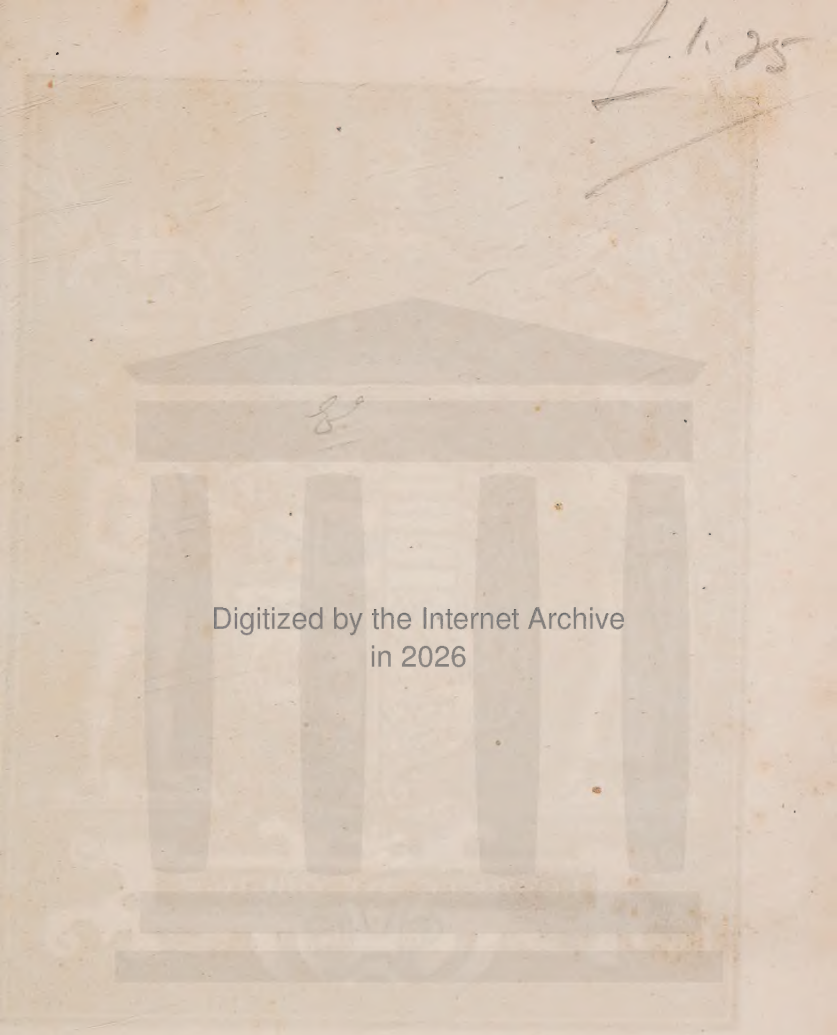
E. J. West
7 Alun View
Mold
Flintshire
N. Wales



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/heraldryancientm0000stav

ACHIEVEMENT OF ARMS

OF

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

GILBERT HENRY HEATHCOTE-DRUMMOND WILLOUGHBY,

TWENTY-FOURTH BARON WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY,

HEREDITARY LORD GREAT CHAMBERLAIN OF ENGLAND,

SECOND BARON AVELAND AND A BARONET.

HERALDRY:

Ancient and Modern.

INCLUDING

BOUTELL'S HERALDRY,

EDITED AND REVISED, WITH ADDITIONS,

BY

S. T. ALVELING.

WITH 488 ILLUSTRATIONS.

LONDON AND NEW YORK:

FREDERICK WARNE AND CO.

1891.

MORRISON AND GIBB, PRINTERS, EDINBURGH.

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

GILBERT HENRY HEATHCOTE-DRUMMOND WILLOUGHBY

24TH BARON WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY

HEREDITARY LORD GREAT CHAMBERLAIN OF ENGLAND

2ND BARON AVELAND AND A BARONET

THIS VOLUME IS INSCRIBED

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

IT is pleasant to be told by many readers of the First Edition of "Heraldry: Ancient and Modern" that from it they obtained their first taste for, or interest in, the art of Heraldry.

We are taught that a single word spoken, a mere articulate syllable thrown into the air, reverberates through space for ever, seeing that there is no rim against which it can strike, no end at which it can possibly arrive. Similarly I would hope (not as an ingenious speculation) that those who have enjoyed the study of Heraldry may, each in turn, contribute in some measure to extend the knowledge of this delightful science and help to remove the ignorance and confusion which exists, until every person knows, and ceases to violate, its simple rules.

ROCHESTER,
July, 1890

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

DURING the many pleasant hours which the study of Heraldry has afforded me, I have frequently regretted that there were so few of my immediate friends who could share in my enjoyment, or who had any love for this most charming and fascinating art; I therefore lost no opportunity of cultivating in them a kindred taste, and, in some instances, with much success.

Having so far succeeded at home, I was induced to wish for an extension of that appreciation abroad, and, to forward such wish, commenced this volume.

During the progress of the book, an opportunity occurred of purchasing the copyright of BOUTELL'S large work on the same subject, and that portion most useful to the student is herewith incorporated.

The numerous allusions to Heraldry by our best poets and writers make its study almost a necessity. SHAKSPEARE, SCOTT, and TENNYSON cannot possibly be understood without a knowledge of Heraldry; and I would express a hope that every student will derive from the graceful art the same gratification that it has given me.

S. T. A.

ROCHESTER,
October, 1873.

CONTENTS.

Page

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION vii

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION viii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS xv

INTRODUCTION.—Antiquity and Origin of Armorial Devices—Early use of Badges—Unauthorized use of Arms—Heraldry the handmaid of History 1

CHAPTER I.

THE SHIELD.—Its Varieties of Shape at different Periods—Its Parts and Points—Architectural Representations of the Shield—Escutcheons of Ladies 6

CHAPTER II.

THE TINCTURES.—Metals, Colours, and Furs—Method of Representing the various Tinctures in uncoloured illustrations 11

CHAPTER III.

PARTITION LINES.—Methods of dividing a Shield into two or more parts—Terms applied to the Divisions and Subdivisions—Ornamental Divisional Lines 17

CHAPTER IV.

HONOURABLE ORDINARIES AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES.—Chief, Pale, Bend, Fesse, Cross, Saltire, &c.: their Form, and the space occupied by them on the Field 20

CHAPTER V.

Page

SUBORDINARIES.—Canton, Gyron, Inescutcheon, Orle, Tressure, Lozenge, Fusil, Frette, Flanch, Mascle, Rustre, Label, Billet, Bordure, Pile, Flasque 28

CHAPTER VI.

ROUNDELS.—Bezant, Plate, Hurte, Torteau, Pomme, Golp, Pellet, Orange, Guze, Fountain—Various Shields illustrating Roundels . 34

CHAPTER VII.

THE CROSS.—Its Heraldic varieties—Crosses formed of four or more Charges 38

CHAPTER VIII.

VARIED FIELDS.—Paly, Bendy, Barry, Lozengy, Fusilly, Chequy . . 47

CHAPTER IX.

DIAPER.—Its application to Seals, Painted Glass. &c. 52

CHAPTER X.

VARIETIES AND COMBINATIONS OF ORDINARIES.—Accidental positions of Ordinaries—Charges arranged in the form of Ordinaries . . 55

CHAPTER XI.

COATS OF ARMS.—The Surcoat, Cyclas, Jupon, Tabard, Mantle . . 63

CHAPTER XII.

CHARGES.—The Lion in its various Attitudes—Various Animals of Prey and of the Chase—Birds, Fish, Reptiles, and Insects . . . 75

CHAPTER XIII.

BLAZONING.—Heraldic Language . . . . . Page 98

CHAPTER XIV.

GLOSSARY.—Titles, Names, and Terms 103

CHAPTER XV.

MARSHALLING.—Order—Combination—Quartering—Dimidiation—Impalement—Arms of Alliance, Augmentation, and Pretence—The Accessories of the Shield 210

CHAPTER XVI.

CADENCY AND DIFFERENCING.—Marks of Cadency—Ancient and Modern System of Differencing—Differences of Illegitimacy 233

CHAPTER XVII.

CROWNS, CORONETS, &c.—Royal Crowns and Coronets—Heraldic Crowns and Coronets—Cap of Maintenance—Mitres 261

CHAPTER XVIII.

ROYAL HERALDRY.—Arms of the English Sovereigns and of the Royal Princes and Princesses 278

CHAPTER XIX.

AUGMENTATION.—Origin—Examples 384

CHAPTER XX.

CRESTS.— 297

CHAPTER XXI.

BADGES.—Use of—Royal and Noble Badges—Punning Devices—Knots . 303

CHAPTER XXII.

Page

SUPPORTERS.—Introduction of—Royal Supporters 315

CHAPTER XXIII.

MOTTOES.—War-cry, Allusive, and Religious—Royal Mottoes, and Mottoes of the Knightly Orders 321

CHAPTER XXIV.

HELMETS.—Saxon, Norman, and Mediæval—Heraldic Helms of Princes, Nobles, Baronets, and Esquires 325

CHAPTER XXV.

GENEALOGIES.—Examples of Arrangement 332

CHAPTER XXVI.

PRECEDENCE. 337

CHAPTER XXVII.

COLLEGE OF ARMS.—Its constitution and purpose 342

CHAPTER XXVIII.

FLAGS.—Pennon, Banner, Standard, and Ensign 355

CHAPTER XXIX.

OFFICIAL AND CORPORATE HERALDRY.—Arms of English Sees and Universities 361

CHAPTER XXX.

MISCELLANEOUS.—Architectural and Monumental Heraldry—Emblems of the Evangelists—Tricking—Book-Plates—Modern Grants of Arms 365

CHAPTER XXXI.

Page

KNIGHTHOOD.—Its Antiquity—Orders of the Garter, Thistle, St. Patrick, Bath, St. Michael, and St. George, and the Star of India. Decorations of Honour—Victoria Cross, Albert Medal, &c. &c. . . . 372

CHAPTER XXXII.

SEALS AND COINS.—Legal value of Seals. Design and workmanship in Seal Engraving 392

GENERAL INDEX 405

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

—o—

FRONTISPIECE . . . . . *Page* ii

		Page
1.	Heraldic Shield	7
2.	Shield from the Percy monument	7
3.	Ditto from monument of John of Eltham	7
4.	Shield *à bouche*	7
5.	Ditto ditto	7
6.	Ditto ditto	7
7.	Heraldic Shield	7
8.	Shield *à bouche*	7
9.	The Points of the Shield	8
10.	Achievement of Arms of Humphrey Stafford	9
11.	Example of Shield from St. Albans	10
12.	Or, represented in engraving	12
13.	Argent ditto	12
14.	Azure ditto	13
15.	Gules ditto	13
16.	Sable ditto	13
17.	Vert ditto	13
18.	Purpure ditto	13
19.	Ermine	14
20.	Ermines	14
21.	Erminois	14
22.	Vair, Modern	14
23.	Ditto, Ancient	14
24.	Counter-Vair	14
25.	Potent	14
26.	Counter-Potent	14
27.	Early Ermine Spots	16
28.	Shield divided per Pale	17
29.	Ditto Fesse	17
30.	Ditto Cross	17
31.	Shield divided per Bend	17
32.	Ditto Saltire	17
33.	Ditto Chevron	17
34.	Quarterly of Eight	18
35.	Ditto Quartered	18
36.	Engrailed	19
37.	Invected	19
38.	Wavy or Undée	19
39.	Nebulée	19
40.	Indented	19
41.	Dancetté	19
42.	Embattled	19
43.	Ragulée	19
44.	Dovetail	19
45.	Potentée	19
46.	Shield of the City of London	20
47.	A Chief	21
48.	A Pale	21
49.	A Pallet	21
50.	An Endorse	21
51.	A Bend	21
52.	A Bendlet	21
53.	A Cost	21
54.	A Riband	21
55.	A Bend Sinister	21
56.	A Scarp	21
57.	A Baton	21
58.	A Fesse	21
59.	A Bar	21
60.	A Closet	21
61.	A Barrulet	21
62.	A Cross	21

	Page
63. A Saltire	21
64. A Chevron	21
65. A Chevronel	21
66. A Chief	21
67. The Canton	29
68. The Gyron	29
69. The Inescutcheon	29
70. The Orle	29
71. The Tressure	29
72. The Lozenge	29
73. The Fusil	29
74. The Frette	29
75. The Flanch	31
76. The Mascle	31
77. The Rustre	31
78. The Label	31
79. The Billet	33
80. The Bordure	33
81. The Pile	33
82. The Flasque	33
83. The Bezant	34
84. The Plate	34
85. The Hurte	34
86. The Torteau	34
87. The Pomme	34
88. The Golp	34
89. The Pellet	34
90. The Orange	34
91. The Guze	34
92. The Fountain	34
93. Arms of Grenville	36
94. Ditto Earl of Bradford	36
95. Ditto Haynes	36
96. Ditto Wellesley	36
97. Ditto Wake	36
98. Ditto Boughey	36
99. Shield of Effigy at Whitworth	37
100. Arms of the Crusader Kings of Jerusalem	38
101. Ditto ditto ditto	38
102. Cross Flamant	39
103. Ditto Raguly	39
104. Ditto Engrailed	39
105. Ditto of Six Fillets	39
106. Ditto Double parted	39
107. Ditto Voided	39
108. Ditto Fimbriated	39
109. Ditto Pierced	39
110. Cross Quarterly	39
111. Ditto Patriarchal	39
112. Ditto Nowed	39
113. Ditto Quadrate	39
114. Ditto, Four Fusils in	41
115. Ditto of Four Ermine Spots	41
116. Ditto Patée	41
117. Ditto Patée Concaved	41
118. Ditto Patonce	42
119. Ditto Fleurie	42
120. Ditto Urdée	42
121. Ditto Recercelée	43
122. Ditto Crosslet	43
123. Ditto Fleurettée	43
124. Ditto Patée entire	43
125. Fragment of a Shield at Whatton	46
126. Ancient Shield of the Nevilles	47
127. Arms of De Grey	48
128. Paly of Six	48
129. Bendy of Ten	48
130. Barry Bendy	48
131. Paly Bendy	48
132. Lozengy	48
133. Fusilly	48
134. Chequy	48
135. Barry Nebulée of Six	48
136. Paly	50
137. Gyronny of Eight	50
138. Ditto Six	50
139. Barry Pily	50
140. Compony	51
141. Counter-Compony	51
142. Counter-Changed	51
143. Bordure Bendy	51
144. Shield of Robert de Vere	52
145. Ditto Foubert de Doure	52
146. Diaper of the Seal of Thomas Plantagenet, K.G.	54
147. Arms of the City of Rochester	55
148. Chief Engrailed	56
149. Fesse and Canton	56
150. Chief and Saltire	56
151. Ditto Bend	56
152. Fesse and Bend	56
153. Bend Cotised	56
154. Ditto Removed or Fracted	56
155. Ditto Arched	56
156. Two Bends	56

		Page
157.	Bend Wavy	56
158	Ditto Vair	56
159.	Ditto Fleury Counter-Fleury	56
160.	Chevron Abaissé	56
161.	Ditto Reversed	56
162.	Ditto Couched	56
163.	Bendlets Engrailed	56
164.	Three Pallets	56
165.	Three Chevrons interlaced	56
166.	Fesse between Two Chevrons	56
167.	Chevron Couped	56
168.	Arms of Byron	57
169.	Ditto De Clare	58
170.	Three Piles meeting in base	59
171.	Ditto transposed	59
172.	Ditto in point	59
173.	Ditto terminating in fesse	59
174.	Early Shield of De Neville	60
175.	Ditto De Lacy	60
176.	Fusils in Fesse	61
177.	Lozenges conjoined in fesse	61
178.	Ditto in pale	61
179.	Bend of Fusils	61
180.	Lances in Fesse	61
181.	Swords in Saltire	61
182.	Bezants in Cross	61
183.	Arrow in Bend	61
184.	Arms of Champagne	62
185.	Effigy of Henry, first Duke of Lancaster	65
186.	Jupon from the effigy of Sir Edmund de Thorpe	67
187.	Tabard of John Feld	69
188.	Mantle of Lady Tiptoft	74
189.	Crown and Shield of the time of Henry III.	75
190.	Lion Rampant	78
191.	Ditto Guardant	78
192.	Ditto Reguardant	78
193.	Lion Sejant Rampant	78
194.	Ditto Sejant	78
195.	Ditto Dismembered	78
196.	Crest of the Duke of Northumberland	81
197.	The Howard Lion	81
198.	Lion Coward	82
199.	Conventional Form of Lions	84
200.	Ditto	84
201.	Conventional Form of Lions	85
202.	Shield of Effigy of a Knight of the time of Edward II.	87
203.	Shield of Abbot Ramryge	88
204.	Imperial Eagle, from the tomb of William de Valence	90
205.	Imperial Eagle from a monument at King's Langley	91
206.	Shield of William Longspée, Earl of Salisbury	97
207.	Ancient Shield of France, from Westminster Abbey	100
208.	Coudiere and Knot	102
209.	Achievement of Arms of John Daubygne	104
210.	Admiralty Flag	106
211.	Annulets Conjoined	107
212.	Annulet	107
213.	Barnacles or Breys	113
214.	Ditto	113
215.	Caltraps or Galtraps	120
216.	Ditto	120
217.	Chess Rook	124
218	Ditto	124
219	Early example of Clarion or Rest	125
220.	Ditto ditto	125
221.	Ditto ditto	125
222.	Ditto ditto	125
223.	Counter-Changed	130
224.	Covered Cup	132
225.	Crescent	132
226.	Eagle Displayed, from the monument of Abbot Ramryge	137
227.	Dolphin from the Brass to Nicholas Aumberdene	138
228.	Arms of Hay	143
229.	Shield of the Black Prince	145
230.	Early example of Fleur-de-lis	149
231.	Ditto ditto	149
232.	Ditto ditto	149
233.	Ditto ditto	149
234.	Fylot or Fylfot	151
235.	Galley or Lymphad	151
236.	Arms of Chester	152
237.	Guttée du sang	156
238.	Ditto reversed	156
239.	Hemp-brake or Hackle	160
240	Ditto	160

		Page
241.	Arms of Leveson	166
242.	Seal of Sir Thomas Lucy	169
243.	Early example of Maunche	172
244.	Ditto ditto	172
245.	Ditto ditto	172
246.	Maunche with Arm	172
247.	Merchant's Mark	173
248.	Ditto	173
249.	Collar of Mermaids	173
250.	Millrind or Millrine	173
251.	Millrind	173
252.	Ditto	173
253.	Ditto	173
254.	Monogram and Collar of John Baret	174
255.	Panache from the Stall-Plate of John Lord Scrope	179
256.	Penner and Inkhorn	181
257.	Pheon	181
258.	Pommel of the Sword-hilt of the Black Prince	183
259.	Arms of Hesse Darmstadt	186
260.	Rose of York and Lancaster	189
261.	Ditto ditto	189
262.	Rose-en-soleil	189
263.	Salamander	191
264.	Scaling-Ladder	192
265.	Shield and Supporters of Jaspar Tudor, K.G.	198
266.	Turnpike	205
267.	Turnstile	205
268.	Early example of Water Bouget	208
269.	Ditto ditto	208
270.	Ditto ditto	208
271.	Ditto ditto	208
272.	Shield of John de Hastings, K.G.	210
273.	Seal of Joan de Warrenne	212
274	Ditto Saint Quintin	212
275.	Secretum of Thomas Plantagenet	213
276.	Seal of Elizabeth Lady Bardolph	214
277.	Ditto Matilda de Filliol	214
278.	Shield of the Earldom of Essex	215
279.	Ditto Hereford Earldom	215
280.	Ditto Earldom of Essex	215
281.	Quartered Shield of Arms borne by Isabella, Queen of Edward II.	219
282.	Arms of the Cinque Ports	221
283.	Impaled Shield of Clare and Fitzgerald	221
284.	Arms of Wood	223
285.	Impaled Shield of Wood and Ellis	223
286.	Arms of Ellis	223
287.	Ditto Stafford	227
288.	Quartered Arms of Stafford and Butler	227
289.	Arms of Stafford impaling Campbell	227
290.	Illustration of Marshalling	227
291.	Ditto	227
292.	Ditto	227
293.	Ditto	227
294.	Ditto	227
295.	Ditto	227
296.	Arms of De Mortimer	229
297.	Ditto ditto	229
298.	Ditto Queen Philippa of Hainault	232
299.	Ditto Edward I., as Prince Royal	233
300.	Example of Label	236
301.	Ditto	236
302.	A. B. and C. Examples of Labels	237
303.	Shield of Henry Plantagenet of Bolingbroke	237
303A.	Arms of De Courtenay	238
303B.	Ditto	238
304.	Shield of Sir Edward de Montague	240
305.	Ditto William Le Latymer	241
306.	Ditto Thomas Le Latymer	241
307.	Ditto De Grandison	247
308.	Differenced Shield of De Grandison	247
309.	Ditto ditto	247
310.	Ditto ditto	247
311.	Ditto ditto	247
312.	Ditto ditto	247
313.	Shield of Neville differenced with a Crescent	253
314.	Ditto with a Fleur-de-lis	253
315.	Ditto with a Mullet	253
316.	Ditto with a Label	253
317.	Ditto with ditto	253
318.	Ditto with ditto	253
319.	Ditto with a Roundel	253
320.	Ditto with a Martlet	253
321.	Ditto with a Rose	253
322.	Ditto with a Cinquefoil	253
323.	Ditto with two Annulets interlaced	253
324.	The Label	255
325.	The Crescent	255
326.	The Mullet	255

		Page
327.	The Martlet	255
328.	The Annulet	255
329.	The Fleur-de-lis	255
330.	The Rose	255
331.	The Cross Moline	255
332.	The Double Quatrefoil	255
333.	Shield of Ralph de Arundel	256
334.	Mantling of George Plantagenet, K.G.	258
335.	Mantling of Earl Rivers	258
336.	Ditto Henry Bourchier, K.G.	258
337.	Crown from the monument of Margaret, Countess of Richmond	261
338.	Crown of Edward II.	262
339.	Ditto Henry IV.	262
340.	Ditto Henry VII.	263
341.	Imperial Crown	263
342.	State Crown of Her Majesty the Queen	264
343.	Coronet of the late Prince Consort	265
344.	Prussian Crown	265
345.	Coronet of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales	266
346.	Duke's Coronet	267
347.	Marquess's Ditto	267
348.	Earl's Ditto	268
349.	Coronet of Thomas Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel	268
350.	Coronet of Earl and Countess of Arundel	269
351.	Viscount's Coronet	269
352.	Baron's Ditto	269
353.	Ducal Ditto	270
354.	Example of Crown from St. Albans	271
355.	Mural Crown	272
356.	Naval Ditto	272
357.	Crown Vallary	272
358.	Eastern Crown	272
359.	Crest and Cap of Maintenance of Lord Dynham, K.G.	273
360.	Mitre of Archbishop Cranley	274
361.	Ditto Bishop Goodryke	274
362.	Ditto Archbishop Harnsett	275
363.	Ditto ditto (modern)	275
364.	Ditto Bishop of Durham	276
365.	Ditto ditto (modern)	276
366.	Imperial Crown of Austria	277
367.	Crown of Herald Kings-of-Arms	277
368.	Royal Arms	278
369.	Shield of Henry of Lancaster	280
370.	Ditto Henry Plantagenet of Bolingbroke	281
371.	Shield of Henry V., as Prince of Wales	282
372.	Shield of Arms of the late Prince Consort	284
373.	Shield of Arms of the Prince of Wales	286
374.	Diagram of the Shield of the Princess of Wales	287
375.	Shield of the Prince of Wales impaling Denmark	288
376.	Label of the Prince of Wales	290
377.	Ditto the Princess Royal	290
378.	Ditto Prince Alfred	290
379.	Ditto the Princess Alice	290
380.	Ditto Prince Arthur	290
381.	Ditto the Princess Helena	290
382.	Ditto Prince Leopold	290
382A.	Ditto the Princess Louisa	290
383.	Ditto the Duke of Cambridge	290
383A.	Ditto the Princess Beatrice	290
384.	Arms of Arthur Wellesley, Duke of Wellington	292
385.	Augmented Shield of Howard	293
386.	Ditto Pelham	294
387.	Shield of Harpur Crewe, Bart.	294
388.	Ditto Astley Baron Hastings	295
389.	Ditto Molesworth	295
390.	Arms of Spencer Churchill, Duke of Marlborough	296
391.	Crested Helm from Cobham Church, Kent	297
392.	Crest of Sir Thomas de St. Quintin	299
393.	Crest-Wreath	299
394.	Crest of Tyndall	300
395.	Ditto ditto	300
396.	Ditto Newcombe	301
397.	Ditto Cape	301
398.	Seal of Edmund de Arundel	302
399.	Tudor Rose from the Coffin of Queen Elizabeth	303
400.	White Hart, Badge of Richard II.	304
401.	Badge of Richard II.	306
402.	Ditto Prince Edward	307
403.	Ditto Prince Arthur	307

	Page
404. Heraldic Rose from Pulham, Norfolk	309
405. Badge of De Bohun, from Westminster Abbey	310
406. Collar of Ram	311
407. Head of Ram from St. Albans	311
408. Rebus of Bishop Oldham	312
409. Badge of Abbot John de Wheathampstede	312
410. Stafford Knot	313
411. Bourchier ditto	313
412. Heneage ditto	313
413. Wake and Ormond ditto	313
414. Lacy ditto	313
415. Bowen ditto	313
416. Dacre ditto	314
417. Harrington ditto	314
418. Hungerford ditto	314
419. Supporter of the Neville Shield	315
420. Seal of John Earl of Arundel	317
421. Shield and Supporters of Abbot Ramryge	319
422. Example of Helmet	325
423. Ditto	325
424. Helmet of William de Staunton	325
425. Tilting Helmet of the time of Edward III.	326
426. Helm of the Black Prince	326
427. Basinet and Camail of the Black Prince	327
428. Helm, Crest, &c., of Sir E. de Thorpe	328
429 Helm of the Sovereign	329
430. Ditto Princes and Nobles	329
431. Ditto Baronet	330
432. Ditto Esquire	330
433. Example of Helmet from Cobham Church	331
434. Ditto	331
435. Example of Crested Helmet	331
436. Arms of the Earl Marshal	342
437. Crest of the Hydes	349
438. Arms of the Heralds' College	353
439. Modern Hatchment	354
440. First Union Jack	355
441. Second ditto	355
442. Sail of Arms of Earl Warwick	357
443. Standard of Henry Plantagenet of Bolingbroke	358
444. Ancient Vane at Etchingham	360
444A. Bishop of Salisbury's Seal	364
445. Arms of Munguldass Nuthoobhoy	365
446. Ditto Cowasjee Jehangier	366
447. Do. Cursetjee Furdoonjee Paruk	367
448. Symbol of the Holy Trinity	370
449. Shield, Helm, Crest, &c., of Porter	371
450. Shield of Edward III.	372
451. Badge of the Order of the Garter	375
452. Collar of ditto	375
453. Garter and Motto of ditto	375
454. Star of ditto	377
455. Badge of the Order of the Thistle	380
456. Collar of ditto	380
457. Star of ditto	381
458. Badge of the Order of St. Patrick	382
459. Collar of ditto	382
460. Star of ditto	383
461. Badge of the Order of the Bath	385
462. Collar of ditto	385
463. Star of the Knights G.C.B.	386
464. Ditto Knights K.C.B.	387
465. Star of the Order of the Star of India	390
466. Collar of ditto	390
467. Badge of ditto	390
468. Seal of Beatrice of Portugal	392
469. Early Seal of De Neville	394
470. Ditto ditto	394
471. Ditto St. John	395
472. Ditto ditto	395
473. Seal of the Dauphin Louis	396
474. Ditto Thurstan	396
475. Ditto Mauger le Vavassour	397
476. Secretum of Henry Plantagenet	398
477. Seal of John Lord Bardolph	398
478. Ditto William de Bohun	399
479. Ditto Humphrey de Bohun	399
480. Ditto Thomas Plantagenet, K.G.	399
481. Ditto Thomas Holland, K.G.	400
482. Ditto Richard Earl of Arundel	401
484. Seal of John, Bishop of Salisbury	364
485. Arms of Lord Willoughby de Eresby	(*Frontispiece*)

BOUTELL'S HERALDRY.

By AVELING.

INTRODUCTION.

FROM the earliest history of the world, Symbols, Emblems, and Devices have been used. When the world had not the use of letters, these were necessarily employed to convey ideas and express the meaning of things. In early times ships had devices painted on the fore-deck: we read that St. Paul went in a vessel whose badge was Castor and Pollux, and previously, that the Tribes of Israel had their respective ensigns.

It has been argued in favour of the antiquity of Heraldry, that the Romans used the eagle as an armorial ensign, and the Egyp-

tians used the ox, &c., &c. There are also, doubtless, numerous instances of the antiquity of devices used on battle shields; but all this does not prove that Heraldry existed in those days. The hieroglyphics of the ancients represented certain facts, and the emblems some moral lesson; but there is no connection between these and the present science of Heraldry.

Many writers speak of the great antiquity of Heraldry; but it certainly assumed no definite or tangible shape until the end of the twelfth century, and it was left to the following centuries to develop the charming and engrossing art to perfection. It is possible the same necessity which produced the symbols and devices used in the early ages of the world's history, also called forth those of the middle ages. By bearing arms on a shield, and adorning the crest of the helmet with some device, the warrior in the middle ages collected his forces in the field, and exhibited to his enemy evidences of his valour.

The heraldic devices that were adopted in the thirteenth century, when Heraldry was a recognized science, were endless in variety, "from the highest of things celestial to the lowest of things terrestrial:" they partook of the ideal character of all symbols, but at the same time they were simple and expressive. Sometimes the device represented some heroic deed—as, for instance, in the arms of Sir William D'Aunay, hereafter spoken of. To represent some heroic deed of a man upon his shield would necessarily find favour with him whose valour was thus recorded, and the King who granted the right to use such memo-

rials would see the advantage of encouraging the respect and estimation in which such representation was held; and there is little doubt that the "Iron Cross" of our own day is not more valued than was the heraldic record of some glorious action placed on the shield of the mediæval warrior.

In the middle ages armorial devices formed a language which the most ignorant could understand: the learned and the unlearned could alike read the symbolic picture. In a thousand ways these pictures were presented to the eye, and the system was interwoven with the character and teaching of the people.

Nearly every mansion was decorated with armorial insignia: the ancestry of the family was shown by the shields in the upper parts of the windows:

> From my own windows torn my household coat,
> Raz'd out my impress, leaving me no sign—
> Save men's opinions, and my living blood—
> To show the world I am a gentleman.
>
> SHAKSPEARE. *Richard II.*, Act II., Sc. 1.

Every servant carried his master's badge on his arm. The sign-boards of inns and hostelries bore the crests or badges of noble families, such as the "Bear and Ragged Staff," the "Eagle and Child," the "Rose and Portcullis," the "Chequers," &c. Those of the mediæval inns that were under the influence of the adjacent abbey, or were the resting-places for the pilgrims, adopted the symbols of the saints, such as the cross keys of St. Peter.

Many of these signs have remained to our day, especially the

arms of the DUKES OF MEDICI—the three balls to be seen over every pawnbroker's shop.

The Church wisely favoured armorial bearings. Knights carried their banners to be blessed by the priests before going to the Holy Land, and on their return, these trophies, covered with honourable decorative charges, were suspended in the churches, and being perishable, the distinctions were more permanently displayed in the glass of the windows, the frescoes of the walls, the encaustic tiles of the floor, or in the carved stone of the building.

But arms and ensigns must not be confused. "Arms were originally badges and symbols of dignity, and no man can arrogate a dignity to himself." HERBERT SPENCER, in one of his essays published in the "Westminster Review" in 1854, says: "Coats of arms which served to distinguish men in battle, now figure on the carriage panels of retired tradesmen. Once a badge of high military rank, the shoulder-knot has become, on the modern footman, a mark of servitude. The name Banneret, which once marked a partially-created Baron—a Baron who had passed his military 'little go'—is now, under the modification of Baronet, applicable to any one favoured by wealth, or interest, or party feeling. Knighthood has so far ceased to be an honour, that men now honour themselves by declining it."

Mr. S. GOUGH NICHOLS says: "In the early days of Heraldry, if a man adopted the arms belonging to another family, he was proceeded against by the rightful owner as a man would be now were he to steal the property of another;" and he quotes the great

case of Sir Richard Scrope and Sir Robert Grosvenor, in August, 1385, respecting the right to the arms "azure, a bend or," to show how jealous men were, in those days, of their coat armour. Now we see the arms of some extinct noble family painted on the carriage of some wealthy owner of a similar name. Great assistance may be derived from Heraldry by those engaged in archæological pursuits; it is the "Handmaid of History," and by its help families may be traced from root to branch, and much that is obscure in alliance, dates, &c., may be made clear. Whether Heraldry may be ranked as an art or a science is of little importance. David Lloyd says: "It is not a bare ornament of discourse, or naked diversion of leisure time, but a most weighty piece of knowledge."

CHAPTER I.

THE SHIELD.

THE SHIELD or ESCUTCHEON of the noble in the middle ages bore emblazoned upon it certain devices which served to identify him in the field, and he bore these charges or devices as the soldier of the present day bears his medals or other honourable distinctions. The earliest of these heraldic embellishments of shields may be said to have been in the reign of RICHARD I.

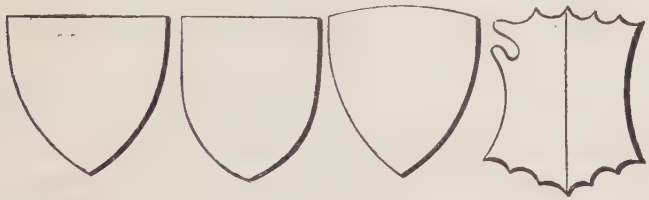
Shields in Heraldry are also called Escutcheons, or Scutcheons, derived from the word *scutum*, a hide. These were generally made of wood, covered with the hide of some animal killed in the chase, or with thin metal.

The shape of the shield has varied in different ages from the purest and simplest form to the most elaborate and fantastic.

The Norman shields were long and tapering; to these succeeded short, almost triangular-shaped shields, having the contour of an inverted arch, slightly stilted. The equilateral form became prevalent early in the fourteenth century, at which period several modifications of the prevailing form were introduced.

In the next century the shields were shortened, and as it advanced their form was altogether changed, and became square, the outlines

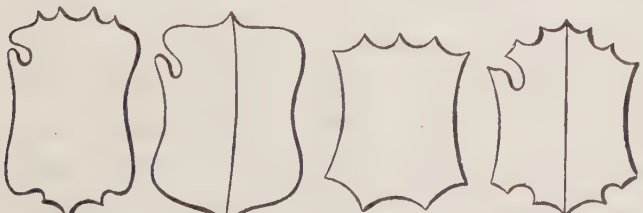
being produced by a series of concaves. In these shields a curved notch is cut out, for the lance to pass through, in the dexter chief; when thus pierced the shield was said to be *à bouche.*



No. 1. No. 2. No. 3. No. 4.

The heraldic shield is sometimes represented slightly convex, and sometimes as having a ridge dividing it in pale.

The illustration No. 2 is taken from the Percy monument at Beverley, A.D. 1350, and No. 3 from the monument of JOHN OF ELTHAM, in Westminster Abbey, A.D. 1336.



No. 5. No. 6. No. 7. No. 8.

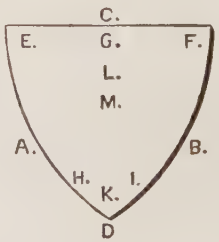
The use of the shield for its original defensive purpose has long since passed away, but the practice of placing heraldic insigina upon shields has been retained.

The *Points* of a shield are certain parts named according to their positions; for instance: The "Fesse Point" is that which is the exact centre of the shield. There are different degrees of rank in the various positions—the Dexter or right side of a shield is more honourable than the Sinister or left. and the Chief or upper part more honourable than the Base or lower part.

The shield bears its ornamentation on its external surface, the *dexter* or right side and *sinister* or left side of the shield are those which cover the right or left side of a warrior when holding the shield in front of him; therefore the side of the shield which is opposite to the left hand of the person looking at it, is the *dexter* side (A, No. 9), and that opposite the right hand is the *sinister* side (B, No. 9). The top of the shield (C, No. 9) is the *chief*, and the bottom (D, No. 9) the *base.*

The field of the shield or escutcheon is divided into nine *points*, the technical names of which are:

E. *Dexter Chief.*
F. *Sinister Chief.*
G. *Middle Chief.*
H. *Dexter Base.*



No. 9.

I. *Sinister Base.*
K. *Middle Base.*
L. *Honour Point.*
M. *Fesse Point.*

The ninth, or *Nombril Point*, is situated immediately below the fesse point.

The knowledge of these positions should be well observed and kept distinctly in mind.

The escutcheons of unmarried gentlewomen and widows, and

No. 10.—Achievement of Arms of Humphrey Stafford, A.D. 1460.
From his Garter-Plate at Windsor.

noble ladies who have married commoners, are always lozenge or diamond-shaped. This custom was not general until the end of the fifteenth century, although instances are known about the year 1300.

The shield was often represented as suspended from the *guige*, or shield-belt, and sometimes the long *guige* appeared on either side of the shield, and was passed over a corbel. Some beautiful examples of these may be seen in Westminster Abbey.

The shield occasionally is represented *couché*, that is, pendent from the corner, an arrangement supposed to have had its origin in the custom of competitors who are said to have hung up their shields previous to a tournament (No. 10).

Merchants' marks appear represented on shields in monumental brasses and in old wood carvings, notwithstanding the prohibition by the heralds of the sixteenth century; and the heraldic insignia of cities, towns, and corporations are and have been generally represented on shields.

No. 11.—Example of Shield, from the Abbey Church of St. Alban

CHAPTER II.

THE TINCTURES.

NEXT to the shield are the TINCTURES that cover it. Tinctures are divided into *Metals*, *Colours*, and *Furs*.

Ancient heralds sometimes blazoned by the names of *planets* and by *precious stones*: besides these there were other fanciful ways of blazoning. SIR J. FERNE gives at least twelve of these. The *days of the week*, the *principal parts of the body*, &c., &c., supplied the names for the heraldic blazon. In the present day we have, fortunately, one uniform set of terms which all heralds acknowledge and make use of.

There are two METALS employed in Heraldry, viz.—*Gold* and *Silver*. The former is represented in engraving by dots or pricks (No. 12), and the latter by a plain surface (No. 13).

One SILVESTRE PETRA SANCTA, an Italian writer, whose works on Heraldry contain much valuable matter, is said to have been the first to have proposed the ingenious method of representing the heraldic tinctures by lines and dots. The use of these lines and dots came into use about the time of the accession of the Stuarts to the English crown.

Gold and silver are blazoned *Or* and *Argent*, the latter generally abbreviated to *arg.* or *ar.*

No. 12.

No. 13.

There are five heraldic COLOURS: to these some armorists add two more.

Azure signifies *blue*, and is marked by horizontal lines (No. 14).

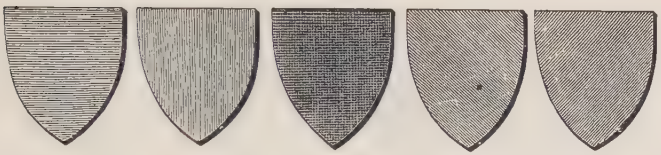
Gules, which signifies *red*, is represented by perpendicular lines, drawn from the chief to the base of the shield (No. 15).

Sable, which expresses *black*, by lines horizontal and perpendicular, crossing each other (No. 16).

Vert, indicating *green*, by diagonal lines drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base of the shield (No. 17).

Purpure, representing *purple*, by diagonal lines drawn contrary to those of *vert* (No. 18).

The two other colours alluded to are *tenné* or *tawney*, the *orange* colour, which is indicated by diagonal lines as *vert* crossed by horizontal lines; and *sanguine* or *murrey*, a *dark red* or *blood-colour*, expressed by diagonal lines like *purpure*, but crossed by horizontal lines.



No. 14. No. 15. No 16. No. 17. No. 18.

	Titles.	Abbreviations.	
1. Blue . . .	*Azure* . . .	*Az.* . . .	No. 14.
2. Red . . .	*Gules* . . .	*Gu.* . . .	„ 15.
3. Black . . .	*Sable* . . .	*Sa.* . . .	„ 16.
4. Green . . .	*Vert* . . .	*Vert* . . .	„ 17.
5. Purple . .	*Purpure* . .	*Purp.* . . .	„ 18.
6. Orange . .	*Tenné.*		
7. Blood-Colour	*Sanguine.*		

There are eight Furs used in Heraldry, viz.:

Ermine.	*Vair.*
Ermines.	*Counter-vair.*
Erminois.	*Potent.*
Pean.	*Potent Counter-potent.*

1. *Ermine* is a field *argent* with a small *sable* pattern formed of spots and small triangles spread or powdered over it (No. 19).

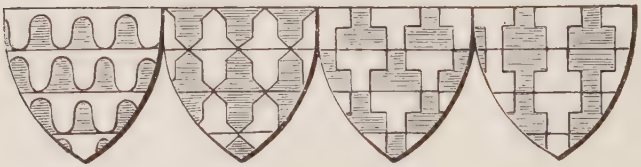
2. *Ermines* (sometimes called *Contre-ermine*) is a field *sable* with the powdering *argent*; that is, the reverse of *ermine* (No. 20).

3. *Erminois*, a field *or*, powdered *sable* (No. 21).

4. *Pean* is a field *sable*, and powdered *or*; that is, the reverse of *erminois*.

5. *Vair* is of *argent* and *azure* alternately: it is represented by little figures not unlike shields or little bells, ranged in rows, and

No. 19. No. 20. No. 21. No. 22.



No. 23. No. 24. No. 25. No. 26

the alternate ones reversed. Its name is said to be derived from a small beast having a white belly and blue-grey back, called *varus* (Nos. 22 and 23). If a field be blazoned *vair*, the tinctures are understood to be *argent* and *azure*; but if the field be of any other tinctures, they must be specified. Thus, if it be *or* and *gules*, it would be blazoned *vairé, or and gu.* Some heralds are of opinion that *vair* can only be of the tinctures *ar.* and *az.*, and the varieties of tinctures are mere phantasies of LEIGH.

LEIGH writes of "instances of vairé composed of *ermine* and *gules*, and it was of great *beauty* and *rarity*," and calls it *gresly*.

6. *Counter-vair* is when the arrangement of the little shields or bells is varied so that those of the same tincture are placed *base against base* and *point against point* No. 24).

7. *Potent* is when the field is covered with figures of potents, or

crutches. Potent is now an obsolete word. CHAUCER makes use of it in his description of old age:

> So eld she was that she ne went
> A-foote, but it were by *potent*.

Potent, like *vair*, is of the alternate tinctures of *argent* and *azure* (No. 25).

8. *Potent Counter-potent*, sometimes called *varry cuppy*, differs from potent in that the potents of the same tincture are placed base to base and point to point (No. 26).

Ermynites is a fur mentioned by some heralds, and it is depicted as *ermine* with a red hair on each side of the black.

Furs were always much used for the doublings of robes and mantles. Fur was probably a very common covering of shields, and there is little doubt that this is the cause of the very frequent occurrence of ermine and vair in coat armour.

To the foregoing may be added two points particularly to be noticed: First, that metals take precedence of colours. Secondly, that no metal can be placed upon metal, or colour upon colour. An old writer says: "And because it was the custom to embroider gold and silver on silk, or silk on cloth of gold and silver, the herald did therefore appoint that in imitation of the clothes so embroidered, colour shall never be used upon colour, nor metal upon metal."

The shield *argent* is said to have anciently represented innocency and humility, and the shield of a novice before going to war was generally white. *Or*, or gold, is said to represent wealth and

generosity; *azure*, charity; *gules*, courage; *sable*, grief and prudence; *vert*, youth; and so forth.

Figures borne upon a shield in their natural colours are described as *proper* or *ppr.*

The tincture of a field was often changed upon great occasions. GUILLIM mentions that the family of KER OF CESFOORD did bear *gules* till their chief was killed at Gambspath, upon the Border, fighting valiantly for his country; whereupon KING JAMES IV. appointed that for the future the House of Cesfoord should carry *vert*, in remembrance of the green field whereupon he was killed.

No 27.—EARLY ERMINE SPOTS.

CHAPTER III.

PARTITION LINES.

SHIELDS are sometimes of one metal, colour, or fur, and sometimes of more than one; in the latter case the shield is divided by a line or lines cutting through or across it in a particular direction. There are six methods of dividing a shield.

1. By a perpendicular line, termed Parted or Party *per Pale* (No. 28)

No. 28. No. 29. No. 30. No. 31. No. 32. No. 33.

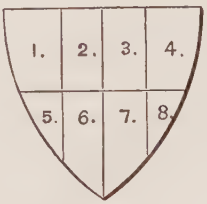
2. A horizontal line through the middle, termed Parted or Party *per Fesse* (No. 29).

3. A perpendicular and a horizontal line crossing, termed Parted or Party *per Cross*, or *Quarterly* (No. 30).

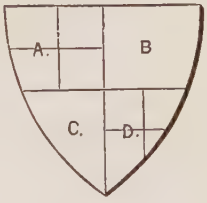
4. A diagonal dexter line, termed Parted or Party *per Band* (No. 31).

5. A diagonal dexter and sinister, termed Parted or Party *per Saltire* (No. 32).

6. Two lines rising from the dexter base and sinister base, and meeting at the fesse point, termed Parted or Party *per Chevron* (No. 33).



No. 34.



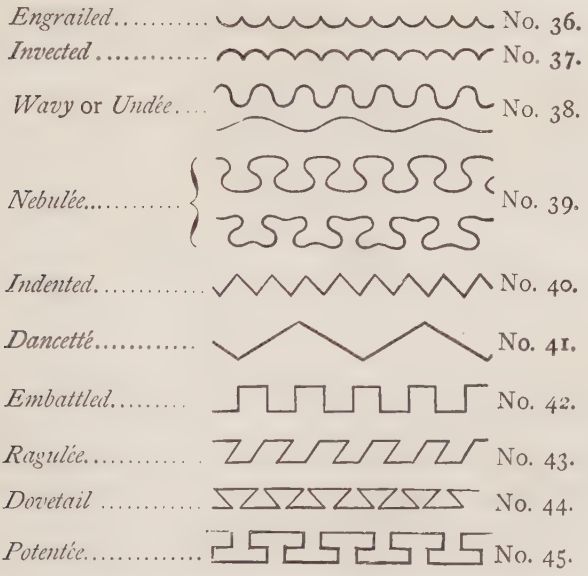
No. 35.

Many ancient writers say that the divisions of the shield had their origin in the cuts made in battle; hence probably the reason why a partition per bend *dexter* has been always held honourable, and per bend *sinister* the reverse. It will be seen that a blow received upon the shield from an adversary in a hand-to-hand fight must of necessity be a dexter cut.

A shield is sometimes divided into more than four parts by horizontal and perpendicular lines. If it be divided into eight parts it is blazoned *Quarterly of eight* (No. 34).

A quartered shield having one or more of its quarters quartered, this compound division is indicated by the term *Quarterly quartered;* and the four primary quarters are distinguished as *Grand Quarters;* thus in No. 35, A, B, C, D, are the grand quarters, of which the first and the fourth, A and D, are quarterly quartered.

Dividing lines may be straight or ornamented; the latter assume the forms indicated below.



Unless otherwise described, partition lines are straight.

GUILLIM says *wavy* is supposed to represent the waves, and was originally used in the arms of those who distinguished themselves at sea.

Indented and *dancetté* are not unlike each other, but the latter has deeper and broader indents. These lines were probably the same originally.

The various lines are also employed to form Ordinaries. It must be understood that these lines are not ordinaries, but of these ordinaries are composed. A chief may be *engrailed*, that is, the divisional line of the chief may be engrailed instead of straight. A cross may be *raguly*, &c., &c.

No. 46.—City of London.

CHAPTER IV.

HONOURABLE ORDINARIES AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES.

WHATEVER is placed on the field, whether it occupy the whole or only a part, is by heralds termed a CHARGE.

Charges are divided into three classes, viz.—Honourable Ordinaries, Subordinaries, and Common Charges The two former belong more particularly to the science of Heraldry.

The Ordinaries are those charges most ordinarily in use: they are of the simplest form and of the most ancient usage. The Ordinaries differ from each other in value: those of the simpler design are considered the more honourable.

Those termed Honourable Ordinaries are composed of right lines; but they also admit the various ornamental border lines, such as *engrailed*, *invected*, &c. There are nine of these Honourable Ordinaries, bearing the following names:

The CHIEF, the PALE, the BEND, the BEND SINISTER, the FESSE, the BAR, the CROSS, the SALTIRE, and the CHEVRON. Several of

No. 47.

No. 48.

No. 49.

No. 50.

No. 51.

No. 52.

No. 53.

No. 54.

No. 55.

No. 56.

No. 57.

No. 58.

No. 59.

No. 60.

No. 61.

No. 62.

No. 63.

No. 64.

No. 65.

No. 66.

them have *Diminutives*, which are grouped with them in the following descriptions.

1. The CHIEF (No. 47) has always been considered the most honourable of the Ordinaries, not only because it is formed simply of *one divisional line*, cutting it off as it were from the shield, but because, being the head of the shield, it has the place of honour. All other Ordinaries are composed of two or more lines.

The Chief occupies in depth one-third of the field, and (unless one of the ornamental division lines be specified) is formed by one horizontal straight line. It may be borne in combination with most of the other Honourable Ordinaries.

The Chief has one diminutive called the *Fillet*, which is one-fourth the size of the Chief.

When any charge is placed in the head or uppermost part of the field, it is said to be *in Chief*.

A Chief may have another Chief placed upon the upper third part of it, and it may have a Fillet placed in the lower fourth part of it.

2. The PALE (No. 48) consists of two parallel vertical lines, which enclose the middle third of the field. The Pale occurs less in arms than the other Honourable Ordinaries. MACKENZIE says this heraldic bearing was derived from the pales of wood which the mediæval soldiers carried, and fixed in the earth to encamp them. The Pale has two diminutives or moieties, viz., the *Pallet* (No. 49), which contains one-half the Pale, and the *Endorse* (No. 50), which is half the Pallet. The Pallet may be borne in any vertical position on the field. The Endorse is generally borne in

pairs, and often accompanies the Pale, one being placed on either side of it. The Pale is then said to be *endorsed*. It is necessary to divide the field very accurately, or the *Pallet* may be mistaken for the *Endorse*. The same care will be necessary in the diminutives of the other Ordinaries.

3. The BEND (No. 51) is formed by two diagonal lines, drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base. When charges are borne upon the Bend, it contains one-third of the field; but when it is uncharged, it contains only the fifth part. The Bend is said to represent a scarf or shoulder-belt. In some ancient examples the Bend was slightly arched, but we have now a term for an arched bend. The diminutives of the Bend are the *Bendlet* (No. 52), containing one-half of the Bend, and the *Cost* or *Cotice* (No. 53), which is half of the Bendlet. The Cotice is borne in pairs, and generally in conjunction with the Bend. A Bend placed between two Cotices is said to be *cotised*. VISCOUNT DOWNE bears *or, on a bend cotised sa., three annulets of the field*. The third diminutive of the Bend is the *Riband* (No. 54). This diminutive is the same breadth as the Cost, but its extremities do not touch the outside of the shield; it is *couped*, or cut off at the ends.

Two uncharged Bends may appear on one shield.

4. The BEND SINISTER (No. 55) issues from the *sinister* instead of the *dexter* chief—that is, its position is reversed on the field. It is not necessary to state in which direction a Bend is placed, unless it be a Bend *sinister*. A Bend is always understood to express a Bend *dexter*.

There are two diminutives of this Ordinary, viz., the *Scarp* (No. 56), which is the half of the Bend, and the *Baton* (No. 57), which is half of the Scarp, but is *couped* (cut off smooth) at its *extremities*, so that it does not extend to the edges of the shield.

The *Baton* is generally used on a shield as a rebatement to denote illegitimacy. The illegitimate sons or descendants of a *King* or *Prince* may blazon the Baton *or* or *argent*, but all others must blazon it with a *colour*. This mark cannot be removed from coat armour, although some heralds are of opinion that it can be removed after three generations. Many of our nobility, who are descended from our English Kings and Princes, bear the Royal arms with the Baton. If the Baton could now be removed, the armorial bearings of these noblemen would be made equal to those of our legitimate Princes. Some writers treat the Baton rather as a common charge than as a diminutive of an Honourable Ordinary

5. The FESSE (No. 58) is formed by two parallel lines drawn horizontally across the centre of the field, and contains one-third part of it. It is said to be an emblem of the military girdle worn round the waist by mediæval warriors.

The *Fesse* has no diminutive, although some writers have taken the *Bar*, the *Closet*, and the *Barrulet* to be diminutives of it.

6. The BAR (No. 59) is similar in form to the fesse, but occupies only one-fifth of the field. It is never borne singly, and a greater number than four cannot be borne on one field. It is also unlike the fesse in that it can be borne in any part of the field.

The diminutives or moieties of the Bar are the *Closet* (No. 60),

which contains one-half of the Bar, and the *Barrulet* (No. 61), which is one-half the Closet. When either of these diminutives is placed on each side of a fesse or Bar, the Ordinary is said to be *cotised.* Barrulets placed together in pairs are sometimes termed *Bars gemelles.*

7. The CROSS (No. 62) is formed by two perpendicular and two horizontal lines crossing at the fesse point, or it may be defined by the combination of a fesse with a pale. The varieties of the Crosses used in Heraldry are very numerous: GUILLIM mentions thirty-nine; LEIGH, forty-six; and DEGLA COLOMBIÈRE, seventy-two. Some of these varieties are hereafter described, but it should be remembered that when the blazon is simply *a Cross*, the cross here illustrated is always intended.

That which gave so much importance to this Ordinary was the expeditions to the Holy Land, when both warriors and pilgrims took the Cross for their badge.

> Upon his breast a bloodie Cross he bore,
> The deare remembrance of his dying Lord,
> For Whose sweet sake that glorious badge he bore,
> And dead, as living, ever Him adored;
> Upon his shield the like was also scored,
> For sovereign hope which in His help he had.—SPENSER.

Varieties of the Cross are described in a separate chapter.

8. The SALTIRE (No. 63) may be termed a diagonal Cross, formed by the Bend and the Bend sinister crossing each other at right angles, in the same way that the pale and fesse form the

Cross previously described. The Saltire contains *one-fifth* of the field, but *one-third* when it is charged.

This Ordinary is sometimes called a St. Andrew's Cross, from the belief that upon such a cross St. Andrew suffered martyrdom. It is supposed also to have been introduced into Heraldry as the representation of an instrument for scaling walls.

The Saltire has no diminutive, although some writers speak of the *Saltorel* as such. Two or more Saltires can be borne on a shield, but the extremities are couped, and they assume the rank of charges rather than Ordinaries. The Saltire may appear in the same composition with the chief.

The family of NEVILLE bear *gules, a saltire argent*, the different branches differencing it by various charges.

> Upon his surcoat valiant Neville bore
> A *silver saltire* upon martial *red*.
>
> DRAYTON. *Barons' War.*

9. The CHEVRON (No. 64) may be said to represent two rafters of the roof a house, or the lower half of a saltire: it occupies *one-third* or *one-fifth* of the field, according to whether it be charged or not. The *Chevron* and the *chief* may appear in the same composition, so also may two Chevrons.

The Chevron has one diminutive—the *Chevronel* (No. 65)—which contains one-half of a Chevron. The *Couple-close* is by many heralds considered to be also a diminutive, and by others to be a subordinate charge.

As in the case of the partition lines, so also in the Ordinaries—unless otherwise described, the lines are straight. When any of the uneven lines are used, the blazon is thus—first the tincture of the field, next the Ordinary, then the description of lines, and lastly the tincture of the Ordinary: "Az., a chief *engrailed* or."

It will be remembered that there are ten partition lines and nine Honourable Ordinaries; each Ordinary can be therefore varied ten times, and from these simple designs nearly a hundred different coats of arms can be obtained.

CHAPTER V.

SUBORDINARIES.

IN addition to the Honourable Ordinaries and their diminutives, there are other devices subservient to them called *Subordinaries*. These are of ancient use, and although of less importance than the Ordinaries, form a very important part of the heraldic system.

The exact number of this group of devices is not agreed upon by all heralds, some classifying with the Honourable Ordinaries one or two considered by others to belong to the Subordinaries. These are :

1.	The *Canton.*	9.	The *Flanch.*
2.	*Gyron.*	10.	*Mascle.*
3.	*Inescutcheon.*	11.	*Rustre.*
4.	*Orle.*	12.	*Label.*
5.	*Tressure.*	13.	*Billet.*
6.	*Lozenge*	14.	*Bordure.*
7.	*Fusil.*	15.	*Pile.*
8.	*Frette.*	16.	*Flasque.*

1. The CANTON (No. 67) is a square, somewhat less than a quarter of the shield, but without any exact specified size, situated in the dexter chief of the shield, unless its position be otherwise

blazoned. In early shields the Canton was of larger size, and it is probable that it took the place of the quarter.

The Canton is said to represent the ancient banner of Knights Bannerets.

No. 67.

No 68.

No. 69.

No. 70.

No. 71.

No. 72.

No. 73.

No. 74.

The Canton is the only Subordinary that can surmount the bordure: it is generally borne over or upon all the charges of the field, and in blazoning a shield it is specified last, thus:—*Or, three bars az. on a canton ar., a lion's head erased ppr.*, for Cox of Hardingstone, and *chequée or and az., a bordure gu. semée of lions of England, a canton erm.*, for John de Dreux, Count of Brittany, nephew of Edward I.

2. The Gyron (No. 68) is a triangular-shaped device formed by a line drawn from the dexter chief and a horizontal line meeting at the fesse point.

Gyrons are borne singly, by couples of six or eight, and sometimes of ten.

The Gyron is said to be of Spanish origin, and is derived from the Spanish word signifying *a gore* or *gusset*. This Subordinary is of frequent occurrence in the arms of Scotch families.

3. The INESCUTCHEON, or SHIELD OF PRETENCE (No. 69), is a small shield borne within the shield upon the fesse point or centre, and said to be *pretended* upon the shield. This is generally borne by the husband of an heiress, who thus blazons his pretensions to her lands, and by Sovereigns, as in the case of the last three Kings of England. A Royal proclamation in 1801 ordered that the arms of the United Kingdom should be: quarterly, first and fourth, England; second, Scotland; third, Ireland; *over which, on a shield of pretence*, the arms of the King's Dominion of Hanover.

If more than one be placed on a shield, they are generally called *Escutcheons*, and are borne as common charges and not as ordinaries.

4. The ORLE (No. 70) is composed of a double line at about a fifth part from the edge of the shield. It has the appearance of a narrow border of a shield charged upon the field of a larger shield, and it may be called an *inescutcheon voided;* by early heralds it was thus blazoned.

5. The TRESSURE (No. 71) may be regarded as a diminutive of the orle, although some heralds contend that the Subordinaries have no diminutives. The Tressure is almost invariably borne double, as in the illustration, and generally ornamented with fleurs-

de-lis, as in the arms of Scotland, where the alternate fleurs-de-lis are reversed. This decoration is blazoned, *fleury counter-fleury*, hereafter illustrated and further described.

6. The LOZENGE (No. 72) is a four-sided figure placed upon the field, with two of the angles perpendicularly and two horizontally.

7. The FUSIL (No. 73) is more elongated than the lozenge.

8. The FRETTE (No. 74) is composed of a Bendlet and Scarp and a Mascle interlacing each other. BARON AUDLEY bears *gu., a frette or.* An ancient writer, speaking of one of the ancestors of LORD AUDLEY, says: "He berith gowles and a frecte of golde." The family of BLAKE bear *arg., a frette gu.*

No. 75. No. 76. No. 77. No. 78.

9. The FLANCH (No. 75) is formed of a segment of a circle placed on the side of the shield. It is always borne double or in pairs, the one on the dexter and the other on the sinister side.

The origin of Flanches is said to have been from the dress worn in the fourteenth century, and GUILLIM says they are "a proper reward for the services of a gentlewoman to her Sovereign."

10. The MASCLE (No. 76) is similar to the lozenge, but it is

voided or perforated throughout (except a narrow border), so that the field appears within or through it

Armourists are much divided in opinion as to the origin of this device, but the majority of them seem to think that it is from the mesh or mash of a net.

11. The RUSTRE (No. 77) differs from the mascle in that the perforation of the device is *circular* and not throughout.

BOYER says this Subordinary is derived from the nut which is put on to the end of a screw, and it is certainly very like this.

The Rustre is sometimes improperly blazoned *a mascle pierced round.*

12. The LABEL (No. 78) is a Closet or Barrulet placed on the upper part of the field, and having three or more pendents or ribands hanging therefrom. Of late years it has been the custom to bear the ends of the Label couped. The Label is used for a *difference*, to distinguish the armorial bearings of an eldest son, and will be treated of in a subsequent chapter.

13. The BILLET (No. 79) is a right-angled figure a little longer than broad, resembling a folded letter in form, and from this said to have been derived.

14. The BORDURE or BORDER (No. 80) surrounds the field, and generally covers one-fifth of the shield.

Bordures were originally used for the distinguishing of one branch of a family from another, and will be treated of further on in this book as a *difference.* The Bordure has also been employed to denote illegitimacy.

15. The PILE (No. 81) consists of two lines issuing from the *middle chief*, and extending to, and meeting in a point at the *middle base*. It is said to represent the stakes used in the construction of ancient fortifications, and also the point of a javelin. The Pile is often erroneously classed with the Honourable Ordinaries.

No. 79. No. 80. No. 81. No. 82.

16. The FLASQUE (No. 82) resembles the flanch, except that the circular line is a segment of a larger circle, and does not therefore reach so near to the centre of the shield.

Flasques are always borne in pairs in the same way that flanches are. GIBBON says these two subordinaries are the same, but GUILLIM and LEIGH are of a different opinion. *Voiders* differ from Flasques in the same degree as Flasques from flanches. These are generally of one or other of the furs.

As in the partition lines and Honourable Ordinaries, so also in the Subordinaries, all the various ornamental lines can be used; but when none is specified in the blazon, then it is understood that the straight line is intended.

CHAPTER VI.

ROUNDELS.

ANOTHER distinct group of devices are the ROUNDELS or ROUNDLETS—circular charges of frequent occurrence in Heraldry. Each of these simple figures possesses a distinctive title, which is sufficient in blazoning to denote its colour.

No. 83. No. 84. No. 85. No. 86. No. 87.

No. 88. No. 89. No. 90. No. 91. No. 92.

They are of two sorts—those of metal, which are represented as flat discs or plates, and those of colour, which are drawn globular or spherical. They are:

No. 83. The BEZANT—*or*, gold—named from the ancient gold coin of Byzantium, and introduced into armoury in the time of the Crusades.

No. 84. The PLATE—*argent*, silver—borne by the family of FREEMANTLE, of Swanborne, Co. Buckingham.

No. 85. The HURTE—*azure*—blue.

No. 86. The TORTEAU—*gules*—red.

Torteaux (called in the celebrated "Boke of St. Albans" "tortillys or lytill cakys") are borne in the arms of the DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM and in those of R. NEVILLE GRENVILLE, Esq., of Butleigh Court, Somersetshire (No. 93).

No. 87. The POMME — *vert* — green. These in the plural are termed *pomeis*. LORD AVELAND bears *ermine, three pomeis, each charged with a cross or.*

No. 88. The GOLP—*purpure*—purple.

No. 89. The PELLET—*sable*—black; this roundel is termed by some heralds the *ogress*.

No. 90. The ORANGE—*tenné* or *tawny*—orange.

No. 91. The GUZE—*sanguine*—blood-colour.

These last two are of rare occurrence, and by many heralds are altogether ignored.

No. 92. The FOUNTAIN is altogether unlike all the other roundels in that it is composed of two tinctures, *argent* and *azure*; it is represented by wavy lines drawn fesse-wise alternately *argent* and *azure*.

The fountain in early Heraldry was represented as barry wavy *of six*—that is, three lines of each tincture. These are sometimes termed *sykes*.

Roundels may be of any of the furs or of any other tincture. They may be borne as crests and in any number in arms: in the latter case they are placed in rows, and the number in each row

No. 93.

No. 94.

No. 95.

is mentioned in the blazon. The EARL OF BRADFORD bears *sa., ten plates, four, three, two, and one* (No. 94). The family of HAYNES, of Whittlesey, Co. Cambs., bears *or, on a fesse gu., three bezants, in chief a greyhound courant, sa., collared of the second.* The shield of WELLESLEY is charged with twenty roundels, and is blazoned *gu.,*

No. 96.

No. 97.

No. 98.

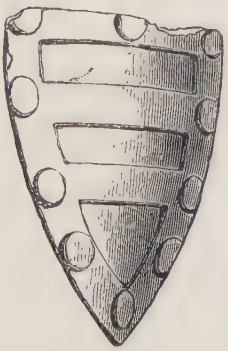
a cross arg. between five plates in saltire in each quarter (No. 96). The shields of COURTENAY, DEVEREUX, and WAKE all bear torteaux, and are thus blazoned: COURTENAY, *or, three torteaux*; DEVEREUX, *arg., a fesse gu., and in chief three torteaux;* WAKE (No. 97), *or, two bars gu., and in chief three torteaux.*

Roundels may be charged, that is another charge may be borne upon them. The family of BOUGHEY, of Aqualate, Co. Stafford, bears *four plates, each charged with an arrow, in bend, sa.* (No. 98); and for a crest *a plate charged with a pheon per pale, ermine and sa.*

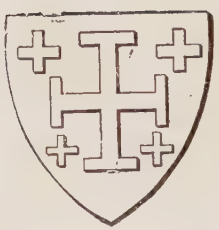
Roundels of different tinctures are borne for differencing shields of arms, that is, to distinguish various individuals or the several branches of the same family, all of whom inherit the same arms.

Roundels, in early blazon, have their tinctures specified, and the ancient custom is still adhered to in foreign Heraldry.

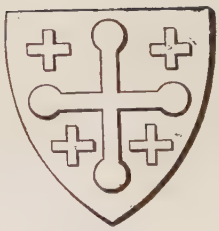
Some heralds class the *annulet* with the *roundels*, and blazon it a *false roundel.*



No. 99. SHIELD OF EFFIGY AT WHITWORTH.



No. 100.



No. 101.

Arms of the Crusader Kings of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER VII.

THE CROSS.

THE Honourable Ordinary, the Cross, has already been described in its simple form (No. 62, page 21). When the blazon is *a cross*, it is always understood to mean this simple form, which sometimes is termed the Cross of St. George of England.

There is so great a variety of Crosses used in Heraldry, that it will only be possible to enumerate some of them. The great importance of this ordinary in Heraldry is, doubtless, owing to the Holy Wars and the pilgrimages to the Holy Land.

There are two classes of ornamental Crosses: those which have their extremities reaching to the outer edge of the shield, and those which are *couped*, or have their ends terminating in some particular pattern. The former are chiefly made up of the usual ornamental lines, such as *engrailed*, *indented*, *&c.*

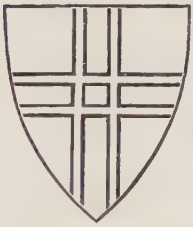
No. 102 is a Cross *flamant.*

No. 102.

No. 103.

No. 104.

No. 105.



No. 106.

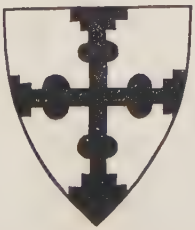
No. 107.

No. 108.

No. 109.

No. 110.

No. 111.



No. 112.

No. 113.

No. 103 is a Cross *raguly*, borne by the family of LAWRENCE, whose services in India are so well known.

No. 104 is a Cross *engrailed.*

Crosses are variously formed of the diminutives of the ordinaries, as No. 105, termed *a Cross of six fillets*, or *a Cross tri-parted and fretted*, and No. 106, *a Cross double parted.*

The *Cross double parted and fretted* is very similar to the foregoing, but with the addition of the "*and fretted*," or interlacings of the fillets.

A *Cross voided* (No. 107) is not unlike the Cross double parted, but the bars do not run through or across the shield. It is, in fact, the Cross of St. George with the central area removed, so that only a thin outline remains. A Cross voided belongs to the arms of the ancient family of CREVECŒUR, of Folkestone, Co. Kent.

The *Fimbriated Cross* (No. 108) is a cross having a border of another tincture, generally for the purpose of allowing it, if it be of metal, to be placed upon a field of another metal; the fimbriation, or intervening border, being of a colour to prevent the violation of the rule that "metal cannot be placed upon metal, or colour upon colour." The Union Jack has a Cross fimbriated for this purpose.

The *Cross Pierced*, or *Quarterly Pierced* (No. 109) is the St. George's Cross with the central part, where the arms intersect each other, entirely removed.

Cross Quarterly (No. 110) is a Cross cut by a partition line, and the tinctures reversed or counter-changed. This Cross is borne by the family of LORAINE, of Kirke-Harle, Co. Northumberland.

No. 111 is a *Patriarchal Cross*, or a Cross crossed at the head. This Cross is borne by VISCOUNT DE VESCI.

No. 112 is a *Cross Nowed, Degraded and Conjoined.* Degraded means placed upon *degrees*, or steps.

No. 113 is a *Cross Quadrate.*

There are hundreds of other Crosses of this class, too numerous to be illustrated in this book. Crosses are also formed of *Fusils, Lozenges, Bezants, Triangles, &c.*

No. 114 is *four Fusils in Cross.* It will be observed that the charge upon the shield in this instance is not the Cross, but the lozenges; and although the representation would be similar, there is a difference between a *Cross of four fusils* and *four fusils in Cross.* A *Cross Fusilly* is composed of an indefinite number of fusils.

No. 115 is a *Cross of four ermine spots.*

No. 114.

No. 115.

No. 116.

No. 117.

The Crosses having their extremities couped, or terminating with various ornaments, are very numerous, and only a few illustrations of these can be given.

No. 116 is the *Cross Patée.* The arms of the BARCLAYS, of Pierston, Co. Ayr, are *az., a chevron between three crosses patée, or.*

This Cross, like all others, is capable of great variation, as in No. 117, *Cross Patée concaved*, and No. 124, *Cross Patée fitchée*. The Cross Patée is also called a *Cross of eight points*, and a Maltese Cross.

No. 118 is a *Cross Patonce*, borne in the arms of the DUKE OF SUTHERLAND and VISCOUNT BANGOR. The family of BAYNES, of Harefield Place, Middlesex, bears *sa., a shin-bone in fesse, surmounted of another, in pale, arg.* These two form a Cross, but are blazoned *in pale* and *in fesse*, that it may appear that one is placed upon the other.

No. 118.

No. 119.

No. 120.

A *Cross Fleury*, or *Fleurie* (No. 119), is borne in the arms of LORD BROUGHAM AND VAUX. It is not very unlike the Cross Patonce, but the extremities are less spreading.

The *Cross Moline* has its extremities ending like the letter V; it is borne by CHATTERTON, of Castle Mahon, Co. Cork.

No. 101 (page 38) is the *Cross Pommée*, sometimes called *Pomel*, the armorial ensign of the Crusader Kings of Jerusalem, who bore five golden crosses upon a silver shield—a solitary violation of the heraldic law that "metal cannot be placed upon metal."

The *Cross Potent* is a later form of the Cross borne by the Crusader Kings (No. 100, page 38). This takes its name from the *fur* which it resembles, and which, it will be remembered, represents a Potent or crutch.

No. 120 is the *Cross Urdée.*

The *Cross Recercelée* (No. 121) is very similar to the Cross Moline, but the extremities are curled backwards.

No. 121.

No. 122.

No. 123.

No. 124.

No. 123 is the *Cross Fleurettée, Fleur-de-lis* or *Flory,* and is a modification of the Cross Fleurie, and by some heralds it is regarded as the same. Its extremities terminate with fleurs-de-lis. Baron Crewe bears *arg., a cross flory, az., charged with a lion passant, or,* for Offley.

The *Cross Crosslet* is of very frequent occurrence in Heraldry. It is borne by the family of Durrant, of Scotton, Co. Norfolk. No. 122, *erm., a cross crosslet, sa.*

Crosses are sometimes borne *entire,* that is, they cover the whole field, as in No. 124. *Per pale, a cross patée entire, fitchée in the foot, and counter-changed.*

The word *fitchée* is applied to all Crosses that have an extremity

terminating in a point. This is supposed to have been introduced into armorial bearings by the Crusaders and the early Christians, who made crosses of wood, and pointed the lower end to stick into the ground during their devotions.

The Cross Crosslet (No. 122) is, perhaps, of more frequent use than any other variety of Cross.

The *Cross Botonée*, or *trefle* (No. 125, page 46), is a modification of the Cross Crosslet.

Any number of Crosses may be borne in a shield. When the whole shield is covered with Crosses, it is said to be *semée*, or *powdered with Crosses*, or, perhaps more correctly, *crusilée*, or *crusilly*.

It will be clear that besides the Cross of St. George, all the other Crosses may be *voided*, and that the Cross of St. George, formed of any of the ornamental lines, may also be *voided*, such as a *cross wavy voided*, &c. In like manner a *fimbriated* or *edged Cross* may be a Cross Patée, or any other variety.

Fitchée, again, does not belong to any particular variety. Fitchée, or fitchy, it will be remembered, is *pointed at the lower part*, that is, the whole lower arm is gradually tapered to a point; but in a Cross *fitchée in the foot*, the lower extremity is complete like the other three, and the point is an addition to it, as in No. 124. A Cross *double fitchée* is when there are two points instead of one.

The *Cross Avellane* is a Cross terminating in an ornament like a nut. The Cross surmounting the Cathedral of St. Paul is a Cross Avellane.

A *Cross Lambeaux* is a Cross placed on, or surmounting a *label*.

The *Cross Fourchée*, or *Furche*, is a Cross terminating like the letter V.

The *Greek Cross* has its four limbs of equal length.

The *Latin Cross* has its uppermost limb and its transverse limbs of the same length, the fourth limb or shaft being longer than the other three. This is sometimes blazoned a *Cross passion.*

The *Cross Calvary* is a Latin Cross *on degrees*, or steps.

The *Cross Anchored.* Most writers agree that this is only a modification of the Cross Moline.

The *Cross Milrine* has its ends terminating like a letter W inverted.

The *Cross Rayonnant* is a St. George's Cross, with rays issuing from each angle of it.

A *Cabled* Cross is formed like a St. George's Cross, but much narrower, and is represented as being made of a twisted cord or cable.

A *Cross couped* is when the ends or limbs of the Cross are cut off, and do not extend to the edges of the shield.

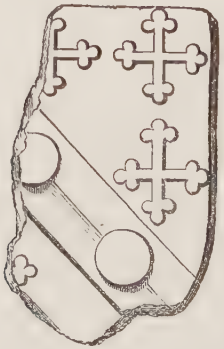
A *Cross Pall* is formed of the upper part of a saltire, and the lower part of a pale, and has the appearance of a letter Y.

A *Cross Tau*, or *Cross of St. Anthony*, has no upper limb; it is formed like a letter T, with the extremities broadened like the extremities of the Cross Patée.

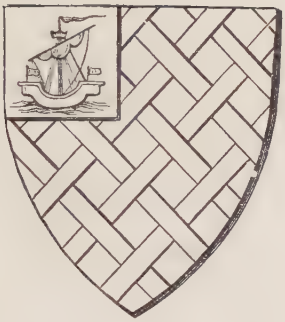
A *Diagonal Cross*, or *Cross of St. Andrew*, is most generally termed a *Saltire* (No. 174, page 60).

Crosslets were the favourite charges for marking early cadency, as will be shown in a subsequent chapter.

The Cross has always been greatly esteemed in Heraldry. In the middle ages it was customary to introduce the Cross in Monograms, and also to add it to the signature as a pledge of truth Persons unable to write—and these were very numerous—used the Cross as a symbol and pledge of the truth of the document they could not add their name to—a custom which in our day is not quite obsolete, although used less religiously, and perhaps superstitiously, than formerly.



No. 125.—Fragment of a Shield at Whatton, Northamptonshire.



No. 126.—Neville (Ancient).

CHAPTER VIII.

VARIED FIELDS.

THERE are various bearings or varied fields derived from the preceding Honourable Ordinaries and Subordinaries.

Paly is formed by dividing the field into an even number of *Pales*, the number to be specified.

Bendy is formed by dividing the field into an even number of *Bends*, the number to be specified.

Barry is formed by dividing the field into an even number of *Bars*, the number to be specified.

When there are more than eight bars, the term *Barruly* or *Closetty* is generally used.

No. 128 is blazoned *Paly of six, or and azure.* It is customary when alternate tinctures are used, that the first named should occupy the first or dexter portion.

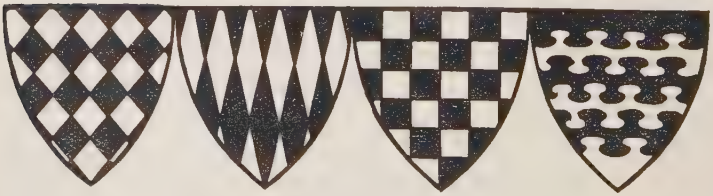
No. 129 is blazoned *Bendy of ten, ar. and gules* or other tinctures.

No. 127, *Barry of six*, borne by the EARL DE GREY.

No. 127.—DE GREY.

The MARQUESS OF BATH (for THYNNE) bears *barry of ten, or and sa.* This shield would be represented as having five gold and five black bars alternately.

No. 128. No. 129 No. 130. No. 131.



No. 132. No. 133. No. 134. No. 135.

Paly, Bendy and *Barry* all admit of an ordinary or charge being

placed over them. The EARL OF ANNESLEY bears *Paly of six, arg. and az., over all a bend* (No. 136).

No. 135 illustrates *Barry* formed of one of the ornamental lines. This shield is borne by the family of BLOUNT or BLUNT, and is termed *Barry-nebulée of six, or and sa.*

No. 130 is termed *Barry Bendy*, and is formed by lines drawn horizontally, crossed by others drawn diagonally, or in other words, it is a compound of *Barry* and *Bendy.*

No. 131 is termed *Paly Bendy*, and is produced by lines drawn vertically, by others drawn diagonally, or by a compound of *Paly* and *Bendy.*

A field *Lozengy* is a field divided into lozenges of alternate tinctures (No. 132).

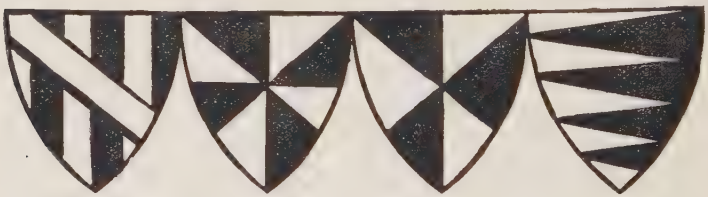
A field *Fusilly* (No. 133) is similar to Lozengy, but the figures are more elongated.

Chequée, Chequy or *Checky* (No. 134) is when the field is divided by lines perpendicular and horizontal, crossing each other, the squares formed by these lines being blazoned of two tinctures arranged alternately.

In a bend or other ordinary *Chequée*, the lines and squares may run the same way as the bend, &c., and not necessarily horizontal and perpendicular. The shield of the DE WARRENS, still quartered by the DUKES OF NORFOLK, is *chequée or and az.*

The large number of old inns throughout the country bearing the sign of the "Chequers," is due to the once powerful family of DE WARREN.

Fretty or *Frettée* (No. 126) is a field covered with dexter and sinister bars interlacing one another. It is of course derived from the Frette. The arms of LORD BELLEW are *sa., fretty, or.* The illustration represents the ancient NEVILLE shield *or, frettée gu. on a canton sa., an ancient ship, gold,* in remembrance of GILBERT DE NEVILLE, WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S Admiral.



No. 136. No. 137. No. 138. No. 139.

Gyronny is a field divided into a number of parts of the shape of a Gyron. This division generally comprises eight pieces, as in No. 137. The DUKE OF ARGYLL bears *gyronny of eight, or and sa.*, for CAMPBELL. Sometimes *gyronny* is *of six*, and it is then represented as in No. 138.

Bendy Pily is an equal number of pile-shaped divisions arranged in the direction of a bend.

Barry Pily (No. 139) is another variety, and is composed of piles issuing from each side of the shield, and tapering and extending to the opposite side.

Masculy or *Lozengy Masculy* is a field of Mascles.

Barry Bendy dexter and sinister is similar to Barry Bendy, but the lozenge-shaped pattern is divided by diagonal sinister lines,

which reduce them to triangular pieces. *Barry Indented* is another term for this ornamental field. It is also called by some heralds *Triangle Counter-triangle.*

No. 140. No. 141. No. 142. No. 143.

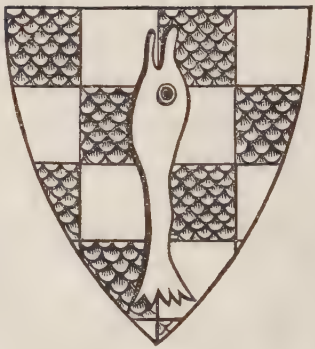
Compony or *Componée* is a field of any charge divided into a row of small squares (No. 140). The DUKE OF BEAUFORT bears *a bordure componée, arg. and az.*

Counter-Componée (No. 141) has *two* rows of squares, with a metal and colour alternating. More than two rows is termed *Chequée* or *Chequy. Counter-changed* denotes a reciprocal exchange of metal for colour, and colour for metal, either in the same composition or the same charge (No. 142 and No. 223, p. 130).

Bordure Bendy or *Bendy Bordure* (No. 143) is the same as Bendy previously described, but the bends are only represented in those parts that fall within or upon the bordure.

It must be observed, that in these varied fields all the parts lie in the same plane or level, and that they differ in this respect from fields which are charged or have devices set upon them. It follows that in varied fields no shading whatever is introduced, nor is any relief indicated.

No. 144.—Shield of Robert de Vere.



No. 145.—Shield of Foubert de Doure.

CHAPTER IX.

DIAPER.

DIAPER is the surface decoration introduced by heralds upon the shield or its charges, to add to their artistic beauty. In the Heraldry of the middle ages Diapering was much employed in stained glass, upon sculpture, and upon seals, and the heralds of those days have transmitted to us abundant evidence of their skill in its application. From among almost innumerable fine examples of early heraldic Diaper, one or two are selected as examples of this beautiful work.

Diaper is not a charge, nor has it any relation to Heraldry more than that of an ornamental accessory, and great care must always be taken in the introduction of any decorative design, to keep the accessory in due subordination to the true heraldic charges, that there may not be a danger of the Diaper taking a part in the blazon.

Diaper may be executed in any tincture that is in keeping with heraldic rule, but it does not affect in any degree the heraldic tinctures of the composition.

When the surface of shield is of large unbroken extent, or when there is but one charge upon it, it is peculiarly desirable to Diaper the field. The shield of ROBERT DE VERE, EARL OF OXFORD, A.D. 1298, at Hatfield, Broadoak, Essex (No. 144), is an admirable example. It will be observed that the quarterly shield is represented by two different designs of Diaper. This example is in sculpture; the Diaper, therefore, is in relief. Equally good effect is obtained by colour, either by Diapering with a different tint of the same tincture as the field, or by employing gold and silver Diapers upon fields of any of the colours. Upon the monument of EARL WILLIAM DE VALENCE in Westminster Abbey, the beautiful shield of the Earl, which is about twenty inches in height, is exquisitely diapered. This fine example of Diaper in Champlevé enamel is as fresh and brilliant as it was many centuries ago. Mr. BERRINGTON, one of the vergers of Westminster Abbey, has published a careful and excellent *facsimile* drawing of this shield.

It appears to be most desirable to revive the general adoption of this beautiful system of ornamentation in all surfaces of any extent. In sculptured Heraldry and in illuminations, Diapers may be executed with excellent effect in slight relief.

The heraldic Diapers upon the monuments of QUEEN ELEANOR OF CASTILE, A.D. 1290, and of EDMOND, surnamed "CROUCH-BACK," EARL OF LANCASTER, A.D. 1296, may be specified as good

examples: also upon the effigies of KING HENRY III., A.D. 1272; of KING RICHARD II., and ANNE OF BOHEMIA, his Queen, A.D. 1394; all of them in Westminster Abbey; as also the shields upon the PERCY Shrine, about A.D. 1350, in Beverley Minster. The field of the brass to Abbot THOMAS DE LA MERE, about A.D. 1375, in St. Alban's Abbey Church, and the brass to SIR HUGH HASTINGS, at Elsyng, in Norfolk, A.D. 1347, also furnish good examples.

A shield of DE WARRENNE, Diapered in gold and colour, at Castle Acre Priory, Norfolk, is an interesting and early specimen of Diapering. A very curious instance is on a shield of "FOUBERT DE DOURE" (Dover), about 1180. The arms are *chequy, a luce hauriant*, and the alternate squares are represented *diapered with fish-scales*. The illustration (No. 145) is copied from the "Archæologia Cantiana."

From the numerous beautiful Diapers on seals one example will suffice (No. 146). This Diaper is formed of small swans and feathers alternately placed in lozenges.

No. 146.—DIAPER OF THE SEAL OF THOMAS PLANTAGENET, K.G., DUKE OF GLOUCESTER (enlarged).

No. 147.—City of Rochester.

CHAPTER X.

VARIETIES AND COMBINATIONS OF THE HONOURABLE AND SUBORDINARIES AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES.

BESIDES the simple forms illustrated in the foregoing chapter, the Honourable Ordinaries are capable of an enormous variety of changes and combinations.

The *Chief* can be employed with the *Bend*, and also with the *Saltire*, as in Nos. 151 and 150. A *Canton* and a *Fesse* can be employed together. The arms of the Woodvilles are *ar., a fesse and canton gu.;* and those can be again borne in combination with the *Bordure.*

A Chief *engrailed* has the divisional line as in No. 148, and it will be remembered that any of the Honourable Ordinaries may be formed of this or of any of the other divisional lines.

The modifications and varieties of the Cross are so numerous that a distinct chapter is assigned to them.

No. 148. No. 149. No. 150. No. 151.

No. 152. No. 153. No. 154. No. 155.

No. 156. No. 157. No. 158. No. 159.

No. 160. No. 161. No. 162. No. 163.

No. 164. No. 165. No. 166. No. 167.

Bends are borne *arched* or *archy* (No. 155); *removed* or *fracted* (No. 154); *cotised*, that is, placed between two cotises, as No. 153, *or, a bend engrailed, vert, plain, cotised, sa.*, borne by LORD BATEMAN. No. 184 is *az., a bend arg., cotised potent counter-potent or.* LORD BLANTYRE bears *or, a fesse chequy, arg. and az., surmounted of a bend engrailed, and in chief a rose gu.* (No. 152).

A Bend can be decorated otherwise than by the bearings with which it is charged. No. 159 is a Bend ornamented with fleurs-de-lis, and is blazoned *fleury counter-fleury*. Bends and other ordinaries can be composed of any of the furs. No. 158 is *a bend vair.*

A *Bend wavy* is a bend formed of wavy lines, as No. 157.

Bends are sometimes charged with another Bend, that is, a second Bend formed of a wavy or other line is placed upon the first bend.

Two Bends can be borne in the same shield, as No. 156. When there are more than two, they are termed *Bendlets:* these may be formed of straight lines, or of any of the ornamental lines. The family of ANSON, of Birch Hall, Co. Lancaster, bears *arg., three bendlets engrailed gules, and in the sinister canton a crescent of the second* (No. 163). Sometimes special positions on the field are assigned to the ordinaries; for instance, the BARON BYRON bears *arg., three bendlets enhanced gu.* "Enhanced" signifies that they are raised above their usual position (No. 168). Some heralds blazon these arms *three bendlets in chief, sinister.*

BYRON.

No. 168.

Chevrons have many variations of position. No. 160 is a *Chevron abaissé;* No. 162 is a *Chevron couched;* No. 161 a *Chevron reversed.* They may be borne in any part of the shield.

Chevrons, like other ordinaries, are sometimes borne *couped*, that is, the ends are cut off, so that they do not reach to the sides of the shield (No. 167).

Two Chevrons can be borne on one coat, and in combination with another ordinary. No. 166 represents a Fesse between two Chevrons.

Chevronels are generally borne in triplets, and they are sometimes borne distinct and sometimes conjoined. The DE CLARES bore *or, three chevronels, gules* (No. 169). The family of BRACKENBURY bear *ar., three chev. interlaced* (or *braced) in base, sa.* (No. 165).

No. 169.—DE CLARE.

Pallets are borne by many English families. The family of ARMSTRONG, Gallen Priory, King's County, bear *arg., three pallets az.* (No. 164).

It must be observed that a silver shield bearing three blue Pallets is very similar in appearance to one *Paly of six* alternately silver and blue (No. 128); but there is in reality the greatest difference. The one is simply a shield divided into stripes of alternate tinctures, all represented in the same plane, whereas the other is a shield of one tincture charged with bars of another, and represented as raised or projecting from the shield. The same refers to three Bars,

which is altogether different from *Barry of six*, that is, six stripes of alternate tinctures.

Bars, Pallets, &c., may be borne *ondée* or *wavy*, or may be formed of any of the divisional lines. LORD WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY bears *or, three bars wavy, gu* for DRUMMOND. The MARQUIS OF WESTMEATH bears *erm., two bars gu.*

No. 170.

No. 171.

No. 172.

No. 173.

Piles are borne in numerous ways. Nos. 170 and 172 represent *three Piles meeting in the base*, and *three Piles in point*. No. 172 could also be taken to represent one of the varied fields termed *Pily counter-pily*, that is, a field formed of Piles of alternate tinctures. No. 173 is blazoned *three piles, terminating in fesse*. No. 171 *three piles, one issuing between two others, transposed.*

Piles are borne *in bend*, and sometimes issuing from the sinister base and sometimes from the dexter chief. The points of the Piles are occasionally decorated with fleurs-de-lis, or *flory on the tops*.

The *Tressure* is generally borne double, and decorated with fleurs-de-lis, the alternate ones reversed. This is blazoned *a double tressure flory* or *fleury counter-fleury*. The Tressure has always been held in great esteem in Heraldry.

In early shields the Honourable Ordinaries are generally narrower than they are represented in modern Heraldry, as Nos. 174 and 175.

No. 174.—De Neville.
(Roll of Arms, *temp.* Edw. I.)

No. 175.—De Lacy.
(Counter-Seal, A.D. 1235.)

Charges are frequently blazoned *in chief*, *in bend*, *in cross*, &c., that is, they are to be placed in the position of a chief or other Honourable Ordinary, and great care must be taken that the two monosyllables *on* and *in* do not get confused.

On a cross expresses that the cross is placed upon the field and the charges upon the cross; but *in cross* expresses that the charges shall be placed upon the field (no ordinary intervening) in the shape of a cross.

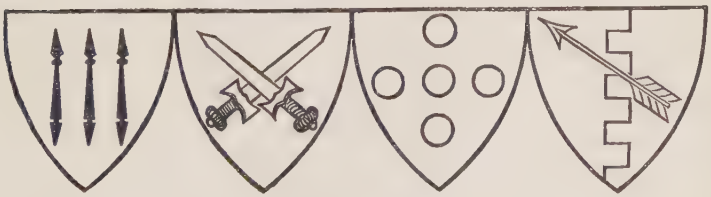
The same refers to *on a fesse*, and *in fesse.*

The ancient family of Percy bear five fusils *in fesse*, *or* (No. 176). Lord Bloomfield bears *arg.*, *three lozenges conjoined in fesse*, *gu.* (No. 177).

No. 178 represents *five lozenges conjoined in pale.* When fusils are borne *in bend*, &c., and no number is specified, the blazon would be *a bend of fusils.* The arms of Knight, of Bobbing, Co. Kent, are *vert*, *a bend of fusils or* (No. 179).

No. 176. No. 177. No. 178. No. 179.

The EARL AMHERST bears *three lances*, or *tilting-spears*, *in fesse*, *or*, *headed az.* (No. 180). It will be seen that these charges are separately placed *paleways*, or vertically; but they are blazoned *in fesse*, or horizontally, because, conjointly, they form a fesse. One of these spears would be blazoned *in pale*.



No. 180. No. 181. No. 182. No. 183.

Two swords are frequently borne *in saltire* (No. 181). The BARROWS, of Ulverstone, Co. Lancaster, bear them, and they are blazoned *sa.*, *two swords in saltire, points upwards*, *arg.*, *pommels and hilts or*. In blazoning two charges *in saltire*, the dexter one is always represented uppermost.

No. 182 represents five bezants *in cross*. The NORTHCOTES, of

Hayne, Co. Devon, bear *arg., three crosslets in bend, sa.* The family of COLYER bear *per pale embattled, gu. and az., an arrow in bend, or, barbed and flighted, arg., point upwards* (No. 183.) Three keys are borne by the GIBSONS *fesseways* (that is, each placed horizontally) *in pale.*

Many other examples might be given of charges placed and arranged after the form of the ordinaries.

No. 184.—CHAMPAGNE.

CHAPTER XI.

COATS OF ARMS. THE SURCOAT, THE TABARD, ETC.

THE SURCOAT.—It has been suggested, with some show of reason, that the great heat of the sun upon the armour of a knight introduced the use of the covering and protecting garment called the Surcoat. This garment, which at first was probably white, afterwards bore the arms of the wearer; the arms thus displayed were visible to every beholder without the aid of a banner or standard. From this method of illustrating or depicting arms arose the term "Cote Armure" or "Coat of Arms."

A vesture
Woiche men yclept a cote-armure,
Embroidered wonderly riche,
And though thei weren not ilche;
But I will not, so mote I thriue,
Be now abouten to descrive
All these armis that therein yweren,
For to me were impossible.—CHAUCER.

The first or earliest surcoats were long flowing garments without sleeves, reaching almost to the feet, and girt round the waist with a belt.

One of the earliest examples of the surcoat is on the monu-

mental effigy of GEOFFREY DE MAGNAVILLE, first EARL OF ESSEX, in the Temple Church, London. The shield of this noble bears an *escarbuncle*, and is the earliest known monumental representation of a shield charged with armorial bearings. The monumental effigy of WILLIAM MARSHALL, EARL OF PEMBROKE (who died in 1216), in the same church, represents him wearing a surcoat.

The monumental effigy of WILLIAM LONGESPEE, son of HENRY II. and ROSAMOND DE CLIFFORD (who died March 12th, 1226), represents him habited in a blue surcoat charged with golden lioncels, which are repeated on his shield, illustrated page 97, No. 206.

The well-known monumental effigy of WILLIAM DE VALENCE, EARL OF PEMBROKE (who died in 1296), in Westminster Abbey, represents the surcoat covered with a number of small shields; and the effigy of AYMER, his third son, who died in 1323, is a good specimen of the surcoat, and it bears the arms and retains some of the ancient colour which represented them Above the monument is a representation of this noble seated on horseback, wearing a surcoat. The horse also is covered with a long flowing coat blazoned with the arms of the rider.

These surcoats are sometimes found to have been *semée*, or sprinkled with the charges borne singly or in threes on the shield.

The CYCLAS.—About the year 1325, or earlier, the surcoat began to be superseded by a singular garment entitled a *Cyclas*, which, while long and flowing behind, was cut off short in the front. The brass to SIR JOHN D'AUBERNOUN, the younger, A.D. 1327; the

No. 185.—Effigy of Henry, first Duke of Lancaster, A.D. 1347.

sculptured effigy of Sir Oliver Ingham, in Ingham Church, Norfolk, A.D. 1343; and that of Prince John Plantagenet, of Eltham, A.D. 1337, afford admirable examples. In some instances the lower part of the front of the cyclas is cut into an ornamental pattern, or terminates in semicircles like the engrailed line No. 36, page 19.

The reduction in the length of the front part of the surcoat was probably owing to the inconvenience of a long garment when the wearer was fighting on foot. The surcoat and cyclas were probably only worn by warriors when engaged in battle.

Examples of mounted effigies of Princes, nobles,

and knights of the middle ages with the surcoat and cyclas are very numerous. They are represented with carefully blazoned shields and crested helms.

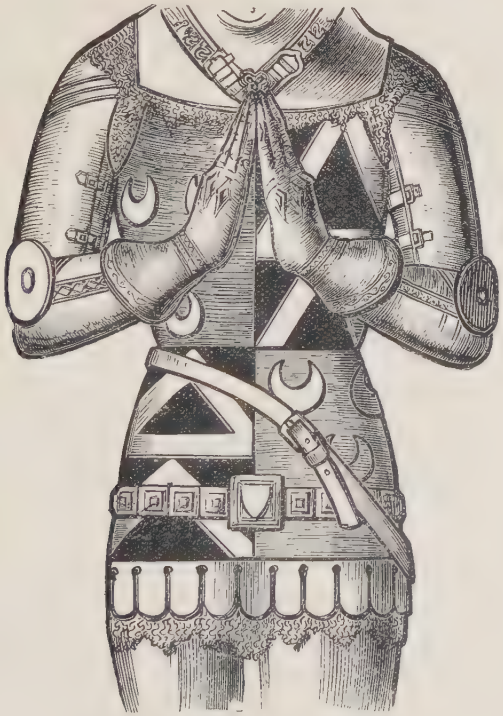
Bardings were the coverings of the knightly war-horses, and were charged with heraldic insignia. A steed thus caparisoned was said to be *barded.*

Examples of bardings are to be found on the seals of William Longspée already spoken of in this chapter; of Henry de Laci, Earl of Lincoln and Salisbury (died 1272); of Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford (died 1296); of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford (killed 1322); and of William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury (died 1343).

In the latter example, the armorial bearings are not embroidered on the bardings, but on banner-shaped hangings, and are suspended on either side of the horse, one banner on each side of the body of the horse, and one on each side of the neck.

The Jupon succeeded the cyclas, and became the fashionable knightly garment from about the year 1315 to about 1405. The earliest examples of the jupon represent it as a rather short surcoat, or a cyclas with the back part of the skirt cut to the same length as the front. The later examples fit the figure closer, and are shorter, and have no hanging skirt at all. The jupon was generally of rich materials, and in the latter years of its use was almost invariably engrailed or jagged at the bottom.

Amongst many other fine examples of the early long jupon, or short surcoat, are those represented on the effigy of John de



No. 186.—Jupon from the Effigy of Sir Edmund de Thorpe, Ashwel-Thorpe Church, Norfolk.

Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, in the brass at Elsyng Church, Norfolk, A.D. 1347, and on the effigy of Henry, First Duke of Lancaster, A.D. 1347 (No. 185), and again on the mounted effigy of William Montacute, A.D. 1343, represented on his seal.

Hundreds of examples of the short or ordinary jupon remain; amongst these may be mentioned that on the effigy of the Black

PRINCE at Canterbury, A.D. 1376. This jupon is emblazoned with the arms of the Prince—*France ancient and England quarterly, with a label of three points.* The beautiful belt which encircles the jupon is ornamented with lions' heads, and on the buckle a lion of England.

Another example is upon the effigy of SIR GUY BRIAN in the Abbey Church of Tewkesbury. This jupon bears the arms "*or, three piles meeting near in the base of the coat, az.*" SIR GUY died on "Wednesday next after the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin, 1390."

No. 186 is a late example, and is from the effigy of SIR EDMUND DE THORPE, at Ashwel-Thorpe Church, Norfolk. This jupon bears the quartered arms of Thorpe and Baynard—*az. three crescents ar. two and one,* for Thorpe, *sa. a fesse between two chev. or,* for Baynard.

It will be observed that the three varieties of "coats of arms" already described have no sleeves. They may be described as of the shape of a sack, with holes for the arms and head to pass through. Before the surcoat was shortened, it had an opening in front from the waist-belt down to the bottom of the skirt; but this does not appear in the jupon.

The TABARD was introduced many years after the jupon had ceased to be worn. The tabard was not unlike the jupon, but it had sleeves. One of the earliest examples is represented on the effigy of JOHN FITZALAN, EARL OF ARUNDEL, in Arundel Church. This JOHN was born A.D. 1407, and died A.D. 1434. In this instance the sleeves are very short and fit closely, and the quartered

arms are emblazoned on the body and sleeves of the tabard. The arms are *gu., a lion rampant or, enraged, az.*, for Fitzalan, and *sa., a frette or*, for Maltravers.

No. 187.—Tabard of John Feld, Esq., A.D. 1477.

The Fitzalan tabard is entirely a military tabard, and differs from the heralds' official habit, also from the tabard of the Tudor era, which had wider and longer sleeves, and was not so close-fitting.

No. 187 represents the tabard of John Feld, with its armorial blazonry—*gu., a fesse or, between three eagles displayed arg., guttées du sang.* One eagle only is visible above the fesse on the sleeves.

As a mark of disgrace, tabards of paper with the arms reversed were put on prisoners, and thus habited they were led through the streets exposed to the jeers and mocking of the crowd.

The tabard was worn till the commencement of the sixteenth

century, but since then only by the Officers of Arms, who wear them emblazoned with the Sovereign's arms on state occasions.

On the beautiful monument to Sir Thomas Broke, in Cobham Church, Kent, the effigies of his ten sons are all represented wearing tabards. The married sons' tabards bear impaled arms, and the sinister sides of the unmarried sons' tabards are left blank, probably with the intention of being afterwards filled.

The official habit of all the Heralds is a *tabard*, or, as it sometimes termed, a *placque*.

The Mantle, a long flowing robe worn by knights in the middle ages, and by Peers up to the present day. The mantle now worn by Peers is of crimson velvet, and is called *a robe of estate;* Peers have also Parliamentary robes or mantles, and these are of scarlet. That of a Duke has *four* doublings of ermine; that of a Marquess, *three and a half;* of an Earl, *three;* of a Viscount, *two and a half;* and of a Baron, *two*. The mantle also constitutes an important part of the official insignia of the knightly Orders, and is described under each Order in the chapter on Orders of Knighthood.

In the middle ages ladies of rank wore similar mantles, and in many instances they were decorated with heraldic charges, in which case the mantle generally bore either the impaled arms of the lady and her husband, or her husband's arms only. Numerous examples exist in monumental effigies; as in the brass at Enfield, A.D. 1446, to Lady Tiptoft (No. 188): in this instance, however, the mantle is charged with the impaled arms of the father and the mother of the wearer, Edward, Baron Charlton of Powys, and Alianore

HOLLAND. In the Tudor era, ladies bore arms upon the dress, or that garment immediately below the mantle. On the splendid monument to the memory of SIR THOMAS BROKE and his lady, the effigies of the four daughters are represented bearing arms upon that part of the dress seen beneath the open front of the mantle. The mantle on the effigy of ANNE OF BOHEMIA, first wife of RICHARD II., A.D. 1394, is represented as embroidered or diapered with badges. Whether ladies actually wore these coats or mantles of arms, or whether they were simply the device of the monumental sculptors, cannot be positively decided; but it is probable that they actually possessed the embroidered garments. The numerous examples of ladies wearing other heraldic insignia bears this out. The Yorkist collar is represented on many monumental effigies, so also is the celebrated SS collar.

The CONTOISE, was a scarf worn, until the middle of the fourteenth century, by knights upon the helm, and under the crest. It is supposed to have been a "lady's favour" or "token." THOMAS, EARL OF LANCASTER, A.D. 1322, on his seal, is represented with a *contoise* upon his helm and surmounted with a dragon. A singularly characteristic example occurs in the monument of AYMER DE VALENCE at Westminster.

The MANTLING may, perhaps, be considered to have been derived from the *contoise*, worn by the knights of an earlier period. Mantling, or Lambrequin, is a small mantle, generally of crimson velvet or silk, and lined with ermine, with tassels; it is attached to the basinet or helm, and hangs over the shoulders of the wearer.

The knightly mantling, being necessarily much exposed, was constantly cut and torn in the *mêlée;* this is indicated by the jagged and irregular form given to their mantlings by heralds.

In the achievement of arms of HUMPHREY STAFFORD, K.G. EARL STAFFORD, A.D. 1460, on his Garter-plate at Windsor (No. 10, p. 9) the mantling is represented ragged, and the inner side shows the ermine spots. The mantling of JOHN DAUBYGNÉ, A.D. 1346, is arranged after a peculiarly graceful manner. This example illustrates the usage prevalent in both the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries of differencing mantlings with the same charges that mark cadency in shields of arms. This mantling is *semée of mullets.* The mantling of GEORGE PLANTAGENET, K.G., DUKE OF CLARENCE, is semée of the white roses of the House of York. The mantling of HENRY BOURCHIER, K.G., EARL OF ESSEX, who died in 1483, is represented on his Garter-plate and brass at Little Easton, in Essex, as *billettée, or,* and the lining is semée of small *water-bougets sable.* As a general rule, the mantling is of the metal and colour of the arms; or, if there be more than one metal and colour, of those that are of the chief importance. Foreign heralds almost invariably follow this rule, and in the case of an impaled or quartered coat, they vary the mantling with the arms.

It will be seen that the coat of arms of the middle ages differs very much from what is understood by a coat of arms of our day. It would be difficult to describe the beauty of the art and workmanship of the ancient coats. Decoration was carried to a degree of splendour scarcely realized. The description given by some

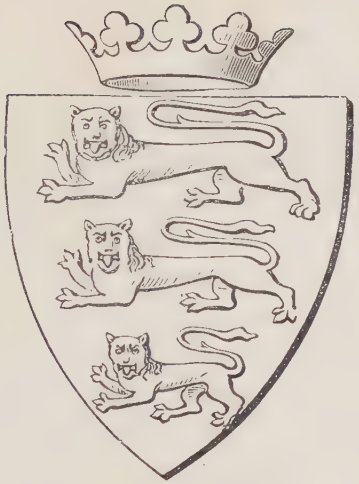
old writers of the gorgeous magnificence of the blazon of arms when the English and French Kings met on the Field of the Cloth of Gold in 1520, and the writings of some of the earlier chroniclers, give us some idea of the romantic elegance of chivalry, and of the grandeur of mediæval Heraldry.

Many early seals of Royal and noble ladies bear their effigies, and they are represented with arms charged upon the mantle or tunic: thus, MARGARET, second Queen of EDWARD I. is represented upon one of her seals having the *three lions of England charged upon the tunic*, and having on her right side a *shield of France ancient*, and on her left side *a shield charged with a lion rampant.* In like manner the effigy of ISABELLA, Queen of EDWARD II. is represented upon her seal between two shields. Again, the seal of MARGARET, wife of JOHN DE NEVILLE, and afterwards of SIR J. GIFFARD (about A.D. 1300), displays her effigy between two shields, the one to the dexter bearing GIFFARD *gu., three lions passant in pale, arg.* and the other being charged with *a lion rampant;* upon the tunic of the effigy the three lions are repeated. Numbers of examples might be added of ladies of rank wearing dresses of arms, especially in the fourteenth and early part of the fifteenth century. In the middle ages, the ladies of knights were occasionally associated with the Order of the Garter, and monumental effigies remain representing the Garter upon the arm and wrist.

Ecclesiastics also wore vestments charged or decorated with heraldic bearings. It does not appear very clear why these vestments were so charged, and it is a question whether the arms were

those of the wearer, or of the donor of the vestments to the church. In the South Kensington Museum there is a magnificent cope embroidered with various shields of arms. From an inventory taken at Boston in 1534, we learn that shields of arms were embroidered on altar-cloths. "*Item.*—An altar-cloth, the gift of JOHN ROBYNSON, w^t^ his armes standing in the myddes thereof, w^t^ a frontell thereunto belonginge, having the seide armes at every ende of the seide frontell." If, then, the arms of the donor were placed on the cloth of the altar, it is probable they were on the vestments.

No. 188.—MANTLE FROM THE EFFIGY OF LADY TIPTOFT, A.D. 1446, At Enfield, Middlesex.



No. 189.—England. Crown and Shield of the time of Henry III.

CHAPTER XII.

CHARGES.

THE ordinaries and subordinaries not being of sufficient variety to give to every man a distinct coat of arms, numerous Charges were introduced, and these comprised almost every common object, and many imaginary and fabulous devices, from the "highest of things celestial, to the lowest of things terrestrial: animals of every description, birds, fishes, serpents, were charged upon the shields of the mediæval warriors; and each took that creature best fitted to his estate, or whose nature and quality did in some measure quadrate with his own, or whereunto himself was in some respect in quality like, or wished to be resembled unto."

All beasts, birds, or other creatures placed upon a shield are entitled *Charges.*

The Lion ranks first among the animals employed in Heraldry, and he is supposed to symbolize nobleness of nature, courage, and generosity. The lion is borne on most Royal shields. The Sovereigns of England have borne lions as far back as we have authentic record of their armorial bearings. The Royal shield of Scotland bears the well-known tressured lion. The lion is said to represent command and monarchical dominion. He is borne in various attitudes, each having a particular signification, and of various colours not natural to him. The variations of colour have been evidently made for distinction, and the *gold* lion of England and the *red* lion of Scotland were equally honourable.

It may not be out of place to call attention here to the numerous inns throughout the country still bearing the signs of "the red lion" and "the golden lion." Probably not one out of twenty of the owners know the origin of the loyal sign they bear.

The lion is borne in the following positions: *rampant, rampant guardant, rampant reguardant, passant, passant guardant, passant reguardant, statant, statant guardant, salient, combattant, sejant, sejant guardant, sejant rampant, couchant* or *dormant, coward,* &c. Two lions may be *addorsed, counter-passant,* &c; a demi-lion may be *rampant, issuant,* or *naissant.* Any one of the above varieties makes the same lion a distinct bearing from any one other variety.

The teeth, claws, or talons of lions are termed their arms, and when these are of a different tincture from the body, they are said

to be *armed* of such a tincture. If this be not specified, the arming is always *gules;* so also is the tongue. The tongue is generally the same tincture as the claws, and is blazoned *langued* of such a tincture. If the field should be *gules*, and the lion be not blazoned *armed and langued*, then, instead of gules, the claws and tongue must be *azure.*

The *Lion rampant* (No. 190) stands erect on his two hind-legs, with one of his fore-legs elevated; his tail is also represented elevated. The early heralds considered that the natural and proper attitude for the lion was rampant and preparing to make a spring towards his prey; they, therefore, blazoned him when in this attitude simply a "lion," and, when in any other attitude, described such in the blazon. The red lion in the Royal arms of Scotland is a *lion rampant.*

Rampant guardant (No. 191) differs from rampant only in having the head of the lion *affronté*, or with its face turned to the spectator. The dexter supporter of the Royal arms of England is a *lion rampant guardant.*

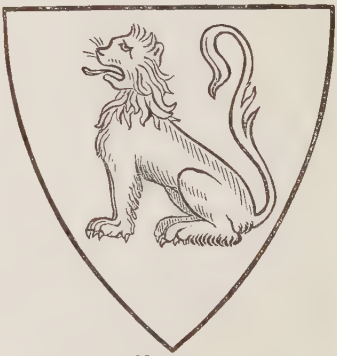
Rampant reguardant (No. 192) represents the lion in the same position as rampant, but with the head turned back, or *contourné.* The supporters of the arms of LORD CARBERRY are *two lions reguardant or, ducally crowned, az.*, and those of LORD BRAYBROOKE are also *two lions rampant reguardant.*

In blazoning supporters, the term *reguardant* would be sufficient without the addition of *rampant*, as rampant would be the natural attitude of a lion supporting a shield. Some ancient heralds blazon rampant reguardant as *counter-rampant.*

No. 190.

No. 191.

No. 192.



No. 193.

No. 194.

No. 195.

Passant describes the attitude of a lion when walking, with three paws placed on the ground, and the fourth (the dexter fore-paw) raised. The tail is curled over the back, and the head is always represented on the dexter side of the shield, and placed in the direction he is walking. The L'ESTRANGE family bears this lion, and LORD MASSY bears *arg., on a chevron, between three lozenges, sa., a lion passant, or.*

Passant guardant (No. 189, page 75) was by early heralds blazoned a "*leopard*" or a "*lion leopard*," and this term also applied to the preceding (*passant*). The lions of England, until the end of the fourteenth century, were generally, but not always, blazoned as "*lupards*," "*leoparts*," or "*lybbardes*."

> Upon his shoulders a scheld of stele,
> With the lybbardes painted wele.

In the roll of arms of HENRY III., the first entry is, "*Le Roy d'Angleterre porte goules trois lupards d'or.*"

After the fifteenth century, the attitude of the lion of Heraldry, whatever his attitude, received its true name. Stowe quotes the record of "three living leopards being sent as a present by the EMPEROR OF GERMANY to HENRY III., in allusion to his Royal coat of arms."

The statute of EDWARD I., A.D. 1300, 28th ED. I., cap. 20, ordains that all pieces of gold and silver plate, when assayed, should be "*signée de une teste de leopart*"—marked with the King's lion.

There has been much controversy about this term *leopard*, and

the subject has been fairly exhausted; and it has now been pretty well decided that the term "leopard" did not actually mean the animal of that name, but was a term applied to the lion when in the particular position represented on the Royal shield of England.

In the time of SHAKSPEARE that the bearings in the Royal arms were regarded as lions is evident from his repeated allusion to the "*lions in England's coat.*"

The lion, as it is now blazoned *passant guardant*, differs from the lion *passant* in that he looks out from the shield towards the spectator, or is *affronté.*

The lion passant guardant, when of gold, is often blazoned as the *lion of England.*

Passant Reguardant is similar to passant and passant guardant; but the head of the lion is turned back, as if he were looking behind him or toward the sinister.

Statant is a term used to express a lion standing on his four feet, both the fore and hind-legs being in a direct line. The head of the lion is turned to the dexter, and he looks before him.

The crest of the DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND is *on a chapeau, gu., turned up, erm., a lion statant, az., the tail extended* (No. 196).

Statant guardant is similar to the preceding, except that the head is *affronté* instead of turning to the dexter side of the shield. The tail of the lion statant, whether guardant or otherwise, is generally represented as drooping; but, when extended, must be blazoned *extended* or *extended in a right line.*

The crest of the DUKE OF NORFOLK is *on a chapeau, gu., turned*

up, erm., a lion statant guardant, his tail extended or, gorged with a ducal coronet arg.

No. 197 represents the lion *statant guardant*, with the tail extended, the crest of the HOWARDS.

No. 196.—CREST OF THE DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

No. 197.—THE HOWARD LION.

Salient signifies in the act of leaping or making a spring. *A lion salient* is represented as erect, standing on the two hind-legs, with the fore-paws and the tail elevated, and the head looking to the dexter side of the shield.

Combattant is the term for two rampant lions placed face to face. Some heralds blazon this position *Rampant combattant:* but the former term is scarcely necessary, as it would be the necessary or natural position for lions combattant or in combat. Other heralds, again, blazon combattant as *Counter-rampant.* VISCOUNT LORTON bears *gu., two lions combattant, supporting a dexter hand.* When two coats of arms are impaled, each bearing a lion rampant, it is customary by foreign heralds to place them face to face on the impaled shield, or *Counter-rampant.*

Sejant (No. 194), sitting down or at rest. The four legs of the lion are stretched out on the ground, the head is erect.

Sejant guardant is the same as the preceeding, but the face is *affronté.* Lord Lyons bears *sa., on a chevron, between three lions sejant guardant, arg., as many castles, triple towered, of the field.*

Sejant rampant (No. 193) is similar to *sejant,* but the fore-legs are elevated and the paws rest on the ground.

Couchant or *Dormant* is asleep or in the attitude of repose. The head of the lion is represented as resting on the fore-paws, which are extended and resting on the ground.

Coward (No. 198) is *passant reguardant* with the eyes downcast, and his tail between his legs, and exhibiting other signs of fear.

No. 198.—Lion Coward. From the Seal of Arthur Tudor, Prince of Wales.

Addorsed is the term for two lions rampant placed back to back on the shield.

Counter-passant, said of two lions, one turning to the dexter and the other to the sinister, or passing each other in opposite directions. Some old writers blazon two lions counter-passant as *two lioncels,* but *two lions* appears to be the more correct blazon.

Tricorporated is the term for three bodies of lions issuing from three parts of a shield, all meeting and joining under one head in the fesse point.

EDMUND CROUCHBACK, EARL OF LANCASTER, in the reign of his brother EDWARD I., bore *gules, a tricorporated lion or, langued and armed, az.*

Dismembered or *Déchaussé* (No. 195), having the head, tail, and paws cut off, and placed near the body. The outline of the animal is not altered by this cutting. The EARL OF LAUDERDALE and SIR GIBSON MAITLAND bear *or, a lion rampant, déchaussé, within a double tressure fleury counter-fleury, gu.* These arms are the Royal arms of Scotland, with the difference of the dismembered lion, and were probably granted for the loyalty and services of the MAITLANDS to the throne of Scotland.

Queue fourchée (No. 259, page 186), having a double tail.

Two or three lions may be borne upon one shield; thus, the EARL OF PEMBROKE bears *per pale, az. and gu., three lions rampant, two and one, arg.* The CATLINGS or CATLYNS bear *three lions passant guardant in pale, or.*

When more than three lions are borne on a shield, they are termed *Lioncels.* In this case, the animals are almost invariably rampant. When charged upon an ordinary, even two or three lions are entitled *lioncels*—as in the chevron of the COBHAMS. The shield (No. 206, page 97) of WILLIAM LONGSPÉE, EARL OF SALISBURY, who died A.D. 1226, bears six lioncels upon a field azure. Another fine early example is the shield of the DE BOHUNS, EARLS OF HEREFORD, which is thus blazoned: *azure, a bend arg., cotised, between six lioncels or.*

A great number of our nobility bear the lion either in their arms, as a supporter to the shield, or as a crest.

The Royal crest of England is a crowned lion standing upon the crown. The Royal crest of Scotland is also a lion.

No. 199.

The true heraldic lion is represented as full of life and animation, and with a fierceness almost grotesque. In the earliest

No. 200.—Conventional Forms of Lions.

examples the bodies are as thin as the tails. The beautiful conventional forms used by the old sculptors and painters are very

striking. On some of the monumental brasses they are produced entirely by contrast of metal and colour: Nos. 199 and 200 are examples from early brasses.

In some early instances the body of the lion is most ingeniously formed to fit the shape of the shield, and the tail twisted into some ornamental curl to fill up the shield.

No. 201.

PUGIN says the lion Couchant is the emblem of sovereignty,

Rampant	,,	magnanimity,
Passant	,,	resolution,
Guardant	,,	prudence,
Salient	,,	valour,
Sejant	,,	counsel,
Reguardant	,,	circumspection.

The lion may be blazoned *vigilant*, or *vorant*—watching for his prey, or devouring it; or he may have *wings*, as in the instance of the supporters of the BRAYE Barony—*on either side rampant guardant, or, winged, vair.*

When an ordinary is set over a lion, the animal is *debruised* by such ordinary. The EARL CRAUFORD bears *a lion debruised of a ribbon, in bend.*

The lion is frequently crowned, or he grasps some object in his mouth or paw. The family of CAPE bear for a crest *a lion pass. gu., holding a sword ppr., hilt and pommel or* (No. 397, page 301).

The lion is also borne *collared*, and sometimes with a chain attached, or he may have his neck *gorged* (encircled) with a coronet.

Various parts of a lion are borne as charges, and a portion of a lion may be as honourable for a bearing as the whole animal.

A demi-lion rampant is the upper half of the body of the animal *couped* or cut off straight, immediately below the *gambe* or fore-leg, and half the tail with the terminating tuft.

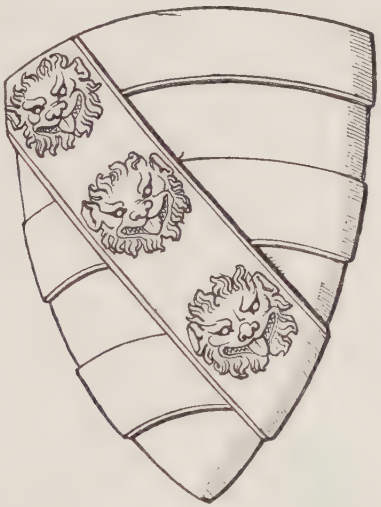
A lion's head is represented by the head and neck. When it is blazoned *couped*, the neck terminates in a straight line when blazoned *erased*, it is represented as ragged or torn off from the body.

A lion's face is also borne as a charge (No. 202).

A lion's gambe, or *jambe*, is the entire leg of a lion. The VISCOUNT DOWNE bears for a crest *a demi-Saracen holding in the dexter hand a ring, gold, stoned, az., and in the sinister a lion's gambe, erased, or, armed, gu.*

A lion's paw is the leg cut off below the middle joint.

The terms that are applied to lions are also applicable to all beasts of prey.



No. 202.—Shield of Effigy of a Knight of the time of Edward II.

Animals of the chase have several terms peculiarly their own. When they stand they are said to be *at gaze;* when in motion, they are *tripping;* when in rapid motion, they are *at speed;* and when at rest, they are *lodged.* Their antlers, being ornamental, are termed *attires,* the branches being *tynes.*

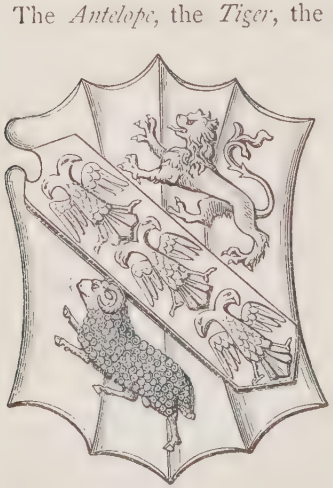
All the fiercer animals are *armed* of their horns; but a *Stag* is *attired* of his antlers. The head of a stag, when placed *affronté,* is *cabossed.* A stag full-grown is generally blazoned a *Hart;* the female without horns, a *Hind.*

Almost every description of living thing has been assigned a place in Heraldry. At the head of the animals is the *lion*; at the head of the birds, the *eagle*.

The *Horse*, the *Elephant*, the *Camel*, and the *Dog* are frequently met with in arms. The *white horse* of Kent still distinguishes that county as much as the Union Jack does England. The *elephant* is employed as the dexter supporter of the arms of the EARL OF POWIS and as one of the crests of PAKINGTON.

Every variety of *Dog* is employed. The *greyhound* by the DUKE OF NEWCASTLE; the *sleuthhound* by the EARL OF PERTH AND MELFORT; the *Talbot dog* by the EARL OF SHREWSBURY.

The *Antelope*, the *Tiger*, the *Leopard*, the *Bear*, the *Bull*, and the *Calf* are of frequent occurrence. The heraldic *bear* of WARWICK and the *bull* of NEVILLE are interwoven with our national history.



No. 203.—SHIELD OF ABBOT RAMRYGE.

Rams are borne by the family of RAMSEY—*az., a chev. between three rams pass., or.* Rams support the shield of arms of the Abbey of St. Alban on the monumental chantry of ABBOT RAMRYGE (No. 421, p. 319). Rams and ram's heads are frequently used in the heraldic sculpture of this beautiful chan-

try. In his great delight in this allusion to his name, the Abbot appears to have charged a *ram rampant* upon his paternal shield of arms (No. 203). It will be observed that the lion and the ram are both in the same direction on the shield; but the lion is blazoned *passant*, and the ram *courant*.

Hedgehogs, are borne by the families of HERRER, DE HERIZ, or HARRIS, and SPEECHLY.

There are various terms applied in Heraldry to the position, &c., of animals: an animal running, is said to be *courant;* when rearing up on the hind-legs, *fresnée*, &c. *Naissant* is said of an animal represented as issuing from a fesse or other ordinary. Animals having two heads are blazoned *double-tête;* when encircled round the neck or throat with a collar or crown, they are said to be *gorged*. Animals having hoofs of a tincture different from the body are said to be *hoofed* of such a tincture. When they are represented of their natural colour, they are blazoned *proper* or *ppr*. When beasts of prey are devouring their prey, they are blazoned *preying;* when watching for it, *vigilant;* and when wounded so that the blood is dripping, *vulned*.

The *Goat*, the *Boar*, the *Fox*, the *Wolf*, the *Cat-a-Mountain*, or *Wild Cat*, the *Ermine*, the *Beaver*, the *Otter*, the *Squirrel*, and many others hold important places.

SHAKSPEARE frequently alludes to the wild boars, the supporters of RICHARD III., and to the bear of WARWICK.

Parts of animals are very general in arms. The three boar's heads of the GORDONS and the three elephant's heads of the MAR-

QUIS CAMDEN are well-known bearings. A singular charge belonging to this group is the leopard's face, borne *affronté*, resting upon a fleur-de-lis, and having the lower part of the flower issuing from the animal's mouth. The arms of the See of Hereford are *gu., three leopard's heads reversed, jessant, as many fleurs-de-lis or.*

No. 204.—IMPERIAL EAGLE, from the Tomb of WILLIAM DE VALENCE.

BIRDS of all kinds appear in Heraldry. These may be divided into two classes: Of the first class are Fowls of Prey, such as the *Eagle*, the *Vulture*, the *Falcon*, the *Gufalcon*, the *Saker*, the *Lanert*, the *Tercel*, the *Sparrow Hawk*, the *Marlin*, the *Kite*, the *Buzzard*, and the *Owl*

The *Eagle*, sometimes blazoned *Erne*, is one of the earliest charges: it appears on the seal of RICHARD, EARL OF CORNWALL, supporting his shield of arms from its beak, about A.D. 1260.

Amongst heraldic birds, the eagle holds the same rank that the lion maintains amongst beasts; and the early heralds evidently delighted to make their eagles thoroughly heraldic. An Imperial

Eagle has generally two heads, and is generally represented crowned. The eagle charged in relief upon the early shield in the north aisle of Westminster Abbey has a single head and is not crowned; but at Great Yarmouth there is a similar eagle having two heads. Upon one of the shields originally blazoned on the monument of EARL WILLIAM DE VALENCE, a copy of which

No. 205.—THE EMPEROR, Monument at King's Langley.

is fortunately preserved in the British Museum (No. 204), is an excellent example of the Imperial eagle having one head only. BARON METHUEN bears his shield on the breast of an Imperial eagle. On the elaborate altar-tomb of EDMOND PLANTAGENET, K.G., DUKE OF YORK, A.D. 1402, is an example of the Imperial eagle having two heads, but not crowned, beautifully sculptured in alabaster, but somewhat exaggerated in the drawing, No. 205. Another example is from the monumental chantry of ABBOT RAM-

RYGE, at St. Albans; No. 226 (page 137). This shield shows real artistic feeling, considering the lateness of the Gothic era in which it was sculptured. No. 203 (page 88) is the shield of ABBOT RAMRYDGE, and bears three eagles.

Some writers describe the double-headed eagle of the preceding conventional forms as the *Imperial* eagle, and the single-headed as the *Royal* eagle.

The usual position of the eagle in arms is *displayed*. In the instance of all birds of prey, the expanded wings are said to be displayed, while those of all birds that are not birds of prey are *disclosed*.

When more than three eagles are borne in a shield, they are blazoned *Eaglets*.

Falcons were early employed in Heraldry. The well-known seal of JOHN OF GHENT is charged with his badges—two *falcons* holding fetter-locks in their beaks.

When falcons or hawks are represented with bells and straps on their legs, they are blazoned *belled and jessed*. Falcons are represented generally with wings *close*.

The *Hawk* appears as a single supporter in a special grant of arms of CHARLES I. The paternal shield is charged upon the breast of the hawk. The EARL OF MOUNTCASHELL bears for a crest a *goshawk, seizing a coney, both ppr.*

Of the second class of heraldic birds are the *Swan*, the *Cygnet*, the *Wild Goose*, the *Wild Duck*, the *Sheldrake*, the *Shoveller*, the *Cormorant*, the *Stork*, the *Heron*, the *Stern*, the *Kingfisher*, &c.

The *Swan*, when blazoned *proper*, is white, with red beak, and has some black about the nostrils. The CALDERS, of Muirtoune, have for a crest a *swan swimming in a loch bordered with flags*. The celebrated badge of the DE BOHUNS was a *swan crowned or ducally gorged and chained* (No. 405, page 310); and many beautiful and ingenious designs introducing the swan remain on the monuments and seals of that great family. On the seal of HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, A.D. 1322, the guige, or shield-belt, is carried by a swan. A swan having a collar and chain is sometimes blazoned a *Cygnet Royal*.

The *Sheldrake* and the *Shoveller* are borne by JACKSON. The *Cormorant* was borne as a crest by the father of CARDINAL POLE, *on a wreath, a cormorant trussing a fish, all proper*. The *Stork* is borne by CAVE; Cornish *Choughs* by COLEBROOKE. The head of the family of HERON bears *gu., three herons, two and one, arg., beaked and legged or*. The supporters of the shield of the EARL OF BUCHAN are two *Ostriches*. The *Dove* is borne by LORD CHELMSFORD; the *Raven* by the family of CORBETT; the *Cock* by LORD CASTLEMAINE, in allusion to the family name, HANDCOCK.

The *Pelican* is used as a crest and also as a Christian symbol: she is generally blazoned as a *pelican in its picty*, and is represented standing above its nest, and nourishing its young with blood. The BUXTONS, of Shadwell Court, Co. Norfolk, bear for a crest a *pelican in her piety*.

All small birds are generally drawn in the form of *Blackbirds*, but their colour must be blazoned.

The *Peacock*, the *Game Cock*, and many other birds are borne in Heraldry. The peacock, with tail spread, is said to be *in pride.*

Birds represented as about to take wing are blazoned *rising*, or *roussant;* when flying aloft, *soaring*, or *volant;* when the wings of a bird are close to its body, it is said to be *close.*

The *Game Cock*, represented with comb and gills of a different tincture from the body, is said to be *crested* and *wattled* of such a tincture. He is *armed* of his beak and spurs.

Beaked is applied to birds, *not of prey*, to denote the tincture of their beaks. *Membered* applies in the same manner to the beak and legs of any bird.

In blazoning wings with the tips elevated, the term *erect* is employed. *Winged* is the term used when the wings differ in tincture from the bird.

Parts of birds are borne with many variations of arrangement. *Two wings inverted and endorsed, arg., conjoined by a cord, with tassels or*, is borne as a crest by the MEUX family. The two wings of an eagle displayed, when conjoined and borne as a charge, are sometimes blazoned as a *vol*, and *demi-vol* when a single wing is borne.

The head of a swan in a charge is blazoned a *swan's neck.*

FISH have been much employed in Heraldry, and every variety are borne as charges. "The Heraldry of Fish" is sufficient of itself to form a volume, as the valuable work by Mr. MOULE testifies; therefore but a mere mention of this important branch of the subject can be here given. It is supposed that fish were regarded with

special favour as heraldic charges in the middle ages, from the belief that "they were the first living things created by GOD."

The *Dolphin* seems to have held the rank amongst fish that the lion holds amongst beasts. No. 227 (page 138) is a good example of the heraldic dolphin. The arms of the late LADY FRANKLAND RUSSELL, borne in pretence by the late R. NEVILLE GRENVILLE, M.P., are *az., a dolphin naiant embowed or, on a chief of the second, two saltires gu.*

It may be advisable to explain here that a fish swimming *in fesse* across the field is blazoned *naiant;* when it is *in pale*, as if rising to the surface for air, it is *hauriant;* but when *in pale*, with its head in base, it is *uriant.* When the body is bent or carved, it is blazoned *embowed.* Most of the families of FRANKLIN and FRANKLYN bear a dolphin or dolphins in their arms. The family of DOLPHIN, of Eyford Hall, Co. Gloucester, bear *az., three dolphins naiant fesse-ways in pale, or.* The family of DOLPHINGLEY bear *vert, three dolphins naiant in pale, ar.*

The *Pike* is frequently borne as a charge under the name of *luce.* The famous SIR THOMAS LUCY, of Charlecote, Warwickshire, who, in the time of QUEEN ELIZABETH, was so satirized by SHAKSPEARE as Justice Shallow, in retaliation for the prosecution by him of the bard for stealing deer, bore *gu., three luces hauriant, arg.* In the first scene of the first act of the "Merry Wives of Windsor," there is a discussion about the luces upon the coat of Shallow. No. 242 (page 169) is the LUCY seal, with three luces intertwined. The DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND quarters the LUCY arms.

Amongst the other fish commonly borne in Heraldry are *Barbels*, *Herrings*, *Roach*, &c.

The arms of Whaley Monastery, Lancashire, were *gu.*, *three whales hauriant*, *or*, *in the mouth of each a crozier of the last.* It will be seen that the whales have allusion to the name, and the crozier to the monastery. The WHALLEYS of Norton Hall, Co. Somerset, descended from WYAMARUS WHALLEY, standard-bearer at the Battle of Hastings, bear *arg.*, *three whale's heads hauriant*, *erased*, *sa.*

Several branches of the HERRING family bear *three herrings.* The *Salmon* is borne by some branches of the family of SALMON. In 1621 the arms, *sa.*, *three salmons hauriant*, *or*, were granted to SALMON of Wildheath, Co. Chester. The *Roach*, the *Trout*, the *Sturgeon*, and the *Eel* are all to be found as charges.

When the fins of fishes are of a different tincture from their bodies, they are blazoned *finned* of such a tincture.

When no particular variety of fish is specified, and the creature is of small size, the blazon simply states the charge to be a "fish."

REPTILES and INSECTS are also introduced into coat armour. Nearly all reptiles are represented with their back to the spectator, and with the head in chief.

A *Snake* may be borne *nowed*, that is, turned into a knot; *curling and erected on its tail*, and *gliding.* The arms of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, *ar*, *on a chev.*, *between two couple-closes indented*, *sa.*, *three escallop shells or*, for Gonville; impaling *or*, *semée of flowers*, *gentle*, *in the middle of the chief a sengreen* resting upon the *heads of two serpents*, *in pale*, *their tails knit together*, *all proper colours*,

resting upon a square marble stone vert, for Caius; *the whole within a bordure gobony or and sa.* No more extraordinary or lengthy blazon could probably be found; the knitting of the tails of the serpents together, and decorating their heads with house-leek, is very curious.

No. 206.—Shield of William Longspée, Earl of Salisbury.

CHAPTER XIII.

BLAZONING.

TO blazon a coat is to describe the field and all that is borne upon it in their proper and respective metals, colours, and positions. It is to explain and display arms in accordance with the rules of Heraldry. To group several coats into one heraldic composition is called *Marshalling*, and in Blazoning and Marshalling consists the skill of Armoury.

In blazoning arms, first describe the metal, tincture, or fur of the field, that is, the groundwork of the shield. For instance, if the field be red, "he beareth gules," &c. If the field be not of one metal or colour, but is parted by a perpendicular line, then the blazon would be, "he beareth per pale or and gules." The ground of the shield is called the *field*, because the charges upon it originally represented the great deeds done upon the field of battle. When the field is divided by a partition line, such line is understood to be straight unless described otherwise.

The shield is called *charged* when a device is laid upon it, and such device is again entitled charged when another object is placed upon it. Devices laid upon a shield are termed charges, but a single charge is generally called a *bearing*.

Heraldic language is most concise and explicit, and conveys to the mind's eye an exact representation of the arms. If a tincture or a number should occur twice in the same sentence, such tincture or number is to be indicated by reference to the words already used, and not by actually repeating them. Thus, should a charge be of the same tincture as the field, it is said to be "*of the field*," or as the tincture of the field is always the *first* that is specified in the blazon, a charge of that tincture may be blazoned as "*of the first.*" So any charge is said to be "*of the second*," "*of the third*," "*of the last*," &c., if its tincture be the same as the *second*, the *third*, the *last*, or any other that has been already specified. In no case must there be a repetition of words.

Having blazoned the field—that is, the groundwork of the shield—then, if there be several charges, follows that which is next to, or immediately upon the field. "The blazon of a coat or quartering," says Mr. Gough Nichols, "should be commenced with a capital letter, but no other capitals should be used, except when a proper name occurs, such as Katherine-wheel;" and he urges that no more points than are absolutely necessary be introduced, and seldom any stronger than a comma, unless in a long and complicated coat. After the tincture of the field always place a comma. The presence and the position of the *stops* or *points* demand especial care. Every abbreviation must be marked with a full stop—thus, *arg.* for *argent.* Nothing is specified that can be understood without description, and nothing is left in uncertainty.

After the description of the principal charge, then secondary

objects are described, and lastly, any charge placed upon another charge.

The tincture of any charge always follows the name of the charge itself—thus, *a lion rampant sable.* There are many varieties of attitude in which animals, as charges, may be emblazoned; and the great importance of attending to these should not be overlooked, as there is as great a difference between a lion rampant and a lion passant, as between two distinct animals.

No. 207.

When several charges appear in one shield, the number in each row is generally indicated—as, "three, two, and one," and these must be given in writing, not in figures; but when the numbers exceed six, they produce the appearance of a pattern, and the field so covered is said to be *semée* with the charge in question, as in No. 207, of the ancient shield of France from Westminster Abbey.

Mr. Gough Nichols, in the "Herald and Genealogist," calls

attention to numerous errors to be found in *blazon;* and he points out, among other things, that we should write "three *wolf's* heads," not "three wolves' heads;" and "three *lion's* jambs," not "three lions' jambs."

When charges are represented of their natural colour, they are blazoned "*proper*," or, more generally, "*ppr.*" For instance, "*a falcon's head erased, ppr.*"

Blazon always expresses with consistent distinctness the attitude, costume, action, &c., of every figure. Thus, a head would be *in profile*, or *affrontée*, or *reguardant;* and the hand would be either the *dexter* or the *sinister*, and *erect*, *grasping*, or *appaumée*. The same would be the case with an arm, which, when bent at the elbow, is *embowed*, &c.

Different terms are applied to different animals to express the same position. For instance, to animals of the chase we apply the term *tripping*, or *trippant*, that is, when in an easy motion; to the lion, *passant*. To the eagle, the falcon, and all birds of prey having the wings expanded, the term *displayed* is appiled, but to other birds, *disclosed*. A lion lying down is said to be *couchant:* an animal of the chase, *lodged*.

The GLOSSARY which follows gives all these different terms in the fullest and most explicit manner.

In blazoning a shield the last thing is to describe *differences*, or marks of cadency—that is, the distinguishing marks of different members or branches of a family. A separate chapter is given to Cadency and Differencing.

The study of genealogy and the use of arms being so closely allied, as the use of armorial bearings increased, it became most important to represent correctly in one shield the arms of the several families with whom there had been intermarriage. The quartered shield presented correctly at one view the hereditary dignity of a family; and blazonry, which simply described a shield and its bearings, called forth a new art to divide the shield into quarterings, and assign properly each part. The most careful laws and practice became necessary to determine such combinations, and this art was called "Marshalling."

No. 208.—Coudierre or Elbow-Guard. St. Edmund's Chapel, Westminster Abbey.

CHAPTER XIV.

GLOSSARY.

ABACOT.—a cap of state.

Abaissé.—Said of an ordinary when placed below the centre of the shield, as, *gu., a chevron abaissé ar.* (No. 160, page 56).

Abased.—See *Abaissé*

Abatement.—A mark whereby the coat or shield is lowered or degraded in its dignity. There are several ways of marking an abatement. GUILLIM gives nine such marks, all of which are of either one or the other of the two colours, "tenné" (tawney) and "sanguine."

Abbot.—A title originally given to any aged monk, but since the sixth century it has been applied to the head of any monastery or abbey, whether lay or clerical. In England, *mitred abbots* sat and voted in the House of Lords, and laymen, who were styled *secular abbots*, had to appoint *regular abbots* to perform the monastic duties. Monasteries often chose for themselves a powerful noble or Prince as *lay abbot*, for the sake of gaining his protection.

Abbot's staff.—The official staff of an abbot, having a crooked head. A *vexillum*, or scarf, hangs from almost all representations of the pastoral staff, encircling its shaft. In the case of an abbot the crook is turned inwards, to symbolize the limitation of his power, in contradistinction to the staff of a bishop, of which the crook is represented turned outwards, to show his extended power.

Abeyance.—A term importing that a dignity is in expectation. When there are several claimants or co-heirs, the dignity is in suspense until one co-heir only remains.

A bouche.—Said of a shield pierced on the dexter side for the lance to pass through (No. 4, page 7).

Aboute.—See *Conjoined.*

Accessories.—The paraphernalia belonging to a shield. These are the helm, cap, coronet, crest, crown, wreath, mantle, supporters, badge, scroll, motto, &c., &c.

Accession.—The succession of an heir to a title or estate.

Accolée.—Collared. Collars of knighthood encircle impaled shields in foreign Heraldry; and, when there are two shields *accolées*, a collar may encircle both.

Accolade.—The term applied to the ceremony of the admission of a knight into any order.

No. 209.—Achievement of Arms of John Daubygne, A.D. 1345, from his Monumental Slab at Norton Brise, Oxfordshire.

Accosted.—Charges placed on either side of another charge, or side by side.

Accrued.—Full-grown; in full vigour of leaf, branch, and fruit: generally used to distinguished a tree grown to maturity from a sapling.

Achievement.—The symbols, badges, and full armorial honours of a Sovereign or subject. Achievement now chiefly refers to hatchments displaying the ensigns and dignity of the deceased bearer.

Acorned.—Represented with acorns. The term *fructed* is more generally used.

Addorsed, Adorsed, Adossé, Addose, or *Endorsed.*—Placed back to back. A term applied to animals and inaninate charges. The arms of Abbotsbury Abbey are *az., three pair of keys, two in chief and one in base, or, each pair addorsed and conjoined in the rings, wards in chief.*

Admiral.—The title of the highest rank of naval officers, originally spelt *amiral* or *ammiral,* from the Arabic *amir,* a lord or chief.

Adorned.—Charged, decorated.

Advancers.—The upper parts of the horns of a stag.

Affronté, Affrontée, Affrontant, or *Affronted.*—Front or full-faced to the spectator. A term also applied to two animals facing each other.

Agnus Dei.—The Lamb of God is one of the titles of CHRIST, and the effigy of a lamb bearing a cross, and with a halo or nimbus, is styled *Agnus Dei.* The Agnus Dei is borne in the arms of the Middle Temple.

Aguilated, or *Aigulated.*—Adorned with the heads of eagles.

Aiguisée.—See *Fitchée.*

Aislé.—Winged.

Ajouré.—Voided : showing the shield through.

Alant.—A short-eared mastiff.

Alb.—A long white linen vestment worn by ecclesiastics at divine service.

Albany Herald.—One of the seven Scotch heralds.

Alcantara.—A Spanish Order of Knighthood, founded in 1156, and raised by POPE CELESTINE III. in 1197 to the rank of a religious order. The badge is a *cross fleurettée,* and the crest of the order a *pear-tree.*

Alderman.—A municipal title derived from *ealdor* (older), and *man* (Ang. Sax.)

Alembic.—A form of still introduced by the alchemists. This charge appears in the shield of the Pewterers' Company.

Aliaizé.—An ordinary *couped* at the ends.

Alisé.—Globular.

Allerions, or *Alerions.*—Displayed eagles or eaglets, beakless and footless like the martlet.

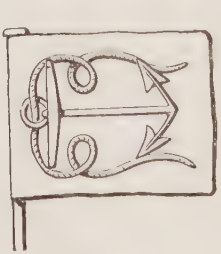
Allumée.—Lighted from within. The eyes of an animal are described *allumée* when sparkling.

Almoner.—Originally a member of a religious order, who had to distribute alms-money. The Lord High Almoner distributes the QUEEN'S bounty.

Altar.—A charge sometimes occurring in Heraldry, and generally depicted as a heathen sacrificial altar inflamed.

Ambulant.—Walking, or *passant.* Some heralds are of opinion that "ambulant" denotes the representation of a quicker mode of progression than "passant."

Amethyst.—The name given by ancient heralds for *purpure*, or *purple.*



No. 210.

Amphisien Cockatrice.—Having a second head at the end of the tail.

Ananas.—A pineapple.

Anchor.—This charge is borne with a cable, and set fesse-wise, by the British Admiralty (No. 210); but it is usual to place it *in pale*, and it is depicted without a cable, unless the contrary is specified.

Ancient.—A small flag on the stern of a ship.

Ancred, or *Anchored.*—When the terminations of a cross are turned back, and resemble those of an anchor.

Andrew (*St.*), or *The Thistle.*—A Scottish Order of Knighthood, named after the patron saint of Scotland.

Andrew's Cross.—See *Saltire.*

Angenne.—A six-leaved flower.

Angles.—A pair of interlaced angles, or chevronels, placed saltier-wise, and terminating with an annulet.

Animé.—Having fire issuing from the mouth and ears.

Annodated.—Enwrapped, or *bowed embowed*—that is, bent like the letter S.

No. 211. No. 212.

Annulet.—From *annulus*, a ring. A mark of difference of the fifth son (No. 212).

Annulettée, or *Annuletty.*—Having an annulet at each extremity, or ringed at the ends.

Annulets Conjoined.—Two or more annulets interlacing each other (No. 211).

Annunciation.—An Order of Knighthood instituted by the DUKE OF SAVOY in 1360.

Antelope.—This animal is sometimes represented naturally and sometimes conventionally. Some writers describe the latter as the "heraldic antelope."

Antique, or *Eastern Crown.*—This crown is sometimes called the "radiated crown." (No. 358 page 272.)

Apostles.—Emblems have been assigned to the Apostles. To St. Peter *a gold and silver key;* to St. Paul *a sword and book,* &c., &c. The arms of the See of London are *gu., two swords in saltier, arg., pommels or. Two keys* are borne as charges in the arms of the Sees of Peterborough, York, Gloucester and Bristol, Exeter, Ripon and St. Asaph, and also in several of the Irish and Colonial Sees.

Apple.—The heraldic apple is always represented with a stalk.

Appalmed, or *Appaumée.*—Open-handed: the hand placed upright, and the palm presented to view. The Badge of Ulster, the distinctive ensign of the order and rank of baronets, is thus blazoned upon a small shield: *arg., a sinister hand, couped at the wrist and appaumée, gu.*

Archbishop.—The highest order in the English Church.

Archduke.—A title taken by the sons of the Emperor of Austria.

Arched.—Said of an ordinary when the lines are curved. (No. 155, page 56.)

Arches, in Heraldry, are drawn with pillars and supports.

Argent, usually abbreviated *ar.*—The metal silver. In engraving or carving, it is represented by white or a plain surface.

Arm.—Often appears as a charge, but more generally as a crest: its position must be carefully given, whether *erect* or *embowed*, and whether *armed* or *vested.*

Armed.—Having the natural weapons of defence. In heraldic blazon, when the teeth, tusks, or horns of the bull, unicorn, ram, &c., or the talons of a bird of prey, are represented of a different tincture from the animal or bird, such animal or bird is said to be *armed* of such a colour or metal. Birds, other than birds of prey, are said to be *beaked* and *membered* instead of *armed.*

Armes Parlantes.—Such armorial devices and compositions as fall under the definition of a *rebus*. Allusive or Canting Arms abound in early Heraldry.

Arming Buckles.—A lozenge-shaped buckle.

Arming Doublet.—A surcoat.

Armourer.—An ancient armour-smith.

Armoury.—A branch of Heraldry. The modern meaning of the word is a storehouse for arms.

Armorial Bearings.—The devices painted on a shield, and on all the accompaniments of the shield.

Arms of Adoption, Alliance, Assumption, Augmentation, Community, Concession, Dominion, Office, Patronage, Pretension, Succession, Schools, Colleges, Abbeys, Monasteries, Sees, and Societies.—These are given in another part of this work.

Arraché.—Forcibly severed. The term *erased* is now more generally used.

Arraswise or *Arrasways.*—In perspective, with one angle next the spectator

Arrayed.—Habited.

Arrayer.—The title of a mediæval military officer.

Arrière.—Backwards; showing the back.

Arrondie.—Curved or rounded.

Arrow.—Arrows are represented with the spear downwards, and are blazoned *barbed* or *armed* and *feathered*. A bundle of arrows consists of three, and is usually termed *a sheaf*, one in pale and two in saltire. When there are more than three, the number must be specified.

Arrow pheoned.—An arrow with a pheon in place of the barb or spear.

Ascendant.—Rising.

Ash Keys or *Ashen Keys.*—The seeds of the ash-tree represented naturally.

Aspect.—Full-faced or *at gaze.*

Aspectant, *Aspecting*, or *Respectant.*—Face to face.

Aspersed.—Strewed or scattered.

Ass.—A charge borne by several families whose names begin with "As."

Assis.—Sitting. In English Heraldry *sejant* is more generally used.

Assurgent.—Rising from the sea.

Assumptive Arms.—Arms of a captive assumed by his victor.

At Bay.—A term applied to a beast of the chase standing in an attitude of defence.

At Gaze.—Full-faced: applied to an animal of the chase.

Attire.—Habit or dress. This term is also applied to the horn of a stag.

Attired or *horned.*—Applies to animals having ornamental weapons of defence, such as the deer, as *armed* applies to the bull, &c.

Attires.—The horns of a stag affixed to the scalp.

Aulned.—Bearded: applied to the ears of barley.

Auré.—*Guttée d'or*, or drops of gold.

Auriflamme.—An ancient banner.

Augmentation.—An honourable addition, either quartered with the family arms or borne on an escutcheon.

Avellane Cross.—A cross having the extremities like a filbert.

Aversant or *dorsed.*—Showing the back part.

Aviz.—A Portuguese Order of Knighthood.

Aylets.—Sea-swallows or Cornish choughs, with legs and beaks *gules.*

Ayrant.—Applied to birds in their nests.

Az. or *Azure.*—The tincture blue, represented in Heraldry by horizontal lines.

Bachelor.—A term used to indicate esquires in the probationary stage of knighthood. Knights who had not, as yet, raised their ensign in the field.

Badge.—A device distinct from a shield or crest, and having a signification of its own. A badge is not charged or placed upon a shield.

Bag of Madder or *Bale Corded.*—A bale of goods.

Bagpipes, and *Hare playing Bagpipes.*—Sometimes used in Heraldry.

Bagwyn.—A fabulous heraldic beast.

Bailloné.—A rampant lion, having a baton in its mouth.

Baldrick.—A band or girdle worn as a military and heraldic symbol. The blue sash worn by the QUEEN is called a *Baldrick.*

Bale-fire.—See *Beacon.*

Balista, or *Ballistra* (Gr., *ballein*, to throw).—Sometimes called *sweep* or *swepe:* an ancient engine of warfare used for throwing stones, always shown as charged with a stone.

Ball.—A spherical roundel. Roundels, when of metal, are represented flat, but when of colour, spherical.

Ball of fire, Fire-ball, or *Ball fired proper.*—A ball with fire issuing from the upper part.

Ball Tasselled.—A ball with four tassels radiating, like a cross.

Bandé.—A staff placed *in bend.*

Banded.—Surrounded by a riband. When the band of a wheat-sheaf is of a different tincture, it is blazoned *banded.*

Banderole.—The streamer tied to a crozier, or pastoral staff.

Bandrick.—A sword-belt.

Banner.—A piece of cloth or silk of a square shape, attached

to a pole or staff, and bearing an heraldic device. The banner was the distinctive ensign of the Knight Banneret, and of the highest orders of military chiefs. The pennon of the simple knight was pointed at the ends. Some banners, such as the *oriflamme* of St. Denis, displayed no heraldic charge, and were known simply by their colour. Banners are represented with fringes of the principal metal and colour of arms.

Banneret.—A knight who for some brave deed was entitled to bear a banner instead of a pennon. The elevation of a knight to a Knight Banneret was accompanied by the act of cutting or removing the points of the pennon. One "John Smith" was the last Knight Banneret made on the field of battle, *tempo* CHARLES I.

Baphomet.—An heraldic fabulous figure in use as a symbol among the Templars, having two heads, male and female, the rest of the body female.

Bar.—An honourable ordinary, containing one-fifth part of the field. This is unlike the fesse in that it can be placed in any part of the field. The bar has also its diminutives in the *Closset*, which is one-half, and the *Barrulet*, which is one-fourth of the bar.

Bar-gemelle.—Two parallel bars. Any number of bars not exceeding four may be used on a shield.

Barbs.—The five outside petals of the heraldic rose.

Barbed or *Bearded.*—Having barbs. This also refers to the point of a weapon.

Barbed and Crested.—A term used when blazoning the comb and gills of a cock. See *Combed and Wattled.*

Barbed Arrows.—Arrows having barbed points.

Barbel.—The fish of this name.

Barded.—A term describing a charger caparisoned.

Barnacle.—A water-fowl with a broad bill.

Barnacles or *Breys.*—A description of horse-curb used in breaking the animal. This charge may be borne closed or extended. (Nos. 213 and 214).

No. 213. No. 214.

Baron.—The lowest rank in the British peerage.

Baronet.—A title which is the lowest degree of hereditary honour in the United Kingdom.

Baron and Femme is a term used to express the dexter and sinister, or husband and wife's, side of the shield.

Barrulet.—A diminutive of the bar, being equal to one-fourth of it (No. 61, page 21).

Barrullé or *Barruly.*—Barry of ten or more pieces divided into a number of equal partitions of alternate tinctures.

Barry-Bendy.—Divided by lines into an even number of parts, horizontally and diagonally, alternating the tinctures (No. 130, page 48).

Barry Indented, or *Barry-Bendy dexter and sinister.*—When the bars are indented. This may best be explained by a *field of triangles of alternate tinctures.*

Barry-Pily.—When the shield is covered with piles placed bar wise (No. 139, page 50).

Barry-Wavy.—Similar to *barry,* but with undulated lines.

Bar-shot.—Two balls connected by a bar of iron.

Bar-wise or *bar-ways.*—Placed horizontally on the shield.

Base.—The lower part of the shield. There is a dexter, middle, and sinister base. When any figure is placed in the *base* of the shield, it is said to be *in base.*

Basilisk.—One of the heraldic imaginary animals like the wyvern, having a dragon's head at the end of the tail.

Basinet or *Basnet.*—A plain helmet.

Basket.—This is generally represented of wicker, with a handle over the top. See also *Winnowing Basket, Van, Fan,* or *Shruttle.*

Bastard Bar.—A mark of illegitimacy placed over the paternal coat. "The half of the scarp with the English is called a Batton sinister; by the French, Baston sinister. It is never carried in arms but as a mark of illegitimation, commonly called the Bastard barr."—NISBET. See *Baton.*

Bath.—An Order of Knighthood.

Bat.—The bat in Heraldry is always borne *displayed.* "The batt may signifie men of quick and secret execution."—SYLVANUS MORGAN.

Baton, Batton, Baston, or *Battoon.*—A staff borne generally as a mark of illegitimacy; it is one-fourth of the bend sinister, but does not reach to the extremities of the shield (No. 57, page 21).

Battering-ram.—An ancient engine of warfare used in a siege, represented as a wooden beam hooped with two rings of iron, on which are hooks, and having an iron ram's head at one end.

Battleaxe.—A short staff having on one side of the upper end a broad blade, and on the other a spear.

Battled or *Embattled.*—Having battlements or a border like battlements.

Battled Embattled.—Having one battlement surmounting another.

Batune.—See *Baton.*

Beacon, Cresset, or *Fire-Beacon.*—An iron basket, having flames issuing therefrom, raised on a pole, against which is represented a ladder. Another kind of fire-beacon sometimes used in Heraldry, is not unlike a square cattle-crib or iron box on four legs.

Beaked.—Said of birds, other than those of prey, when the tincture of the beak differs from that of the body.

Beam.—The principal horn or attire of a hart or buck.

Beams.—See *Rays.*

Bear.—The animal of this name, usually blazoned *passant.*

Beard.—The barb of an arrow.

Bearded.—Barbed. Arrows are generally blazoned *barbed.*

Bearers.—Supporters. Figures placed as if in the act of holding up or guarding the shield.

Bearing.—A charge borne on a shield. The complete coat of arms is also called *a bearing.*

Beautified.—See *Adorned.*

Beaver.—The amphibious animal of this name.

Beaver or *Visor.*—The movable shutter of a helmet.

"I saw young Harry with his beaver on."—SHAKSPEARE.

Beddeth.—The place where an animal is *lodged.*

Bee.—The emblem of industry. This insect is in Heraldry generally represented *volant.*

Bee-hive beset with bees.—The ordinary rush hive surrounded by bees *volant.*

Bell.—The bells used as charges in Heraldry are the church bell and the hawk's bell. See *Church Bell* and *Hawk's Bell.*

Belled.—Having bells attached or tied to the legs.

Bellows, when borne in a shield, are represented *in pale,* with the tube or nozzle *in base.*

Belt.—A leathern strap with a buckle at one end, generally blazoned *in pale, buckle in chief.*

Bend.—An honourable ordinary (No. 51, page 21).

Bend sinister.—A bend reversed; that is, from sinister chief to dexter base.

Bend-wise or *In bend.*—Placed in the position of a bend.

Bendlet.—A diminutive of the bend, and one-half its width (No. 52, page 21).

Bendy.—Divided *bend-wise* into an even number of parts (No. 129, page 48).

Betw.—An abbreviation of between.

Bezant or *Besant.*—Represented, in English Heraldry, as a flat piece of gold. It derives its name from a coin of Byzantium (No. 83, page 34).

Bezanté.—Bezants scattered over a field, generally in rows of five, four, three, two, and one.

Bezantlier.—The second branch of a buck's horn.

Bicapited or *Bicapitated.*—Double-headed.

Bicorporated.—Double-bodied.

Bill or *Billhead.*—A woodman's tool.

Billets.—Brick-shaped charges of any tincture (No. 79, page 33).

Billeté or *Billety.*—Billets scattered over the field.

Biparted.—Cut in the form of an indent, and showing two projecting pieces.

Bird-Bolt.—A short, thick, blunt-headed arrow.

Bishop.—The title of the highest order of clergy of the Anglican branch of the Catholic Church. The bishops in number are twenty-eight for England, including those of Canterbury and York, four for Wales, and one for Sodor and Man.

Bitt or *Bit.*—The snaffle-bit and manage-bit often occur in Heraldry.

Black.—In Heraldry termed *sable.*

Black Eagle (*Order of*).—A Prussian Order for nobles only.

Black Rod (*Usher of the*).—Chief gentleman Usher to the Sovereign, and an officer of the Order of the Garter.

Bladed.—A term used when the stem or stalk is of a different tincture from the fruit or ear.

Blanche-Lyon.—A pursuivant to the DUKES OF NORFOLK in mediæval times.

Blazing Star.—An estoile with an illuminated tail, always represented *in bend.*

Blazon or *Blazonry.*—The correct technical description and representation of armorial bearings.

Blue.—Termed *azure* in Heraldry.

Blue Mantle.—The title of an English pursuivant-at-arms.

Bluebottle.—A flower like a thistle.

Boar.—Always represented as the wild boar.

Boar's Head.—Represented in profile. This is the well-known cognizance of the GORDONS and other old families. It was the sign of a tavern in Eastcheap immortalized by SHAKSPEARE.

Bolt and Tun or *Bolt-in-Tun.*—A bird-bolt piercing a tun.

Boltant.—Springing forward.

Bonnet.—The velvet cap of the coronet.

Book.—Sometimes borne open and sometimes closed.

Book with Seven Seals.—A charge in the arms of the Oxford University.

Bordure or *Border.*—One of the ordinaries originally used to distinguish one part of a family from another, or to show that the bearer is a cadet of the house whose arms he carries. The border

is of an equal breadth, and takes up a fifth of the field. In impaling, the side of the border next the divisional line is omitted. Although the border was used as *a difference*, it is now generally used as *a charge*.

Bottle.—Generally represented of leather, but sometimes of glass with a long neck, and a cord attached, twisted into an ornamental knot.

Bottony or *Bottonée.*—A term applied to a cross having its extremities ending in trefoils, or buds.

Bottonée Fitchée.—The same as the preceding, but with the lower extremity pointed.

Bouget or *Water-Budget* or *Bucket.*—Variously represented in ancient manuscripts. See *Water-Bouget.*

Bourchier Knot.—The badge of the BOURCHIER family, and used to decorate the mantling.

Bourdon.—A palmer's staff.

Bowed, Flected, or *Reflected.*—Curved: in the case of an arm, bent at the elbow.

Bowed, Embowed.—Said of a serpent when coiled up, and its head coming up through the folds.

Bowen's Knot.—A knot formed of four bows. (See chapter on Knots, page 313.)

Braced or *Brazed.*—Interlaced or fretted.

Branches.—These are generally represented as having nine leaves, but when *fructed* only four.

Brands or *Fire-brands.*—Are generally represented *in pale, raguly,* with *flame in chief.*

Brassarts.—Pieces of plate armour, which protected the upper part of the arms.

Brasses.—Sepulchral engraved brass plates.

Brettessée.—Counter-embattled, having battlements facing one another.

Breys or *Barnacles.*—See latter.

Bridges.—Are frequently borne in arms, and generally with an embattled top, and with three or more arches through which water is represented flowing.

The number of arches must always be specified; and if the divisional lines of the stones are represented, this is blazoned *masoned*, and the water *transfluent*. The ancient seal of the Bridge-wardens of Rochester Bridge represents the Holy Trinity seated on a bridge of five arches.

Bristled.—Said of a boar when the hair on the back of the neck is of a different tincture from the body.

Brisure or *Brizure.*—A mark of cadency.

Broad Arrow.—A pheon, but having the inside of the barbs plain. This charge is used as an exclusive Government mark, and is placed on all naval stores.

Broche.—An embroiderer's tool, not unlike a fork.

Brogue.—A high shoe, with a pointed toe, and open at the side.

Broken.—Said of a charge when splintered or shattered.

Brow-Antler.—The first branch of a buck's attire.

Bucket.—A pail, standing on three legs, and having a cord handle. See also *Water-Bouget.*

Buckler, in old armour, was a kind of shield worn on the left arm.

Buckle.—This bearing may be of any shape.

Bugle-horn or *Hunting-horn.*—Generally blazoned *garnished;* that is, having a band round the horn; and sometimes *with strings.*

Bullets.—See *Pellets.*

Bundle of Sticks.—Generally represented as six sticks *in pale*, tied round the middle with a cord.

Burgonet.—A helmet of the sixteenth century.

Burling-iron.—A weaver's instrument.

Buttoned.—Said of buckles when *garnished* or *studded.*

Butterflies.—Are generally blazoned *volant.* The arms of MUSCHAMP are *az., three butterflies volant, or.*

Cable.—A twisted rope.

Cabled.—Said of an ordinary or charge formed of a cable.

Caboched, *Caboshed*, or *Cabossed.*—Affronté, or full-faced. When the head of the animal is placed looking at the spectator, and the neck is concealed. *Trunked* is another term for *caboshed.*

Cabré.—Erect, salient.

Cadency.—That heraldic distinction of the several members of the same family, or of the collateral branches of the same house, which is indicated by some special device.

Cadet.—A younger son or branch of a family.

Caduceus or *Mercury's Mace.*—A wand having two serpents *annodated* or enwrapped about it. The Caduceus was carried by ambassadors and heralds, from the circumstance probably that it formed one of the attributes of the messenger of the gods.

Caltraps, *Caltrops*, *Cheval-traps*, or *Galtraps.*—Instruments of iron, having sharp points projecting, to wound horses' feet (Nos. 215 and 216).

No. 215. No. 216.

Calatrava.—A Spanish Order of Knighthood.

Calvary or *Cross Calvary.*—A cross having three steps or *grieses.*

Camel.—Usually depicted *passant*

Camel-leopard.—Ancient heralds described this as half camel and half leopard.

Camelopardel.—A fabulous heraldic beast like the camel-leopard with two straight horns.

Campanes.—Bells suspended to charges.

Candlestick.—A charge in the arms of the Founders' Company.

Cannets.—Ducks without feet or beaks· these are generally depicted in profile.

Cannon.—Always borne mounted, unless otherwise expressed.

Canon.—An ecclesiastical dignitary

Canting Arms.—Armorial devices and compositions which fall under the definition of a *rebus.* Allusive or canting arms abound in early Heraldry.

Canton.—One of the honourable ordinaries. Ancient writers call this ordinary *Angulus.* It occupies a corner of the shield, and in size is a third of the chief (No. 67, page 29).

Canton Sinister.—A canton on the sinister side of shield. A canton may also be borne in the *base* of the shield.

Cantoned.—Placed between four objects or charges; or when a single charge is placed in the first quarter of the shield.

Cantonnée.—Borne with a cross.

Cap.—A bearing of dignity, other than a crown or coronet.

Cap-à-pie.—Said of a knight armed head to foot.

Cap of Maintenance, Duciper, or *Chapeau.*—An ancient bearing, made of crimson velvet and ermine, and generally belonging to the achievement of a duke. It sometimes takes the place of a wreath above the helmet (No. 359, page 273).

Cardinal.—A Prince of the Roman Church.

Cardinal's Hat.—A red broad-brimmed hat, with long hanging tassels at each side.

Caparisoned.—Accoutred or armed for the field.

Capital.—The upper part of a pillar.

Carbuncle or *Escarbuncle.*—A gem. Represented in Heraldry as eight sceptres issuing from a central annulet. This charge is supposed to have had its origin in the ornamental bands placed across a shield to give it strength.

Casque.—A helmet.

Castle.—Represented as a wall and gate between two towers. A castle blazoned *with four towers* is represented in perspective as a quadrangle with a tower at each corner.

Castles with four towers are sometimes blazoned *two towers in pale and two in fesse.* These are also represented in perspective, but one angle is placed next the spectator, whereas in the former one side of the square is in the foreground. Castles were originally granted as charges to knights or others who aided in the destruction of them; but in later times a castle has been granted to *a doctor of physic!*

Cat.—Sometimes used as a supporter.

Cat-a-Mountain.—A wild cat borne as a charge, and always represented *guardant,* or full-faced.

Catherine Wheel.—A wheel having eight spokes or arms, and at the end of each a curved spike.

C.B.—Companion of the Bath.

Celestial Crown.—An antique or Eastern crown, having a mullet on the point of each ray.

Centaur.—One of the fabulous heraldic charges, half man and half horse.

Cercellée or *Recercellée.*—Curling at the extremities.

Cerise or *Seruse.*—A torteau.

Chafant.—Said of an enraged boar.

Chained.—Having a chain attached to the collar.

Chain-shot.—An iron spiked shot, with a chain attached at each end.

Chalice.—The sacramental cup.

Chamber-piece.—A small piece of ordinance without a carriage.

Chamberlain, Lord.—An officer of the Royal household.

Chamberlain, Lord Great.—An hereditary officer of great antiquity.

Chapeau.—See *Cap of Maintenance.*

Chape or *Crampit.*—The metal end of a scabbard.

Chaperonne or *Chaperon.*—A small ornamental shield placed on the heads of horses at funerals.

Chaplet or *Garland.*—A wreath of oak or laurel. A chaplet of roses is composed of leaves with four roses, *two in pale and two in fesse.*

Charge.—Any simple heraldic figure represented in a coat of arms.

Charged.—A shield, banner, &c. bearing any charge upon it.

Charlemagne's Crown.—A charge in the shield of GEORGE I. and succeeding kings.

Chasuble.—The uppermost garment worn by priests.

Chaussé.—A section *in base;* that is, a semicircle struck from the *fesse point* or centre of the shield.

Chaussée.—Wearing shoes.

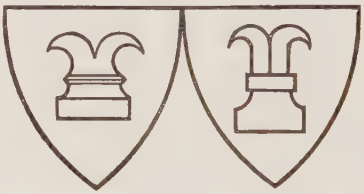
Checky, Cheeche, Chequée, or *Chequy.*—See latter.

Checkers or *Chequers.*—See *Chequy.*

Chequy.—A field covered with small squares of alternate tinctures (No. 134, page 48).

Cherub.—A winged head.

Chess Rook or *Cocke.*—One of the pieces used in the game of chess. A kind of tower or castle (Nos. 217 and 218).



No. 217.

No. 218.

Cheval-trap, Caltrap, or *Galtrap.*—See *Caltrap.*

Chevron.—One of the ordinaries. See chapter on "Honourable Ordinaries."

Chevron, Per.—Divided after the manner of a chevron.

Chevron Reversed.—When the point of the chevron is in the base of the field

Chevron Couped.—When the ends of this ordinary do not reach to the outside of the shield (No. 167, page 56).

Chevron Braced.—When two or more chevrons are interlaced (No. 165, page 56).

Chevronel or *Cheveronel.*—A diminutive of the chevron, containing one-half of the chevron (No. 65, page 21).

Chevronny.—When the shield is divided by a number of lines in the form of chevrons.

Chevronways or *Chevronwise.*—Charges placed in the position of a chevron.

Chief.—The upper part of a shield. One of the honourable ordinaries, and in blazon is mentioned last, unless it be charged with a bearing (No. 47, page 21). A chief may be *invected,*

engrailed, wavy, &c. &c.; that is, the line dividing it from the shield may be any of these.

Chizzel.—A carpenter's chisel.

Christ, Order of.—A Portuguese Order of Knighthood.

Church.—Churches and parts of churches are borne both as charges and crests.

Church Bells are represented in perspective, showing the elevation and under part of the bell and clapper, and on the top of the bell a shank or staple. The families of BELL and PORTER bear church bells (No. 449, page 371).

Chivalry.—The system of knighthood.

Cinquefoil.—A five-leaved grass, represented by five leaves issuing from a central ball. When the ball is pierced, this charge is blazoned *a cinquefoil pierced* (No. 388, page 295).

Citadel with two towers.—This differs from a castle with two towers, in that the wall or port is represented *in front* of the towers and *not between* them.

Civic Crown.—A garland of oak-leaves and acorns.

Clam.—See *Escallop.*

Clarencieux King-of-Arms.—One of the two provincial kings-of-arms in England. His jurisdiction extends to all England south of the Trent.

Clarion.—A musical instrument, sometimes called *a rest* (Nos. 219 to 222). The illustrations are from early examples.

No. 219.

No. 220.

No. 221.

No. 222.

Claricord.—See ancient representations of the clarion.

Clariné.—Having a collar with a bell attached.

Clasps.—Small bars attached to the ribbons of medals to denote some particular action.

Cleché.—Pierced so that only the rim or outer edge remains.

Clenched or *Clinched.*—Closed. Said of a hand when it is closed.

Clock.—A charge used in the arms of the Clockmakers' Company.

Close.—When the wings of an eagle, kite, or falcon, &c., are close to the body. This term is applied to horse-barnacles, and also to a helmet when the vizor is down.

Close girt.—Said of a habited figure tied with a girdle.

Closet.—A diminutive of the bar, and one-half its width.

Closing-tongs.—Smith's tools: charges in the arms of the Founders' Company.

Clouée.—Studded or fastened with nails.

Cloves.—The spice of this name, borne in the arms of the Grocers' Company.

Club.—Sometimes represented in the hands of a savage.

Club Spiked.—The same, having spikes issuing from it.

C.M.G.—Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George.

Clymant.—Said of a goat standing on its hind-legs.

Coach.—A bearing in the Coachmakers' arms

Coat of Arms.—A coat bearing armorial insignia, worn over the armour by mediæval warriors. The "Coat of Arms," as now understood, is a complete and distinctive heraldic composition.

Cobweb and Spider.—In this charge the spider is represented in the centre of the web.

Cock or *Dunghill Cock.*—The bird of this name, generally blazoned *combed*, *wattled*, and *spurred*. An image of this bird was generally placed on the summit of churches, either as an emblem of vigilance and watchfulness, or as a warning against St. Peter's sin.

Cockade.—Originally a party badge worn on the hat of the adherents. During the wars between the Houses of York and Lancaster, the followers were distinguished by a white or red rose worn in the cap. The origin or meaning of the modern black cockade it is not easy to arrive at, and it certainly is not clear who are entitled to assume the distinction. Custom seems to assign the plain rose cockade to naval officers, and the same surmounted by a fan to military officers. To civil servants, the former, with the addition of a coloured centre.

Cockatrice.—An imaginary fabulous charge, half fowl and half reptile, similar to the wyvern, but *combed*, &c., like the cock. The cockatrice is sometimes blazoned *wings displayed*, and at others *wings indorsed*.

Cocquel.—See *Escallop*.

Cognizance.—See *Badge*.

Coif of Mail.—A defensive hood, worn under the great helm.

Collar.—An ornament indicative of rank, office, and position. Originally collars were decorations of honour, but we now generally regard them as insignia of some Order of Knighthood. They were sometimes composed of the family badge of the wearer.

Collared.—Wearing a collar on the neck. When a *coronet* or *crown* is worn on the neck, it is blazoned *gorged*.

College of Arms.—This consists of three kings-of-arms, six heralds, and of four pursuivants.

Colour.—There are five colours in Heraldry, *viz.*: blue, red, black, green, and purple, blazoned *az.*, *gu.*, *sa.*, *vert.*, *purp.*

Columbine.—The flower of this name, represented hanging from a stem with two leaves.

Column.—Generally represented of the Doric order.

Combatant or *Confronté.*—Facing each other, rampant, fighting.

Combel.—See *Fillet.*

Comet.—A star of six points, with a fiery tail. See *Blazing Star.*

Companions of the Bath.—Members of the "third class" of the Order.

Compartment.—See *Partition.*

Compasses.—The carpenter's instrument of this name.

Complement.—Said of the moon when represented as a full moon.

Compony, *Componé*, or *Gobony.*—A term applied to a border or other ordinary divided into alternate tinctures. *Counter-Compony* is when the border has two lines of division (No. 141, page 51).

Compostella.—A decayed military Order of Spain.

Coney.—A rabbit: borne by the CONINGSBY family.

Confronté.—See *Combatant.*

Conger Eel's Head.—This charge is always placed *in pale*, with head *in chief.*

Conjoined, *Aboutè*, or *Incorporated.*—Connected, or linked together.

Conjoined-in-lure.—Two wings joined, with their tips downwards.

Constable.—In mediæval times a military officer of the highest rank.

Contoise.—A flowing scarf attached to a helm.

Contourné.—Reversed on the field. See *Counter-passant.*

Coote.—A small black water-fowl, with a sharp-pointed beak.

Cope.—An ecclesiastical vestment, worn during mass and at coronations.

Copper.—A kind of reel upon which wire is wound.

Corbie.—See *Raven.*

Corded.—Formed like a cable or rope; bound with a cable.

Cormorant.—A bird like a goose, with a sharp bill.

Cornet.—A small flag. The crest of the ancient family of HYDE is "*on a wreath argent and gules, a lance or horseman's staffe silver, with a flagge or cornett gules, fringed argent.*"

Cornish Chough.—A bearing common in the arms of Cornish families, represented *sable*, with beaks and legs *gules.*

Cornucopia.—Represented filled with corn and fruit.

Coronet.—The ensign of princely and noble rank, corresponding in its own degree with the Crown of a Sovereign Regnant. The Coronets of the Peers of England are worn by them on the occasion of the coronation of their Sovereign. They all, in comparatively modern times, have been made to enclose a cap of crimson velvet, lined with ermine, and surmounted by a tassel of rich gold bullion. Coronets, as insignia of nobility, were evidently in general use by the nobles of England in the reign of EDWARD III., but they did not assume their present (or, indeed, any) distinctive characteristics until a period much nearer to our own times.

Cost or *Couste.*—A diminutive of the bend. See *Cotise.*

Cotoye.—Cotised.

Cotise or *Cottise.*—A diminutive of the bend. When borne singly, the term *cost* is used.

Cotised.—Having cotises. When a bend has a cotise on either side, it is blazoned *a bend cotised.*

Cotton Hanks.—Generally represented *in pale.* This charge is borne in the arms of some of the great cotton spinners.

Couchant.—Lying on the ground, but with the head lifted up.

Couché.—Said of a shield suspended by a belt.

Coudière.—The piece of armour that was used to protect the elbow joint, in the panoply of the second half of the thirteenth century (No. 208, page 102).

Coulter.—Part of a plough.

Counter-changed.—When the field is parted *per chevron* or other ordinary, one half of the field being a metal and the other a colour, the tinctures of charges which fall upon the metal and colour are reversed.

No. 223.

No. 223 is *per chevron, or. and az., three lions counter-changed:* the arms of CATLING, of Needham Hall, Co. Cambridge.

Counter-componée.—Two rows of squares, having the metal and colour alternating.

Counter-embowed.—Bent, with the elbow to the sinister, or bent in reversed directions.

Counter-ermined.—See *Ermines.*

Counter-fleury.—Said of a *tressure fleury* or other ordinary when the alternate *fleurs-de-lis* are reversed.

Counter-passant.—Said of two beasts passing each other in contrary directions.

Counter-potent.—One of the heraldic *furs.*

Counter-salient.—Leaping in different directions.

Counter-trippant or *tripping.*—Applies to deer as *Counter-passant* does to the lion.

Counter-vair.—One of the heraldic *furs.* It differs from *Vair* by having its cups or little shields of the same tinctures placed base against base.

Countess.—The title and rank of the wife of an Earl.

Couped or *Coupée.*—Cut off smoothly. This term is used to describe the head or any limb cut cleanly from the trunk. It is distinct from *erased,* which is ragged by being violently torn off.

Couped Close.—Said of a head when no part of the neck is visible.

Couple-close.—A diminutive of the chevron, and always borne in pairs. A chevron between two couple-closes is generally blazoned *a chevron cotised.*

Courant.—Running at full speed.

Couronné.—Crowned.

Courtesy, Titles of.—Titles of honour assumed by individuals or granted to them by the Sovereign, which in law have no validity. Sons and daughters of Peers have titles by popular consent, and not by any legal right. For instance, a Duke may have the accumulated titles of Marquess, Earl, Viscount, and Baron; one of these is permitted to be taken or assumed by the eldest son. The younger sons of Dukes and Marquesses have the courtesy title of Lord, but this title does not carry with it the right to a seat in the House of Lords, nor does it raise the bearer from the rank of a commoner.

Couste.—See *Cotise.*

Covered Cup.—An egg-shaped, ornamental, covered cup, with a circular pedestal and base (No. 224).

No. 224.

No. 225.

Coward or *Cowed.*—Said of an animal having its tail between its legs, and looking back.

Cowl.—See *Hood.*

Crab.—The shell-fish of this name, always represented with its claws *in chief.*

Crampit, Crampette, or *Botterole.*—The point of the scabbard which prevents the point of the sword from protruding. See *Chape.*

Crampettée.—Ornamented, as the scabbard of a sword is at its extremity.

Cramps.—Irons used in building, having claws or hooks at either end.

Crancelin.—A coronet extended *in bend.* This charge is also blazoned *a bend treflée vert,* or *wreath of rue.* It is borne in the arms of SAXONY, and ALBERT EDWARD, PRINCE OF WALES, quarters it in his shield.

Crenellée.—See *Embattled.*

Crenelles.—The open spaces or embrasures of an embattled line.

Crescent.—A half-moon-shaped charge, with its horns turned upwards (No. 225).

Cresset.—See *Beacon.*

Crest.—An adjunct to the shield, represented on a wreath, coronet, or chapeau, and placed above the helmet in an achievement. In early times crests were made of leather, and were large in size, but were afterwards made of metal or wood.

Crest-wreath.—Twisted silk of two tinctures which supports the crest (No. 393, page 299).

Crested.—Said of a cock or other bird when of a different tincture from the body.

Crined.—Having hair or mane.

Crocodile.—The amphibious animal of this name.

Crose.—A drawing-board. A charge in the Coopers' arms.

Cross.—One of the honourable ordinaries.—See chapter on the Cross.

Crossbow.—The old English weapon of this name.

Crosslet.—A small cross.

Crossways.—Placed in the form of a cross.

Crown of Thorns.—Two branches of thorns twisted into a garland.

Crown of Rue, in bend.—Part of the armorial bearings of the late PRINCE CONSORT.

Crowns.—See *Antique Crown, Celestial Crown, Crown Vallary, Mural Crown, Naval Crown, Royal Crown, Crown of Rue.*

Crown Vallary.—A golden circle surmounted by small palisades.

Crozier.—The cross-headed staff of an Archbishop.

Crusilly.—Covered or strewed with cross crosslets, as in the arms of TRUMPINGTON.

Cubit Arm.—An arm couped at the elbow, *dexter*, unless otherwise blazoned.

Cuffed.—When a cuff is blazoned of a different tincture from the sleeve, it is said to be cuffed.

Cuirass.—A breastplate; originally a jerkin or musket-proof leather garment.

Cup.—See *Chalice.* See also *Covered Cup.*

Currier's Shave.—A flexible blade between two handles, used for paring leather.

Cushion.—Generally borne *lozengy.* When with a tassel at each angle it is blazoned *tasselled.*

Cutlas.—The weapon so called.

Cutting Iron.—A blade attached to a bar, having a handle at one end and a hook at the other.

Cygnet Royal.—A swan gorged with a ducal coronet, having a chain affixed thereto, and reflexed over its back.

Dacre Knot and Badge.—A cord entwined about an escallop-shell and a ragged staff.

Dagger.—A short sword, called a "Misericorde," and in monumental effigies worn on the right side.

Dais, *Dois*, or *Dez.*—A canopy over a throne or knight's stall.

Daisy.—The perennial flower of this name, and the emblem of fidelity in love, generally represented with a stalk and two leaves. In the days of chivalry it was frequently borne by knights and ladies at tournaments.

Dalmatic.—A robe of state worn by Sovereign Princes, and by Bishops in the middle ages, under the chasuble. It is the distinctive vestment of a deacon.

Dame.—The legal designation of the wife of a Baronet.

Dancette or *Danse.*—Sometimes used by early heralds to denote

a *fesse dancette.* It occurs in this acceptation in the roll of CAERLAVEROCK.

Dancetté. — Deeply indented. When the division is *per fesse dancetté*, the indentations never exceed three in number.

Danebrog.—The second of the Danish orders, instituted in 1219.

Danish Axe.—Similar to the broad axe, but with an indent in the upper edge of the blade.

Dauphin.—Formerly the title of the eldest son of the French Kings, but abolished in 1830.

Dauphin's Crown. — A circle of gold surrounded by eight *fleurs-de-lis*, surmounted with four dolphins.

Death's Head.—A human skull represented in perspective.

Death's Head in a Cup.—The same as the preceding, resting on a chalice.

Dean.—The governor of the canons in cathedral and collegiate churches. There are other Deans, such as Dean of Arches, Dean of Faculty, &c., &c.

Debruised.—Said of an ordinary placed upon a charge or upon another ordinary.

Decapitated or *Decollated.*—Having the head cut off.

Dechausse.—See *Dismembered.*

Decked.—Adorned. This term also applies to birds having their feathers trimmed and edged of another tincture.

Decollated.—See *Decapitated.*

Decouplé or *Uncoupled.*—Parted or severed.

Decours.—See *Decrescent.*

Decrement.—See *Decrescent.*

Decrescent or *Decressant.*—Said of the moon in its wane, whose horns are turned to the sinister side of the shield.

Defamed, Diffamé, or *Disgraced.*—Without a tail.

Defences.—The natural weapons of beasts, &c. &c.

Defender of the Faith.—A title of the Sovereigns of England since HENRY VIII.

Defendu.—See *Armed.*

Degraded or *Degreed.*—Placed upon steps, as a cross calvary.

Degrees.—Steps.

Delf.—A cube, representing a block of coal or turf.

Demembered.—See *Dismembered.*

Demi.—The upper or *dexter* half.

Demi-Monk.—The crest of the family of KNIGHT, of Bobbing, Co. Kent.

Detriment.—Said of the moon when eclipsed.

Developed. Displayed; as a flag unfurled.

Devices.—Heraldic representations.

Devouring or *Vorant.*—Swallowing whole; generally applied to fish.

Dexter.—The right-hand side.

Dexter Base.—The right-hand side of the base of the shield.

Dexter Chief.—The right-hand of chief.

Diadem.—A fillet of silk or wool worn as a distinguishing ornament by Kings until superseded by the crown.

Diademed.—A term applied to the crowned heads of the Imperial eagle.

Diamond.—A precious stone; the ancient blazon of sable or black.

Diaper.—Is a system of surface decoration used by heralds to increase the beauty of a shield; Diaper is, therefore, simply an ornamental accessory, and not a charge.

Diapered.—Ornamented with an arabesque or geometrical pattern.

Dice.—These are generally borne in pairs, and are represented in perspective, one angle next the spectator.

Differences or *Brisures.*—Distinguishing marks introduced into heraldic compositions, for the purpose of identifying different persons who bear the same arms.

Dilated.—Said of an animate charge when opened or extended.

Dimidiated.—Cut in halves and one half removed.

Diminution of Arms.—See *Differences.*

Diminutives.– Divisions of Ordinaries: these are the Barrulet, the Cost, the Fillet, &c.

Disarmed.—A bird or beast without its natural weapons of offence and defence.

Disclosed.—Expanded; generally applied to birds other than those of prey. See *Displayed.*

Dismembered or *Demembered.*—An animal or bird divided or cut in pieces without disarrangement of the parts.

Displayed.—Spread or expanded. Applied to birds of prey with spread wings (No. 226).

Disponed.—Arranged.

Distinctions of Families.—See *Marks of Cadency.*

Disvelloped.—See *Developed.*

Dividing Lines.—Dividing and border lines, in addition to

No. 226.—Eagle Displayed.
From the Monument of Abbot Ramrydge, St. Alban's Abbey.

simple right lines and curves, assume various forms—such as *wavy, engrailed, embattled,* &c., &c.

Dogs.—See *Alant.* The dog is the emblem of fidelity, and was generally introduced at the feet of married women in sepulchral effigies with that signification. It also signifies loyalty to the Sovereign.

Dog Collar.—Generally represented of a horse-shoe shape—the two extremities nearly meeting, and connected by a chain and padlock.

Dolphin.—The sea-fish of this name, generally represented *embowed.* The dolphin most probably was originally used to convey the idea of sovereignty. The example given (No. 227) is from the brass to NICHOLAS AUMBERDENE.

No. 227.

Domed. –Said of a tower having a conical covering.

Dominion (*Arms of*).—The armorial insignia of a Sovereign Regnant, borne in right of the regal office and rank, and as the symbols of supreme authority and power. Such arms are also, by custom, held to be the arms of the country and the nation, as well as of the Sovereign. True Heraldry distinguishes these arms of dominion from all other armorial ensigns, and it restricts them absolutely to the successive occupants of the throne. Thus the Royal arms are not borne *without difference* even by the nearest relatives

of the Sovereign, and no person whatever can rightly quarter these arms without some mark of cadency.

Dormant.—Asleep. This differs from *couchant*, in that the head is lowered.

Dosser.—See *Water Bouget.*

Double Fitcheé.—Having two points.

Double Queue.—Having two tails, as in the case of some heraldic lions.

Double Tête.—Having two heads.

Doubling.—The lining of a robe; also the ermine on the robes of Peers. The lining of a mantle on an achievement is blazoned *the doubling.*

Double Tressure.—Two tressures, one within the other.

Dove.—The dove is generally represented in profile, and holding an olive-branch in its bill.

Dovetail.—A system of counter-wedging. This is also one of the divisional or partition lines.

Dragon.—One of the heraldic fabulous beasts and the emblem of pestilence, represented with wings *endorsed*, four legs, and a serpent-like tail. It appears as a military ensign in the Bayeux tapestry. A dragon without wings is called a Lindworm.

Dragon's Head.—One of the ancient terms in Heraldry for the colour *tawney.*

Dragon's Tail.—One of the ancient terms for the colour *murrey.*

Drawing Iron.—An oblong instrument used by wire-drawers.

Ducal Coronet.—A charge very commonly used in Heraldry upon the necks of birds and animals, when such birds, &c., are said to be *ducally gorged.* It also forms part of many crests—the heads of birds, &c., issuing from it.

Duchess.—The wife of a Duke. She is styled "Your Grace," and is "Most Noble."

Duciper.—See *Cap of Maintenance.*

Ducks.—See *Cannets.*

Duke.—The highest rank in the Peerage. The first Duke was EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE, created DUKE OF CORNWALL in 1337.

Dung-Fork.—A three-pronged fork, generally borne *in pale.*

Dunjeoned or *Donjonné.*—A castle having a smaller tower rising from it.

Eagle.—The king of birds, and ranks highest amongst those used in Heraldry. The eagle is generally borne *displayed.* The eagle is the emblem of ST. JOHN; for this reason eagles of brass were fixed on lecterns. The eagle is also an emblem of regal and temporal power.

Eaglets.—Small eagles. When there are more than three eagles on a field, they are always blazoned *eaglets.*

Eared.—Said of a sheaf of corn when the ears differ in tincture from the stalks.

Earl.—The third degree in the British Peerage. Originally there was no Earl but had a county or shire for his earldom; afterwards the number of Earls increasing, they took their title from towns, villages, or illustrious families. The Earl's coronet is a circle of gold, rising into eight pyramidal points surmounted by pearls, and which alternate with strawberry-leaves.

Earl Marshal.—The head or chief of the College of Arms, which has jurisdiction in all matters relating to descents and pedigrees, decides claims to arms, and grants arms. The office of Earl Marshal is held by the DUKE OF NORFOLK, and it has been hereditary in his family since the time of CHARLES II. The arms of the Earl Marshal quarter the hereditary insignia of HOWARD,

Brotherton, Warren, and Mowbray; and behind the shield, crossed in saltire, are *two marshal's staves or, enamelled at the ends, sable.*

Eastern Crown.—See *Antique Crown.*

Eclipsed.—Said of the sun or moon partially obscured.

Eel.—A fish, generally blazoned *in pale.*

Eel Basket.—The long wicker basket used by fishermen.

Eel Spear.—Originally represented as a three-pronged arrow-pointed fork, but sometimes, later, as having five tines barbed throughout.

Eightfoil.—Eight leaves issuing from a central ball; sometimes called a *double quatrefoil.*

Electoral Crown or *Cap.*—A scarlet cap turned up with ermine, surmounted by a demi-circle of gold and pearls.

Elephant.—The animal of this name, sometimes borne with a castle on its back.

Elevated.—Said of wings turned upwards.

Embattled or *Battled.*—One of the partition lines, formed like the battlements of a castle.

Embordered.—Having a border.

Embowed or *Flected.*—Curved or bent. A sinister arm bent at the elbow is blazoned *embowed;* but a dexter arm, *counter-embowed.*

Embrued.—Having drops of blood upon or falling from it.

Emerald.—In ancient blazon it signified *vert.*

Emmets or *Ants.*—These are generally borne in numbers above eight.

Emperor.—The highest title of sovereignty.

Enaluron.—A border charged with eight eagles.

En Arrière.—Said of an animal, or other charge, borne with its back to the spectator.

Endorse.—A diminutive of the pale, and containing one-fourth part of it.

Endorsed.—Between two endorses.

Endorsed or *Addorsed.*—Placed back to back.

Enfiled.—Said of the head of an animal pierced with a sword.

Englanté.—See *Fructed.*

Engouleé.—Pierced through the mouth.

Engrailed.—A divisional line formed of semicircular indents.

Engrossing Block.—An instrument used by wire-drawers.

Enhanced.—Said of a charge placed above its usual position.

Enmanche.—See *Manche.*

Ensigned.—Adorned. The arms of Southwark are *az., an annulet ensigned with a cross pateé, &c.*

Enté en Rond.—Similar to indented, but formed with curved instead of straight lines.

Entoyre.—A bordure charged with eight inanimate charges.

Entwined by.—Tied together with.

Enveloped.—Said of a snake tightly encircling a man or beast.

Environné.—Surrounded.

Epaulette.—A shoulder ornament; originally a badge of great distinction, and, in later times, the universal decoration of officers of the British army and navy.

Episcopal Staff.—See *Crozier* and *Pastoral Staff.*

Equipped.—Fully caparisoned.

Eradicated.—Violently torn up by the roots.

Erased or *Arazed.*—With a ragged edge; the converse to *couped.*

Erect.—Placed upright.

Ermine.—White fur with black spots.

Ermines.—A black fur with white spots.

Erminois.—A black fur with gold spots.

Escallop or *Escallop-Shell.*—An indented shell. A badge belonging to noble pilgrims. The emblem of the Apostle St. James the Great.

Escarbuncle.—See *Carbuncle.* The earliest shield represented on a monumental effigy bears this charge.

Escartelé.—See *Quarterly.*

Esclatté.—Ragged, shattered, or forcibly broken.

Escroll.—See *Scroll.*

Escutcheon.—The shield upon which arms are depicted. This word is sometimes used to express the whole coat of arms.

Escutcheon of Pretence.—An inner shield bearing the arms of a wife being an heiress. This must not be confounded with escutcheons borne as charges. Sir John Hay, of Dunse Castle, bears *arg., a yoke ppr. in chief, and in base, three escutcheons gu.* When one only is borne as a charge, it is blazoned *an inescutcheon.*

No. 228.—Hay.

Esquire or *Esquierre.*— See *Gyron.*

Esquire.—Originally a title of the armour-bearer of a King or noble; now properly a title of honour above a gentleman and below a knight. Those to whom this title is now, of right, due, are all the younger sons of noblemen, the eldest sons of Baronets, of Knights of the Garter and of the Bath, high sheriffs, justices of

the peace, barristers-at-law, lieutenant-colonels, majors, captains, &c., during their commission.

Essomier.—A diminutive of the *orle.*

Estoile.—A star with six wavy rays. This differs from the mullet, which consists of five plain rays.

Estoile of Eight Points.—When there are more than six rays, they are alternately straight and wavy.

Evangelists' Emblems.—The emblems of the four Evangelists are the *angel*, the *winged lion*, the *winged ox*, and the *eagle.*

Expanded Wings.—See *Displayed.*

Faggot.—A bundle of rough sticks represented as tied with a cord.

Falchion.—A broad-bladed sword.

Falcon.—The bird of this name. A charge commonly inserted in the arms of EDWARD IV.'s reign. If bells are attached to the legs, mention must be made in the blazon.

Falcon and Fetterlock.—The well-known badge of JOHN OF GHENT.

Falcon and Sceptre.—One of the badges of QUEEN ELIZABETH.

False Cross.—A *cross voided.*

False Escutcheon.—An *orle voided.*

False Roundel.—An *annulet.*

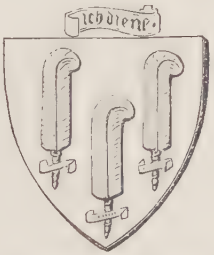
Fan, Van, Scruttle, or *Winnowing Van.*—See latter.

Feathered or *Flighted.*—Said of an arrow made ready for flight.

Feathers, both singly and in plume, were much used in the middle ages as crests.

Feathers, Ostrich.—The ostrich feather is the one usually borne in heraldic devices. It sometimes is charged upon shields, and it constantly appears as a favourite badge of the PLANTAGENETS. The shields that are placed about the monument of the BLACK PRINCE

are alternately charged with his arms, and with *three ostrich feathers* upon a sable field. Each of these feathers has its quill piercing a small scroll, bearing the words, "*Ich Dien*," (No. 229). In his will (A.D. 1376), the BLACK PRINCE speaks of "our badges of ostrich feathers" ("nos bages des plumes d'ostruce;") and it is evident that these feathers were held by the Prince in high esteem. In Harl. MS., Fol. 12, in the British Museum, it is recorded that "*the white ostrich feather, with its pen golden, is the King's; the feather entirely white, or silver, is the Prince's; the feather golden, with its pen ermine, is the* DUKE OF LANCASTER'S; *and the feather white, having its pen compony, is the* DUKE OF SOMERSET'S."



No. 229.—BLACK PRINCE.

Feathers, Panache, Plume of.—An upright plume formed of a large number of feathers, generally the feathers of a cock or swan. This is the crest of the DE MORTIMERS, and it is beautifully blazoned on their seals. The effigies of SIR RICHARD PEMBRIDGE, K.G., at Hereford, SIR ROBERT DE MARMION, at Tanfield, and of SIR THOMAS ARDERNE, at Elford—all of them about A.D. 1400—are good examples. The panache of SIR EDMUND THORPE (A.D. 1418), at Ashwelthorpe, is formed of a plume of peacock's feathers; and such is also the panache of LORD FERRERS, of

Chartley, A.D. 1425, at Merevale. Plumes of feathers are even now much used by military officers.

Femme.—The *wife*, as distinguished from the *Baron*, her *husband*. See *Baron and Femme.*

Fer de Mouline, or *Millrind.*—The iron affixed to the centre of a millstone. It is a modification of the *cross moline*, which in a Roll of EDWARD I. is styled a *Fer-de-Moline.* See also *Milrind.*

Fermaile.—A buckle.

Ferr.—A horse-shoe.

Fess or *Fesse.*—One of the honorable ordinaries, supposed to represent the girdle of honour; part of the insignia of knighthood. It contains a third part of the shield.

Fesse-point.—The centre of the shield.

Fesse-wise.—Placed like a fesse.

Fetterlock, *Fetlock*, or *Shackbolt.*—A shackle or lock. This seems to have been an instrument attached to the leg of a horse, to prevent his escape. The hoop of this instrument is sometimes represented as a band of steel and sometimes as a chain.

Field.—The ground or foundation of the shield. Some ancient writers say it is so called because it represents the field of battle on which the charges or achievements are said to have been gained.

Figured.—Represented as having a human face, such as the sun or moon.

File.—See *Label.*

Fillet.—A diminutive of the chief, and containing one-fourth of it. The chief, unlike other honourable ordinaries, has only one diminutive.

Fimbriated.—Edged either of a metal, to avoid two tinctures coming together, or of a tincture, to avoid the meeting of two

metals. (No. 108, page 39.) In the Union Jack of England the Cross of St. George appears with a narrow white border, which is entitled a *Fimbriation.*

Finned.—Represented with fins.

Fire-ball or a *Ball fired.*—A bomb, having flames issuing from the upper part of it.

Fire-Beacon.—An iron case containing a fire, set on the top of a pole, against which a ladder is placed.

Firebrand.—See *Brand.*

Fish.—Fish of every variety are borne as heraldic charges ; but when no particular variety is specified, and the creature is of small size, the blazon simply states the charge to be "a fish." Fishes are represented *in fesse*, *naiant*, *in pale*, *hauriant*, *uriant*, and *embowed.* Fishes in general are emblems of chastity.

Fissure or *Staff.*—A diminutive of the bend sinister.

Fitchée.—Pointed at the lower end. It is supposed that the early Christians made wooden crosses, and pointed one end, to stick them into the ground for their devotions, and that hence the *Cross fitchée.*

Fitched.—See *Fitchée.*

Five-leaved Grass.—See *Cinquefoil.*

Flag.—A distinguishing ensign. The Flag carries the representation of arms exactly as a *shield* or *coat* does, and the same terms that denote the parts and points of a shield are also applicable to a Flag. In Flags, the *depth* from chief to base is entitled the "*Hoist*," and the *length* from the point of suspension to the fore extremity is distinguished as the "*Fly*," which latter term also denotes the fore extremity of any flag. Flags of a few different colours and devices are used in the navy as a complete means of communication. The plain white flag is received throughout the

world as a token of peace. The word "flag" may also include *Pennons*, *Banners*, *Standards*, *Pendants*, &c.

Flagon.—A covered cup. See *Covered Cups.*

Flanches.—Segmental portions of the shield formed by two curved lines or semicircles. G. LEIGH says that on such two *flanches* two sundry coats may be borne. (No. 75, page 31; No. 333, page 256.)

Flasques greatly resemble *flanches*, and by some writers are considered to be the same; but the circular lines are of a larger radius, and do not extend so near the middle of the shield. *Voiders*, again, are similar, but extend still less into the shield. CATHERINE HOWARD'S arms were—*az., three fleurs-de-lis in pale, or, between two flanches erm., each charged with a rose gu.*

Flax-Breaker.—See *Hemp-Hackle.*

Fleam or *Flegme.*—A lancet.

Fleece or *Golden Fleece.*—A sheep's skin hanging by a ring and collar. There is a celebrated Order of Knighthood in Austria and Spain called the *Golden Fleece.*

Flesh-Hook.—An instrument with three hooks, generally represented *in pale,* with handle *in base.*

Flesh-Pot.—A three-legged cauldron.

Fleur-de-lis.—A conventional lily. "Ancient heralds," says NEWTON, "tell us that the Franks of old had a custom, at the proclamation of their King, to elevate him upon a shield or target, and place in his hand *a reed or flag in blossom*, instead of a sceptre, and from thence the Kings of the first and second race in France are represented with sceptres in their hands, like the flag with its flower, and which flowers became the armorial figures of France." Many legendary tales have been told about the "blue banner with golden fleur-de-lis," but there can be little doubt that the Kings of

France, from CLOVIS downwards, bore a field covered with golden lilies, and that CHARLES VI. reduced the number to three, either to symbolize the three different races of the Kings of France, or the Blessed Trinity. MR. PLANCHÉ supposes the origin of the Fleur-de-lis, or Fleur-de-luce, to have been a *rebus*, signifying the "Flower of Louis," and adds that "*Clovis* is the Frankish form of the modern *Louis*, the *C* being dropped, as in *Clothaire*, *Lothaire*,

No. 230.

No. 231.

No. 232.

No. 233.

etc." The Fleur-de-lis appears in early Heraldry under several modifications of its typical form. It was considered to be the emblem of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and was in especial favour in the middle ages with the designers of the inlaid pavement tiles and other decorative ecclesiastical ornamentations. It forms one of the figures of the diaper of the shield of ROBERT DE VERE, and it decorates the Royal Tressure of Scotland, in the shield placed by HENRY III. or EDWARD I. in the Abbey of Westminster. The counter-seal of the DAUPHIN LOUIS is a most interesting early example of a French Royal shield, *semée de lis*. EDWARD III. quartered the French shield *semée de lis* on his great seal and in his arms. The Fleurs-de-lis were removed from the English shield in 1801. To distinguish the early French shield (No. 207, page 100, *semée de lis*) from the modern one of *three* fleurs-de-lis, the former is blazoned France *ancient*.

Fleury, *Flory*, or *Fleurettée.*—Having the ends or sides terminating with fleurs-de-lis.

Flected.—Bent. See *Embowed.*

Flexed.—Bent or embowed.

Flighted.—Feathered. Said of an arrow feathered ready for flight.

Flotant.—Floating or flying in the air. Said of a banner unfurled.

Fly.—The length of a flag from the point of suspension to the fore extremity.

Foliated.—Having cusps, and being formed like a leaf or leaves.

Forcené.—Said of a horse standing on its hind-legs.

Formée.—See *Patée.*

Forest-Bill.—See *Wood-Bill.*

Fountain.—One of the *roundels* formed of six alternate wavy lines *ar.* and *az.*, or more properly *barry wavy of six.* The Fountain is represented flat.

Fourchée.—Divided into two parts towards the extremity.

Fox.—The emblem of deceit, cunning, and rapacity.

Fracted.—Broken.

Fraises.—Strawberry-leaves.

Fraternities of Honour.—Orders of Knighthood.

Frame-Saw.—A saw fixed in an oblong frame, and having a handle at each end.

Fresnée.—Rearing up on the hind-legs.

Frette.—A saltire and mascle interlaced. It was borne by the De Spencers, and still appears in the arms of Earl Spencer. When the interlacing bars of a frette are repeated, so as to cover the field either of the shield or of any charge, such a field is said to be *frettée.*

Frette Triangular.—Three semicircles interlaced.

Fretted.—Interlaced.

Fretty or *Fretté.*—When the entire field is covered with interlacings bendways. (No. 126, page 47.)

Fructed.—Fruited, or bearing fruit. Said of trees when their fruit is of a different colour from the tree.

Fumant.—Emitting smoke.

Furnished.—Equipped.

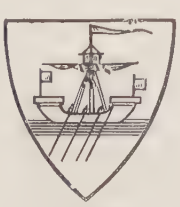
Fur.—Furs were used in coat armour for covering the shields, and for the linings and doublings of mantlings in achievements. The principal heraldic furs are *Ermine*, *Ermines*, *Erminois*, and *Vair.*

Fusil.—An elongated lozenge. (No. 73, page 29.)

Fusilly.—When the shield is covered with fusils.

Fylot or *Fylfot.*—A description of cross, with the ends or extremities bent at right angles. (No. 234.) This figure appears upon the mitre of THOMAS À BECKET, on the shield-belt of SIR JOHN D'AUBERNOUN, A.D. 1277, and upon many other monuments. Reference is made to this figure in "Notes and Queries," Third Series, V. 458, 524; and VI. 51, 96, 135.

No. 234.



No. 235.

Gad-Fly or *Gad-Bee.*—The summer horse-fly, generally represented *volant.*

Gads.—Oblong curved plates of metal. Small spikes projecting from the knuckles of mediæval gauntlets.

Gadlyngs.—See *Gads.*

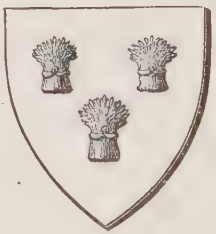
Galley or *Lymphad.*—An ancient ship having one mast, but also propelled by oars. It is blazoned with its sails furled and with its colours flying. The galley is the insignia of the lordship of LORNE (No. 235).

Gal-Traps or *Galthraps.*—See *Caltraps.*

Game Cock.—See *Cock.*

Gamb or *Jamb.*—The whole fore-leg of a beast.

Garb.—A wheat-sheaf. When of any other grain, it must be signified. The arms of the PRINCE OF WALES as EARL OF CHESTER are *az., three garbs or.*



No. 236.—CHESTER.

Gardant.—See *Guardant.*

Gardebras or *Garbraille.*—The elbow-piece of a suit of armour.

Garland.—A wreath or chaplet.

Garnished.—Decorated. This term is used to express the ornament set on any charge.

Garter, Order of the.—This Order was instituted by KING EDWARD III., and is one of the most famous European Orders. SELDEN says "it exceeds in majesty, honour, and fame all chivalrous

Orders in the world." The emblem of the order is a blue ribbon, bearing the well-known motto, "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*," in gold letters, with a buckle and pendant of gold. The mantle is of blue velvet, lined with white.

Garter King-of-Arms.—The principal King-of-Arms in England. His duty is to attend upon knights at their installation, and to grant and confirm arms under the Earl Marshal. The official arms of Garter are *arg., the Cross of St. George; on a chief az., a ducal coronet encircled with a garter of the order, between a lion of England and a fleur-de-lis, all or.*

Garter-Plate.—See *Stall-Plate.*

Gauntlet.—A glove of mail. This must be blazoned *dexter* or *sinister.*

Gaze.—The same as guardant, but applied to animals of the chase.

G.C.B.—(Knight) Grand Cross of the Bath.

G.C.H.—(Knight) Grand Cross of Hanover.

G.C.M.G.—(Knight) Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.

Ged.—See *Pike.*

Gemel.—See *Bar-Gemel.*

Genet.—An Order of Knighthood.

Genet.—A small animal like a fox.

Gentleman.—The title next below an esquire. "Ordinarily, the King doth only make knights and create barons, or higher degrees. As for *gentlemen*, they be made good cheap in this kingdom; for whosoever studieth the laws of the realm, who studieth in the Universities, who professeth the liberal sciences, and who can live idly and without manual labour, and will bear the post, charge, and countenance of a gentleman, he shall be called 'master,' for that is the title which men give to esquires and *other gentlemen*, and

shall be taken for a gentleman."—"Commonwealth of England."

George Badge.—The badge of the Order of the Garter. The figure of St. George on horseback piercing the dragon.

George, St., Banner of.—A white banner with a red cross. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, all English soldiers wore the red cross of St. George over their armour. St. George is the patron saint of England, and the St. George banner was the national banner until the incorporation of the banners of St. Patrick and St. Andrew, which formed the Union Jack.

Gerated.—Powdered.

Gerrattyng.—The ancient practice of *powdering* shields for difference is described in the "Boke of St. Albans" (printed 1486) under the title of "Gerattyng."

Gilly-Flower.—A species of carnation.

Gimmel Ring.—Two annulets interlaced.

Girl, in Heraldry, signifies the young of the roe in its second year.

Girt or *Girdled.*—Bound round any object.

Gironné.—See *Gyronny.*

Gliding.—Said of snakes when represented moving forward.

Globes Terrestrial.—Borne in his arms by Sir H. Dryden. Globes are also borne *broken* or *fracted* by the families of Hope and Hopetoun.

Glorious Virgin.—An Order of Knighthood in Venice.

Glory.—Issuing rays. The circle of rays which surround the head of a saint.

Glove.—Falconer's gloves are sometimes used as charges.

Goat.—The animal of this name.

Gobony.—See *Compony.* A gobonated bordure is often carried instead of the bastard bar or bar sinister.

Gold.—One of the heraldic metals, blazoned *or.*

Golden Fleece.—A celebrated Order of Knighthood in Austria and Spain. It was established in the year 1429 by PHILIP THE GOOD, DUKE OF BURGUNDY. Both Austria and Spain claim to exercise the privileges of this Order.

Golpe (sometimes called a *Wound*).—A purple roundel.

Gonfannon.—A pointed pendant banner richly fringed and embroidered, used in processions in the Catholic Church.

Gorge or *Gurge.*—A charge supposed to indicate a whirlpool.

Gorged.—Having a collar round the neck.

Gorget.—Neck armour.

Goshawk.—A kind of hawk.

Gouttée.—See *Gutté.*

Gradient.—Walking; applied to the tortoise.

Grafted.—Inserted and fixed in. Said of that part of a shield which is inserted into the other as one of the quarterings.

Grain Tree.—A crest borne by the Dyers' Company.

Grappling Iron.—A four-armed anchor. In Heraldry always represented in perspective.

Grasshopper.—The crest of SIR THOMAS GRESHAM, the founder of the Royal Exchange. This crest surmounts the pinnacle of the present building.

Grater.—A glazier's tool.

Greyhound.—Generally borne *courant.*

Grice.—A young wild boar.

Gridiron.—This is borne with handle *in base.*

Grieces or *Degrees.*—Steps.

Griffin or *Gryfin,* anciently *gryphon.*—A fabulous beast which combines the bodily attributes of the lion and the eagle. The Griffin, like the lion, is borne *passant,* &c.; but when erect and

with wings expanded, it is blazoned *segreant*. Griffins are frequently borne as supporters; they are sometimes *wingless*, as in the arms of the MARQUIS OF ORMONDE. When this monster has two horns, it is blazoned *a male griffin*.

Guardant.—Looking towards the spectator. This term applies to *beasts of prey*.

Guard.—An old heraldic term for doubling.

Guige—A shield-belt.

Gules or *Gu*.—The colour *red*, expressed in engravings by perpendicular lines.

Gunstone.—See *Pellet*.

Gurge.—A whirlpool.

Gussets.—Portions of the sides of the shield. Ancient abatements of honour.

Guttée or *Gouttée*, from the Latin *gutta*, a drop, signifies in Heraldry a field covered or sprinkled with *drops*. These drops may be of different tinctures, and they must be distinguished in blazoning them by using the various affixes, as follows:

Or.	*Guttée d'or* . . .	sprinkled with	gold.	
Arg.	*Guttée d'eau* . .	,,	,, water.	
Gu.	*Guttée du sang* . .	,,	,, blood.	(No. 237.)
Az.	*Guttée de larmes* .	,,	,, tears.	
Vert.	*Guttée de vert*, or *d'olive*	,,	,, oil.	
Sa.	*Guttée de poix* . .	,,	,, pitch.	

No. 237.

No. 238.

Not only the field *of the shield*, but the field of any charge can be *guttée*. The arms of JOHN FELD, emblazoned upon his tabard and also on his shield (in his brass at Standon, Herts), are—*gu., a fesse or, between three eagles displayed, arg. guttées du sang.* (No. 187, page 69.)

Guttée reversed.—Is when the drops have their natural position inverted. (No. 238.)

Guze.—A roundlet of the now obsolete tincture *murrey* or *sanguine.*

Gyron.—An ordinary, composed of two lines issuing from the dexter chief point, and meeting in an acute angle at the fesse point. (No. 68, page 29.)

Gyronny or *Gironnée.*—A field divided into several parts or *gyrons.* If there be six gyrons, it is blazoned *gyronny of six.* NISBET, in speaking of the paternal ensign of CAMPBELL, says, "It is composed of the four principal partition lines, *parti, coupé, traunché, taillé,* which divide the field into eight gironal segments, ordinarily blazoned with us—girony of eight, or, and sable."

Habergeon.—A jacket without sleeves, composed of chain mail; but in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries a Habergeon of *plate* armour was worn over the hauberk.

Habick or *Habeck.*—A cloth-dressing tool, borne in the arms of the Clothiers' Company.

Habited.—Clothed.

Hackle.—See *Hemp-brake.*

Hake-Fish.—A fish similar to the cod.

Halbert.—An ancient weapon in use from the time of HENRY VIII. to the last century, and now sometimes used at certain ceremonials.

Halk-spear.—A short-handled spear.

Hames or *Heames.*—Part of a horse's harness; a badge of the family of St. John.

Hammer or *Martel.*—An early charge. The hammer is borne by the Plasterers' Company; and it is also borne, *ducally crowned*, in the arms of the Blacksmiths' Company.

Hand.—This charge is variously borne in Armoury. It must be so blazoned as to define the position, &c.—whether the *dexter*, or the *sinister*, or *erect*, or *grasping* some object. An open hand is said to be *appaumée.* The *Badge of Ulster* is blazoned *arg., a sinister hand, couped at the wrist and erect, gu.*

Hare.—The animal of this name, generally borne *courant.*

Harington Knot.—A cabled frette.

Harp.—The musical instrument of this name, headed with the upper part of a winged angel—this was originally called a *Welsh harp.* It is the national device of Ireland, and it is borne in the Irish quarter of the Royal arms of Great Britain.

Harpoon.—The points or spears of this charge are generally borne *in base.*

Harpy.—A fabulous heraldic creature, represented as a vulture with a woman's head and neck.

Hart.—A stag of six years, or of full growth, with branching horns. The female, without horns, is a *hind.* A Hart is part of the crest for Ireland.

Hatchet.—An early charge. In the thirteenth century, William De Hursthelve bore *az., three hatchets arg.*

Hatchment.—The armorial bearings of a deceased person, usually placed on the front of a house, whereby may be known what rank the deceased was of when living. When a Hatchment is erected on the death of a *husband*, the *dexter* half of the field of the Hatchment itself is *sable*, and the *sinister, argent.* On the death

of a *wife*, this order of the tinctures is *reversed*. When a Hatchment bears the arms of a widower, widow, or unmarried person, the *whole* of its field is *sable*.

Hauberk.—A coat of mail, sometimes reaching up to the neck, and sometimes so as to form a coif.

Hauriant.—*Paleways* or *in pale*, and having the *head in chief*. Applied to a fish as if rising to the surface for breathing. It is the converse of *Uriant*.

Hause or *Hausse*.—Enhanced. Placed higher than its customary position.

Hawk.—A bold and courageous bird of prey, which frequently appears in Heraldry. It is blazoned as belled, jessed, and varvelled (varvels are small rings attached to the end of the jesses).

Hawk's-lure.—A decoy used by falconers, and composed of two wings, with their tips downwards, joined with a line and ring.

Hawk's Bells.—Bells for attaching to hawks' legs.

Hawk's Jesses, are leathern thongs for attaching the bells.

Hay-fork.—See *Shake-fork*.

Hazel-leaves.—Borne by the family of HAZELRIGG.

Head.—A head must be so blazoned that its position may be understood.

Heames.—See *Hames*.

Healme, *Heaume*, or *Helme*.—Defensive armour for the head. See chapter on *Helms*.

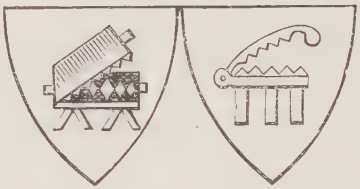
Heart or *Human Heart*.—This charge is sometimes borne in coat armour, and it is frequently blazoned a *body* heart. The DOUGLAS badge is, a *human heart gules*.

Hedgehogs are borne *passant*, with *quills* elevated.

Heightened.—Having a decorative accessory or another charge placed above or higher in the field.

Helmet.—See *Healme.*

Hemp-brake or *Hackle.*—An instrument for bruising hemp; borne by Sir Geo. Hampson, Bart. (Nos. 239 and 240, drawn from ancient examples.)



No. 239. No. 240.

Hen and Chickens, an emblem of God's providence.

Heneage Knot.—The device used as a badge by the family of this name.

Herald.—An officer whose duty is to marshal processions, superintend ceremonies, and regulate armorial bearings. The office of Herald is probably coeval with coat armour. In England, there are six Heralds, viz.: Windsor, Chester, Richmond, Somerset, York, and Lancaster. In Scotland, the principal heraldic officer is Lyon King-at-Arms; and there are six *Heralds.*

Heron's Head.—The crest of Beckford is a *heron's head erased or, gorged with a collar fleurie gu., in the beak a fish arg.*

Herse.—An iron framework, with spikes to hold candles, used at funeral ceremonies; originally very simple in form, but of beautiful workmanship in the fifteenth century. In the seventeenth century it lost all elegance of form, and afterwards degenerated into the hideous hearse of the present day. The ancient herse was covered with heraldic devices, and bearings of the deceased. The Society of Antiquaries, in the "Monumenta Vestusta," has engraved four

plates, illustrating this. At the funeral of QUEEN MARY, in Westminster Abbey, there were "on the same hersse many skochiones in metall, with many small skochiones of wax. . . . Under the said great skochiones, went a valence of taffeta, a quarter of a yard depe, wrythen with lettres of gold, DIEU ET MON DROIT, and armes in the same."

Highness.—A princely title of honour. Until the time of HENRY VIII., "Your Highness" was used in addressing the Sovereign.

Hill and *Hillock.*—A green mound. *One* is blazoned *a hill;* when *two* or more, the term *hillock* is used.

Hilted.—Having a handle.

Hind.—The female stag, without horns.

Hirondelle.—A swallow.

Hoist.—The depth of a flag, from chief to base.

Holy Lamb.—A lamb having a circle over its head, and holding a banner.

Holy Sepulchre (*Knights of the*).—An Order of Knighthood of very early date, and reconstructed in 1814.

Honour Point.—That part of the shield next above the centre.

Honourable Ordinaries.—The nine principal ordinaries (see chapter on Ordinaries).

Hooded.—Having the head covered with a *coif* or *hood.*

Hoofed.—Having *hoofs* of a tincture different from the body.

Horned.—Having horns of any particular tincture.

Horse.—The horse is borne *passant, courant,* &c. The white horse in the arms of the County of Kent is said to be one of the oldest heraldic devices.

Horse-shoes are generally borne with the ends turned up, and placed *in base.* This charge is borne in the arms of the FERRERS, EARLS OF DERBY.

Hound.—The *bloodhound*, which is generally represented *on scent.*

Humetté.—An ordinary *couped*, so that it does not extend to the outer line of the shield. This term is seldom applied to any ordinary but the fesse.

Hunting-Horn.—A slightly-curved horn, generally borne *paleways.* There is also the *Bugle-Horn*, which is of a semicircular form.

Hurst.—A clump of trees.

Hurte or *Huert.*—An azure roundel.

Hurtée.—Semée of hurtes.

Hydra.—A fabulous heraldic animal, represented by a dragon with many heads.

Ibex.—One of the heraldic beasts (similar to the heraldic antelope), with two straight serrated horns projecting from the forehead.

Icicle.—Similar to *Gutté*, but with more elongated drops.

Imbattled.—See *Embattled.*

Imbrued.—Bloody, or dropping with blood.

Impaling.—Arranging two coats of arms side by side in one shield.

Imperial Crown.—A mitre-like crown, properly that of the Emperor of Germany. Imperial Crown is now the correct term for all kingly crowns.

Imperially Crowned.—Surmounted by the crown of England.

In Base.—At the bottom of the shield.

In Bend.—Set bend-wise.

In Chevron.—In the form of a chevron.

In Chief.—Set in the chief.

In Cross.—Arranged in the form of a cross.

In Fesse.—Placed fesse-wise.

In Foliage.—Bearing leaves.

In Glory.—A term applied to the sun when surrounded by rays.

In Lure.—Two wings conjoined, with their tips *in base.*

In Pale.—In the direction of a pale.

In Pile.—Arranged in the form of a pile.

In Pride.—Said of a peacock or other ornamental bird having its tail displayed or spread.

In Saltire.—Placed in the form of a saltire.

In Splendour.—See *In Glory.*

Increment.—See *Increscent.*

Increscent.—When the points of a crescent are both on the dexter side.

Indorsed or *Addorsed.*—Placed back to back.

Indented.—Having a serrated line. This is one of the partition lines, and is similar to *dancetté*, but has smaller notches.

Indian Goat.—A goat with horns very much curved, and with ears like those of the talbot.

Inescutcheon.—A small shield in the fesse point or in the chief, to hold the arms of Ulster for the distinction of Baronets. When there are more than one they are called Escutcheons. The Inescutcheon must not be mistaken for the shield of pretence.

Infamed or *Defamed.*—Without a tail, the loss being supposed to defame or disgrace the lion or other animal.

Inflamed.—With fire issuing.

Ingrailed.—See *Engrailed.*

Inkhorn or *Penner and Inkhorn.*—The usual emblems of a notary, a pen-case and vessel containing ink, as they were carried in the middle ages by notaries, appended to their girdles. The penner and inkhorn are represented on two brasses of notaries A.D. 1475 and 1566 in the church of St. Mary Tower, Ipswich.

Ink Moline.—See *Millrind.*

Interlaced.—Laced or linked together.

Invected.—The converse of *engrailed.*

Inverted.—Said of wings when turned downwards.

Irradiated.—Illuminated, or decorated, with rays or beams of light.

Isabella the Catholic.—A Spanish Order of Knighthood, founded in 1815.

Issuant.—Issuing from the bottom of a chief.

Jamb or *Gamb.*—The paw, and part of the leg, of the lion or other animal.

James, St.—A Dutch Order of Knighthood.

Januarius, St.—An Order of Knighthood, founded by CHAS. III. of Spain.

Javelin.—A barbed dart.

Jellop.—The comb of a cock, &c.

Jessant.—Rising or issuing from the middle of a fesse

Jessant-de-lis.—When a fleur-de-lis issues from any object; for example, *a leopard's head jessant-de-lis.* Some writers are of opinion that the head of a leopard, in this case, should be reversed, but the reason for their opinion is not apparent.

Jessed.—Said of a hawk when the jesses or straps of leather by which the bells are attached to its legs, are of a different tincture from the bird.

Jesses.—Small leather straps, or thongs.

John, St., of Jerusalem.—The most celebrated of all the military and religious Orders of Knighthood of the middle ages. The knights were afterwards called Knights of Malta.

Joinant.—See *Conjoined.*

Jousts.—Exercises of arms.

K.B.—Knight of the Bath.

K.C.B.—Knight Commander of the Bath.

K.C.H.—Knight Commander of the Order of Hanover.

Key.—The emblem of St. Peter. Keys are frequently borne in the arms of ecclesiastical corporations dedicated to St. Peter. When borne singly they are generally *in pale, with wards in chief.*

Kings-of-Arms.—The principal heraldic officers of the College of Arms; these are three in number: *Garter*, *Clarenceux*, and *Norroy;* of these, Garter is the chief, and Clarenceux and Norroy have jurisdiction severally to the south and north of the Trent. There is also, for Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, *Bath*, *Lyon*, and *Ulster.*

Knights.—See chapter on *Orders of Knighthood.*

Knots.—Heraldic badges, borne by different families; they are composed of twisted silk cord, tied in different ways.

Label or *File.*—A brizure, or figure of three points, used as a mark of cadency, to distinguish the eldest son during the lifetime of his father.

Lacy Knot.—See *Knots.*

Lambrequin or *Mantling.*—A small mantle, generally of crimson velvet or silk, lined with ermine, with tassels attached to the basinet or helm, and hanging down over the shoulders of the wearer. In Heraldry, the mantling is often so adjusted that it forms a background for the shield and its accessories; and thus with them it constitutes an *achievement of arms*, or, it simply hangs in such a manner as to cover the back of the helm.

Laminated or *Scaled.*—Having scales.

Lampassé.—See *Langued.*

Lancaster Herald.—One of the six heralds of the College of Arms.

Lancaster Rose.—A conventional red rose.

Langued.—Said of an animal when the tincture of the tongue differs from the body. All beasts and birds are *langued gu.*, unles the beast or bird be itself *gu.*, or the blazon directs otherwise.

Laurel-leaves are borne with the point of the leaf *in chief*.

Leash.—A strap or coupling.

Leashed.—Said of greyhounds when coupled at the collars.

Leather Bottle.—The ancient oblong-shaped bottle.

Leaves.—The leaf or leaves, or the branches of any tree or plant, must be specified and described in the blazon. *Hazel-leaves* are borne by HAZELRIGG; *oak-branches* by OKSTEAD and OAKES; *strawberry-leaves* (or *fraises*) by FRAZER; *laurel-leaves* by LEVESON (No. 241).

No. 241.—LEVESON.

Legged or *Membered.*—Said of the legs of a bird when they are of a different tincture from the body.

Legion of Honour.—A French Order, both civil and military. It was instituted in the year 1802, by the French Republic. The Order comprehends "Knights of the Grand Eagle," "Grand Officers," "Commanders," and "Legionaries." The BOURBONS remodelled the order, and displaced the "Grand Eagle," and substituted "Grand Cross," and "Knights" replaced the "Legionaries." The Order has since undergone many changes.

Legs are often borne in coat armour, and must be blazoned with

great care. They are sometimes borne *couped (or erased) at the thigh, in armour, booted,* and *naked.* The knee is always represented *embowed.* Three legs in armour, conjoined in the fesse point at the upper part of the thighs, spurred and garnished, forms the insignia of the Kingdom of Man. Legs of horses, lions, &c., are often borne as crests. The entire leg of a lion is a *lion's jambe* or *gambe.* If the limb be cut off at or below the middle joint, it is termed a *paw.*

Leopards.—The position of leopards is expressed by the same terms as those used for lions. When a leopard's head appears without part of the neck, it is blazoned *a leopard's face.* "Leopard," anciently, was the blazon for the *lion passant* or *passant guardant,* and this method of blazon is still adhered to by some foreign heralds. Some heralds describe the leopard as the issue of the pard and lioness, and they assign the unproductiveness of such hybrids as a reason for its frequent adoption in the arms of abbots and abbesses. It has been very keenly contested whether the three animals in the Royal arms of England were originally lions or leopards. It is a great argument in favour of the belief of the substitution of the lion for the leopard, that the leopard has disappeared from English Heraldry, but that the face and head of the leopard have remained.

Letters of the Alphabet.—These are frequently employed as charges. The particular text or character of the letter must be described.

Lieutenant (from *Locum-tenens*).—A representative officer.

Lily-pot.—See *Covered Cup.*

Lily.—The emblem of the Blessed Virgin; frequently borne in coat armour, representing purity and chastity.

Limbeck or *Alembick.*—A still; generally represented in an antique form.

Lines of Partition are the various dividing and border lines, in addition to simple right lines and curves. These are illustrated in another part of this work.

Lion.—A Royal symbol. In Heraldry, the king of beasts. See chapter on the Heraldry of the Lion.

Lion, Demi.—In a "demi-lion" the tail, although separate from the body, is represented.

Lion's Jambe or *Gambe.*—The whole fore-leg of a lion.

Lioncels.—A field of lions. A term used when more than three lions occur on a shield.

Lined.—Having *cords* or *chains* attached; also having an inside *lining.*

Lists.—Enclosed spaces for holding tournaments.

Livery Colours.—Colours adopted by families for the dress of their servants; these should properly be of the chief colours of the family arms. Colours were originally adopted by certain eminent personages for various decorative uses: as *scarlet and white,* by the Plantagenets; *blue and white,* by the Lancastrians; *blue and crimson,* by the House of York; *white and green,* by the Tudors, &c., &c.

Lizard.—A beast resembling a wild cat.

Lizard.—The reptiles of this name are generally blazoned *vert.*

Lobster.—Always represented with claws *in chief.*

Lochabar Axe.—An axe with a broad blade and long handle.

Lodged.—A term applied to a stag, or other beast of the chase, as *couchant* applies to the lion.

Lozenge.—A four-sided diamond-shaped figure.

Lozengy.—Covered with or composed of lozenges; that is, a field divided by diagonal lines crossing at intervals, and forming a diamond pattern.

Luce.—The fish called a pike. In the first scene of SHAKSPEARE'S "Merry Wives of Windsor," *Slender* says: "They may give *the dozen white luces in their coat.*" The "dozen white luces" apply to the arms of the LUCY family. (No. 242 is the seal of SIR THOMAS LUCY, of Charlecote —three white luces interlaced.)

No. 242.

Luna.—The ancient blazon for *argent.*

Lure.—See *Hawk's-lure.*

Lymphad.—An ancient galley, with one mast, and a sail furled, and propelled by oars. This charge is borne by the Lords of LORNE.

Lyon.—The King-of-Arms for Scotland, whose title is derived from the lion in the Royal shield. Originally he was styled *Lord* Lyon. NISBET says he has precedence of all knights and gentlemen other than State officers. Lyon ranks next to Garter.

Lyon Court.—The Herald's Court presided over by Lyon, and composed of six Heralds and six Pursuivants.

Mace.—An ensign of authority; originally a spiked metal-headed staff.

Macers.—Officers of the Supreme Courts in Scotland.

Maiden's Head.—The head, neck, and shoulders of a woman, generally crowned and wreathed. KATHERINE PARR had for a badge *a maiden's head, rising from a large Tudor rose.*

Maintenance, Cap of.—See *Cap of Maintenance.* SIR JOHN FEARNE says: "The wearing of the cap had a beginning from the duke or general of an army, who, having gotten victory, caused the chiefest of the subdued enemies, whom he led, to follow him in his triumph, bearing his cap after him, in token of subjection and captivity."

Male Gryphon.—See *Griffin.*

Maltese Cross.—A cross having eight points. The Maltese Cross is worn as a decoration by several Orders of Knighthood.

Manacles or *Shackles.*—Ancient handcuffs.

Manch.—See *Maunche.*

Maned.—Said of an animal when the mane differs in tincture from the body.

Man's Head, is variously represented, viz., *in profile*, *affronté*, &c., &c.

Mantle.—A long and flowing robe, worn in the middle ages over the armour. The mantle also constitutes an important part of the official insignia of the Knightly Orders.

Mantle of Ladies.—A garment worn in the middle ages by ladies of rank. These were often decorated with heraldic charges, generally the impaled arms of the lady and her husband.

Mantling.—The decorative ornament attached to the helmet, and hanging down behind the escutcheon in an achievement. It is sometimes intended to represent the mantle or robe of estate, and then the arms or bearings of the shield are generally embroidered on it; but when it represents the scarf called the cointise, or contoise, it is depicted as ragged, with the torn ends twisted into ornamental scrolls. It is not clear whether the cointise and contoise did not refer to two different scarfs—the former to that worn round the waist and over the shoulder, and the latter to that attached to the helm.

Man-Tiger.—A fabulous heraldic monster, with the body of a lion and the head of a man, having horns on the head.

Marcassin.—A young wild boar, represented as having its tail hanging down.

Mark of Cadency.—That heraldic distinction of the several

members of the same family, or of the collateral branches of the same house, which is indicated by some device specially adopted and borne for that purpose.

Marquess.—The second rank in the British Peerage. This title was originally given to commanders on the sea-coast or frontiers of countries, but in the time of RICHARD II. it became honorary.

Marquess' Coronet, is formed of a circle or band of gold, with four strawberry or oak-leaves, with as many pearls alternating, slightly raised on pyramidal points. In representations *two* of the pearls and *three* of the leaves are seen. The cap is of crimson velvet, with a golden tassel, and guarded with ermine.

Marshal of England.—See *Earl Marshal.*

Marshalling. — The disposition and arrangement of heraldic compositions. Marshalling is more fully explained in another part of this work.

Mars.—The ancient blazon for *gules* or *red.*

Martel.—See *Hammer.*

Martlet.—The heraldic swallow, always represented without legs and with long wings. In the early representations it is represented *with* legs. In cadency, the Martlet is the difference of the fourth son.

Mascle.—A lozenge voided or perforated. In early Heraldry the lozenge and mascle were probably one.

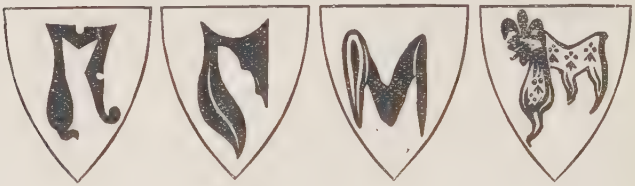
Masculy.—Composed of mascles. A shield divided into lozenge-shaped compartments, having the centres voided, and of alternate tinctures.

Masoned.—Said of a castle, &c., when the divisional lines of the brickwork or stonework are represented.

Master of Ceremonies.—An office originally instituted for the reception of distinguished persons at the Court of England. It

is now extended to the president or regulator of ordinary assemblies.

Maunche.—A sleeve, having long hanging ends, worn about the time of HENRY I. by English gentlewomen (Nos. 243 to 246).



No. 243. No. 244. No. 245. No. 246.

Mayor.—The chief magistrate of a city or corporate town. The Mayors of London, York, and Dublin are styled "Lord Mayor," and the first has borne the title of Right Honourable since the year 1354.

Medals.—Honourable insignia bestowed by the Sovereign for eminent worth, generally for naval or military services. Ancient medals bear the portrait of princely personages only, but after the fifteenth century this custom was discontinued. Medals generally have ribbons attached, and sometimes small bars or clasps bearing the name of a particular action in a campaign.

Medjidie.—A Turkish Order, instituted in 1852.

Membered.—Said of the *beak* and *legs* of any bird when they are of a different tincture from the body

Merchants' Marks.—Devices adopted by the merchants and traders of the middle ages (Nos. 247 and 248).

Mercury.—The ancient blazon for *purpure* or purple.

Merlette.—See *Martlet.*

Merlion.—See *Martlet.*

Mermaid.—A fabulous being, half woman and half fish. The mermaid is a badge of the BERKELEYS; it was the dexter supporter of SIR WALTER SCOTT; and the supporters of VISCOUNT BOYNE are *mermaids*. LORD BERKELEY, in his brass at Wotton-under-Edge, A.D. 1392, wears a *collar* of mermaids (No. 249) over his camail.

No. 247.

No. 248.

No. 249.—COLLAR OF MERMAIDS.

Merman.—A sea-man or Triton.

Mesne Lord.—An old title given to a lord who was subject to another lord.

Metals.—The metals in Heraldry are two—viz., gold and silver—*or* and *argent;* the former represents yellow, and the latter white. Gold is represented in engraving by dots, and silver by the absence of lines or dots.

Middle Base.—That part of the shield close to the lower point.

Middle Chief.—The upper central part of the shield.

Mill-pick.—An instrument of the pickaxe description, used for dressing millstones.

No. 250. No. 251. No. 252. No. 253.

Millrind or *Millrine.*—The iron which is fixed in the centre of a millstone (Nos. 250 to 253).

Millstone.—Generally represented charged with a millrind. When the lines of the stone are of a different tincture, they must be blazoned *picked* of such a tincture.

Miniver.—A white fur used in Peers' robes.

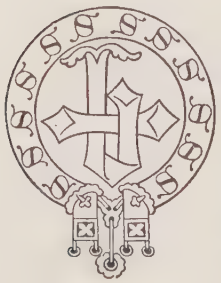
Mirror.—Always represented framed and with a handle.

Mitre.—A crown or cap of Bishops and Abbots. In England, since the Reformation, the mitre has not been worn by Bishops upon their heads, but it is painted on their carriages, and otherwise variously borne. The pastoral staff of the Bishop is again coming into use, and probably the mitre will again be used for the purpose it was originally intended.

Moline.—A cross, terminating like a millrind.

Monarch.—The chief ruling power of a community. The title of Monarch is sometimes hereditary, and sometimes conferred after election, as in the case of the Pope.

Monogram.—A single initial or other letter, also a combination of several initials or letters, arranged as to form a single compound device. In the church of St. Mary, at Bury St. Edmunds, the ceiling of the eastern compartment of the south aisle, once the chantry of JOHN BARET, is richly painted and diapered with beautifully drawn collars of SS, each collar enclosing the monogram of this zealous Lancastrian, I. B.



No. 254.—MONOGRAM AND COLLAR OF SS OF JOHN BARET, Bury St. Edmunds.

Montem Custom.—A triennial procession at Eton College, discontinued about thirty years ago.

Moon.—The moon is variously borne in Heraldry. She is said to be *in her complement*, or *in plentitude*, when at the full; she is *a crescent* when her horns point toward the chief. She is *decrescent* when her horns point to the sinister, and *increscent*, or *in increment*, when her horns point to the dexter.

Moor Cock.—The male of the black game.

Moor's Head.—The heraldic term for the head of a negro man. This charge is generally placed in profile, and wreathed about the forehead.

Morion.—A steel cap worn by a man-at-arms. It has neither visor nor beaver.

Morse.—A clasp, usually encircled with varied ornamentation.

Morse.—See *Sea-Lion.*

Mortar.—See *Pestle and Mortar.*

Mortier.—A cap of estate.

Mortcours.—Funeral lamps, borne in the arms of the Wax-chandlers' Company.

Motto.—A word or sentence which accompanies a coat of arms or badge. Mottoes originally belonged to the badge, and when there was no badge, to the crest. In battle, the motto or *mot* was used as a war-cry; it generally bore reference to the family name, the badge, or crest, or to some charge on the shield. The motto of the NEVILLES is, "Ne vile velis;" that of VERNON, "Ver non semper viret." These two instances may be classed with punning mottoes. Some mottoes take the form of a prayer.

Mound.—The ball or globe surmounting a crown. This ball or globe is represented bearing a cross, generally a *cross pattée*. The seal of WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR represents a crown surmounted by a mound.

Mullet or *Mollet.*—Supposed by some writers to have had its

origin in the rowel of a spur; but this can scarcely be so, as the Mullet appears before the introduction of spurs. It has five points, and is sometimes pierced or voided, but when so, it is generally described as such. Some ancient writers contend that the Mullet should invariably be pierced. The Mullet must not be confused with the *star*, which generally has *six* points. The Mullet is one of the marks of cadency.

Mullet is also a term for a fish.

Mural Crown.—A circle of gold embattled, borne sometimes as a charge, but more generally as a crest. A mural crown often occurs in arms granted to officers who have distinguished themselves in sieges; and it is intended to represent the ancient Roman distinction for bravery in ascending the walls of a fortress.

Muraillé.—Covered with a representation of masonry.

Murrey or *Sanguine.*—A dark brown colour.

Muschetors.—Ermine, without the usual three black spots.

Naiant or *Natant*, applies to a fish swimming or set fesse-wise on a shield.

Naissant.—An animal rising or issuing from the middle of an ordinary.

Narcissus.—A flower of six petals, not unlike the cinquefoil.

Natant.—See *Naiant.*

Naval Crown.—A crown composed of sails and sterns of ships, placed alternately on a circle or fillet. In the end of the past and the early part of this century, the naval crown appears in numerous grants of arms for distinguished maritime services.

Nebuly or *Nebulée.*—A partition line running in and out like the "dovetail joint."

Neptune.—Represented as half man and half fish, holding a trident.

Nerved.—Said of the fibres of leaves when of a different tincture from the leaves.

Nimbus.—The glory round the head of a saint.

Noblemen.—Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons. Sir James Lawrence ("Nobility of the British Gentry") gives it a wider sense, and says, any one having armorial bearings.

Norroy.—One of the three Kings-of-Arms.

Nowed.—Twisted into a knot.

Oak.—The emblem of strength. Oak-trees and branches are often borne as charges and crests.

Obsidional Crown.—A garland formed of twigs and grasses.

Of the Field.—The same tincture as the field

Of the First.—Of the same tincture as that first specified.

Ogress.—See *Pellet.*

Olive-tree.—The emblem of peace and concord.

Ombré or *Adumbrated.*—A shadowed or outlined charge.

Ondée.—Wavy.

Onglé.—Armed.

On Degrees.—Said of a cross placed on steps.

Opinicus.—A fictitious heraldic being, half dragon and half lion.

Oppressed.—See *Debruised.*

Or.—The metal gold, represented in engravings by dots.

Ordinaries.—The principal bearings in coat armour.

Oreiller.—A pillow or cushion.

Orle.—One of the subordinaries, a diminutive of the bordure, but detached from the outer side of the shield. *An orle of bezants* should be eight bezants in orle.

Ostrich Feathers.—One of the badges of Henry VI. Three feathers are blazoned a *plume* (see also *Plume*). The tops of ostrich feathers are always represented bending over.

Otter.—The amphibious animal of this name, often borne with a fish in his mouth.

Over all or *Sur le tout.*—Said of a bearing surmounting or placed over others.

Overt.—Expanded, ready for flight. See *Displayed.*

Owl.—The emblem of wisdom, always borne full-faced.

Ox-yoke.—The coupled collars used when oxen are employed for hauling.

Padlock.—Generally borne of square form.

Pale.—One of the ordinaries, consisting of a band placed vertically in the middle of the shield. *In pale* is said of charges when placed in the direction of a pale. A shield divided down the middle is said to be *parted per pale.*

Paleways.—Placed in the direction of a pale, that is, set in a *vertical position.*

Pall.—A subordinary or a charge in form like the letter Y. The upper part of a saltire conjoined to the lower part of a pale. It takes its name from the archiepiscopal vestment worn by Archbishops. This charge is borne in the arms of the archiepiscopal Sees of Canterbury, Armagh, and Dublin. As a vestment, the Pall is a narrow circular band of white lamb's-wool, which is adjusted about the shoulders, and has two similar bands hanging down from it, the one before and the other behind.

Pallet.—A diminutive of the pale, and of one-half its width.

Palmer's or *Pilgrim's Staff.*—A straight staff with a knob at the top. With this is generally borne the palmer's scrip or bag.

Paly.—Divided by an equal number of vertical lines, the spaces alternately of metal and colour.

Paly Bendy.—Paly crossed by diagonal lines from the dexter to the sinister.

Panther. — Generally represented full-faced. When with fire issuing from its mouth, it is blazoned *incensed.*

Papal Crown. —A red, mitre-shaped cap, encircled by three Marquess' coronets, and surmounted by a mound and cross pattée.

Panache.—A plume of feathers, generally those of the peacock, *set upright,* so as to form a crest. The Panache was almost always regarded as a crest. (No. 255.)

No. 255.—PANACHE. CREST OF JOHN, LORD SCROPE, K.G., from his Stall-Plate.

Partition lines.—Lines cutting or dividing the shield; the direction of these lines corresponds with the Ordinaries, as *party per fesse, party per bend*—that is, parted by a line running in the direction of a fesse, or a bend. These lines are sometimes plain, and sometimes irregular.

Party or *Parted.*—Divided after the heraldic manner.

Paschal Lamb or *Holy Lamb.* —A white lamb, passant, represented as carrying the banner of St. George.

Pascuant.—Grazing.

Passant.—Walking, with head in profile.

Passant Guardant.—Walking, with the face *affrontée.*

Passant Reguardant.—Walking and *looking back.*

Pastoral Staff.—Part of the insignia of the episcopal office. It is a staff of metal, ivory, or wood, with a curved head or crook. The Pastoral Staff is also borne by an Abbot, but the crook is by him carried turned inwards; whereas by a Bishop it is carried outwards. A *vexillum*, or scarf, hangs from almost all representations of the Pastoral Staff, encircling its shaft. The Pastoral Staff is borne in the arms of Westminster Abbey, &c., &c.

Paternoster, Pattée, Patonce, Patriarchal.—See *Crosses.*

Paternal Arms.—The original arms of a family.

Patrick, St., Order of.—An Order of Knighthood, established in 1783. It now consists of the Sovereign, the Grand Master, and twenty-two knights.

Pauldron.—Armour to defend the shoulder.

Paw.—The foot only, of an animal.

Pawne.—See *Peacock.*

Peacock.—Borne in profile. When blazoned *in pride* it is represented *affronté*, and with its tail fanned, or spread circularly.

Pean.—One of the heraldic furs, similar to ermine, but with a sable ground and gold spots.

Pea-Risc.—Pea-stalk, having leaves and flowers.

Pearl.—The ancient term in Heraldry for *white.*

Peel.—A baker's wooden drawing-shovel.

Peer.—The title given to every nobleman of Great Britain. There are five degrees of Peerage, viz., Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons.

Pegasus.—A rampant horse with wings.

Pelican is represented with neck embowed, wings endorsed, wounding her breast with her beak. When feeding her young with her blood, she is blazoned *in her piety.*

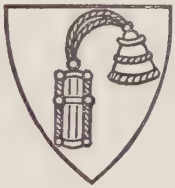
Pelican's Head.—With this charge the neck is represented *embowed.*

Pellet or *Ogress.*—A black roundel. English heralds alone give it this name. French and other heralds call all roundels *torteaux.*

Pendent or *Pendant.*—Dropping or hanging from the charge.

Penned.—Said of a feather, when the shaft or quill is of a different tincture.

Penner and Inkhorn.—An ancient pen and ink holder (No. 256).



No. 256.

No. 257.

Pennon.—A small flag with one or two points. In the middle ages the Pennon was carried by a knight upon his lance, and it bore his badge or personal device. The badge or charges were so placed, that they were in position when the lance was held horizontally.

Pennoncelle.—A small pennon.

Per.—By means of, or after the manner of. Generally used before an ordinary, to denote a partition of the field.

Perclose.—A demi-garter.

Perforated.—See *Pierced.*

Pheon.—The barbed head of a spear or arrow, engrailed on the inner side. The point of the spear is placed *in base.* (No. 257.)

Phœnix.—A fabulous bird, represented *issuant* from flames.

Pierced.—Perforated and showing the field. When the shape of the aperture is not given, it is circular.

Piety, in her.—Said of the pelican when feeding her young with her blood.

Pike.—The fish of this name, in Heraldry generally called *luce*

Pile.—An ordinary in the shape of a wedge, issuing from the chief, and tapering to a point in the middle base of the shield. Some heralds class the Pile with the subordinaries.

Pilgrim.—Represented with a sleeved under-vest, and long outer robe with open sleeves; a broad-brimmed hat, ornamented with a shell; on his feet sandals, and in his hand a staff.

Pily Bendy.—Divided both *pile-wise* and *bend-wise.*

Planta-Genista.—The broom plant, the famous badge of the PLANTAGENET family. This badge was assumed by GEOFFREY PLANTAGENET, COUNT OF ANJOU, the founder of the family. A sprig of the broom is represented with its spike-like leaves, its golden blossoms, and its pods, the latter sometimes open and disclosing their seeds.

Plate.—A silver roundel, represented flat; in *foreign* Heraldry termed *bezants argent. Semée of Plates is termed Plattée.*

Playing-tables.—A backgammon table.

Plentitude.—Said of the moon when represented *full.*

Plume of Feathers.—Until the end of the fifteenth century these were generally set upright, in a conventional manner, and afterwards they were *waving* plumes.

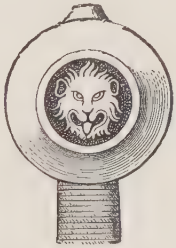
Pods of Beans, &c.—When used as charges, the pods are open, and show their seed.

Point.—A chevron-shaped charge, issuing from the base of the shield, and tapering to the fesse point. It occurs in the arms of Hanover (formerly part of the Royal arms of England).

Points of a Label.—The pendants.

Points of the Shield.—The parts denoting the position of any figure. (See Chapter on Shields.)

Pommelled.—Said of the round ball affixed to the handle of a sword, when of a different tincture. No. 258 represents the Pommel of the sword-hilt that is sculptured with the effigy of the BLACK PRINCE, at Canterbury, and which is charged with a most spirited representation of a lion's face, the face of the true heraldic lion.



No. 258.—POMMEL OF THE SWORD-HILT OF THE BLACK PRINCE. Canterbury Cathedral.

Pomme.—A green roundel.

Pommée.—A form of cross.

Popinjay.—A green parrot, with red legs and beak.

Porcupine.—Generally represented *passant*, with quills raised. The family of SPEECHLY or SPEECHLE bear this for a crest.

Port.—A castle gateway.

Pot.—A steel head-piece.

Portcullis.—A frame or grating formed of five vertical, and four horizontal bars. The lower ends of the vertical bars are pointed; in the upper angles are rings, from which are suspended chains. The Portcullis was a device of HENRY VII., and was, and is now, one of the badges of the NEVILLE family. The Portcullis is also

borne as a charge; it appears in the arms of Westminster City, &c. Portcullis is a title of one of the pursuivants of the College of Arms.

Potent.—The heraldic *fur* of this name.

Potentée.—One of the divisional lines, which is formed by a succession of crutch-shaped figures.

Pots are represented as three-legged iron pots, or cauldrons.

Pouldron.—See *Pauldron.*

Powdered, Semée, or *Poudrée.*—Said of an indefinite number of charges scattered or sprinkled over the field (No. 207, page 100).

Preene.—A cloth-dressing instrument.

Premier.—A title used by English heralds, to signify the most ancient creation of a Peer of any degree.

Prester or *Presbyter John.*—Represented as a mitred Bishop seated on a tomb, his dexter hand extended, and in his sinister a mound, and holding in his mouth a sword.

Pretence, Shield of.—A small shield *pretended* or placed in the centre, upon the face of the shield. The arms of an heiress are generally borne on a small *shield of pretence,* and placed upon the shield of the husband.

Preying.—Devouring its prey. The family of HAYNES, of Whittlesea, Co. Cambs., bears for a crest an eagle preying on a tortoise.

Pride, In.—With spread tail.

Primate.—The rank next below that of a patriarch in the Church. In England, both our Archbishops are Primates, one *of England* and the other *of all England;* but an Archbishop is not necessarily a Primate.

Prince.—A title now generally applied to sons and grandsons of Kings and Emperors. In England the term is now only applied

to the Royal family. The title of PRINCE OF WALES is created by a special patent. Formerly the Bishops of Durham were Princes and their mitres were surmounted with a coronet. Strictly, in Heraldry, Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls are Princes.

Privy Seal.—The seal attached to grants of minor importance, and to more important ones which are afterwards to pass the great seal.

Proper.—The true or natural colour.

Pryck-Spur.—See *Spur.*

Purfled.—Garnished. Said of the studs of armour when of a different tincture from the armour itself.

Purflew or *Purfleu.*—An old term to express the embroidery of a bordure of fur.

Purpure.—The colour purple. In engraving *purpure* is represented by diagonal lines from the left to the right. It is of rare occurrence in English Heraldry.

Purse.—Represented as worn in the middle ages suspended from the girdle.

Pursuivant.—An officer of the Herald's College of the third and lowest degree. Originally it was an order of probation, and was an office from which the heralds and Kings-of-Arms were made. There are in the College of Arms four Pursuivants: *Rouge Croix*, *Blue Mantle*, *Rouge Dragon*, and *Portcullis*. Up to the time of QUEEN ELIZABETH, the Pursuivants wore their tabards having the sleeves hanging in front and behind, that they might not be mistaken for heralds. In 1576 Rouge Croix was censured for wearing his coat as a herald. The Pursuivant now wears his coat as does a herald, but he is not entitled to the SS chain worn by heralds.

Pyot.—A magpie.

Python.—A winged serpent.

Quadrate.—Squared.

Quarter.—One of the ordinaries, or subordinaries, now superseded by the *canton.*

Quartered.—Divided.

Quarterings.—The several coats marshalled on one shield. Quartering was very little in use till the fifteenth century.

Quarterly.—Divided into four quarters, also, divided into *more than four* sections, in which case the number is to be specified in the blazon, as *quarterly of six*, *quarterly of eight*, &c., &c.

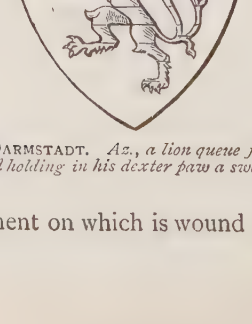
Quarterly Quartered.—Is said of a saltire quartered in its centre, and the four arms of which are each parted by two different tinctures, alternately arranged. (See also page 18.)

Quatrefoil.—A four-leaved grass, formed of four curved leaves, and represented without a stalk.

Quatrefoil Slipped.—A quatrefoil having a stalk attached to it. The quatrefoil is a very common charge in armorial bearings.

Queue.—The tail of an animal.

Queue fourchée or *Double-Queue.*—Having a forked tail (No. 259).



No. 259.—Arms of Hesse Darmstadt. *Az., a lion queue fourchée rampt., barry of ten arg. and gu., crowned or, and holding in his dexter paw a sword ppr., hilt and pommel or.*

Quill.—An instrument on which is wound yarn, gold thread, &c.

It must be expressed in the blazon whether the quill be filled or unfilled.

Quilled.—Used to denote the tincture of the quills or feathers.

Quintain.—A tilting post used in mediæval games.

Quintefoil.—See *Cinque-foil.*

Quiver of Arrows.—A case filled with arrows.

Rack-pole beacon.—See *Fire-beacon.*

Radiant.—See *Rayonné.*

Raguly or *Ragulee.*—A line having serrated projections.

Rainbow.—Represented naturally, as issuing from clouds.

Ram.—The Ram, in Heraldry, is generally treated conventionally. Abbot Ramryge, of St. Albans, assumed and bore *rams* as his supporters, and in the Abbey of St. Albans some beautiful sculptured examples of the heraldic Ram exist.

Ram.—See *Battering-ram.*

Rampant.—Standing erect on the hind-legs; a term applied to the lion and other beasts of prey. One of the fore-legs is represented elevated, and the head in profile.

Rapier.—A narrow stabbing sword.

Rasée.—See *Erased.*

Raping or *Rapin.*—Preying.

Raven.—The bird of this name. Borne by the family of Corbett.

Rayonné or *Radiant.*—Having rays issuing from the edge of the charge or ordinary.

Rays.—When drawn round a figure of the disc of the sun, heraldic Rays are sixteen in number, and they are alternately straight and wavy.

Rebated.—Broken or cut off at the point.

Rebus.—In Heraldry a charge having an allusion to the bearer's

name. Devices or charges allusive to the name of the bearer were very common in the middle ages. In Westminster Abbey, ABBOT ISLIP'S chapel gives two forms of his Rebus—one a man falling from a tree, exclaiming, "I slip;" the other a human eye, and a small branch or slip of a tree.

Recercellée.—Curled.

Reed.—See *Stay.*

Reflected or *Reflexed.*—Turned or bent backwards.

Red Hand.—A sinister hand, erect, open, and couped; the arms of Ulster, and the distinguishing badge of Baronets.

Regalia.—The ensigns of royalty, dignity, or office, more espethose of a coronation. The Regalia of England, before the Reformation, was in the keeping of Westminster Abbey, and it is still presented to the Sovereign, at the coronation, by the Dean.

Reguardant.—Looking back.

Reindeer.—A stag with double attires.

Removed.—Out of its proper position.

Respectant or *Respecting.*—Two beasts (not of prey) rampant face to face.

Rest.—See *Clarion.*

Retorted.—Intertwined frette-wise.

Reversed.—A charge with the upper part turned downwards.

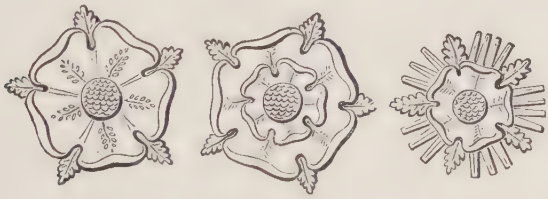
Riband.—A diminutive of the bend. It is similar to a cotise, but is couped at the extremities.

Rising or *Roussant.*—Making ready for flight.

Rompu.—Broken, or interrupted.

Rose.—In Heraldry the Rose is represented in a conventional form, generally with ten leaves (No. 261), but sometimes with only five (No. 260). When there are *ten*, five are represented within or upon the outer five. The rose is never drawn with a stalk, unless

expressed in the blazon. As it is sometimes gules, and sometimes argent, it is not blazoned *proper;* but it is often blazoned "*barbed and seeded proper*," and then the barbs are to be represented green, and the seeds gold or yellow. The Red Rose was the badge of the PLANTAGENETS of the House of LANCASTER, and the White Rose that of YORK. An example of the heraldic Rose, with foliage, occurs carved upon an oak bench-end, in the chancel of Pulham, in Norfolk. The monument in Westminster Abbey to the memory of HENRY VII. is adorned with beautiful specimens of this renowned historical badge.



No. 260. No. 261. No. 262.
ROSES OF YORK AND LANCASTER.

Rose-en-soleil.—The rose argent of the House of YORK, surrounded with rays, as of the sun (No. 262).

Rouelle-Spur.—See *Spur.*

Rouge Croix.—The title of one of the pursuivants belonging to the English College of Arms. The period of the institution of Rouge Croix is not certain, but it is believed to be the most ancient. The title is derived from the Red Cross of the patron saint of England.

Rouge Dragon.—The title of one of the pursuivants of the College of Arms, founded by HENRY VII. immediately before his coronation. HENRY VII. used a Red Dragon as one of his *supporters.*

Roundel or *Roundlet.*—A charge of a circular form. Roundels have special indicative names, according to their tinctures, viz.: a roundel *or* is blazoned *a bezant;* a roundel *ar. a plate,* &c., &c. In foreign Heraldry these distinctive names are not given, neither are they in Scotch Heraldry.

Rowel.—Part of a spur.

Ruby.—The ancient blazon for *gules* or red.

Rudder.—A badge of the LORDS ZOUCHE. The tiller and stays are generally blazoned of a different tincture.

Rue, Chaplet or Wreath of.—A charge in the arms of SAXONY. It resembles a coronet placed bend-wise, and it is sometimes blazoned *a bend archée coronette, a coronet extended in bend,* or *a bend treflée vert.* On the continent it is blazoned *a crancelin* (a small garland.)

Rustre.—A pierced lozenge.

Sable.—Black; represented in engraving by horizontal and vertical lines crossing each other.

Sacre.—See *Saker.*

Sagittarius.—See *Centaur.*

Sail.—Sails are generally represented in Heraldry with a portion of the mast before them.

Saint George's Ensign.—The distinguishing flag of the British navy. It is the red cross of St. George upon a white field, with a Union Jack in the dexter chief corner.

Saint Andrew's Cross.—See *Saltire.*

Saker.—A kind of falcon.

Salamander.—A fabulous monster, generally depicted *passant,* surrounded by flames. A golden Salamander is the crest of JAMES, EARL DOUGLAS, K.G., the first Scottish noble who was elected into the Order of the Garter, and who died A.D. 1483; this ani-

mal is represented on the Garter-plate of the Earl as breathing flames (No. 263).

No. 263.

Salient or *Saliant.*—In the act of springing. It is similar to rampant, but with two paws up and two down.

Sallet.—A mediæval metal helmet.

Salt-cellars.—Cups represented with salt falling from them. Salt-cellars are borne in the arms of the Salters' Company.

Saltire or *Saltier.*—One of the honourable ordinaries. This is also called a St. Andrew's Cross. The Saltire is formed by a bend dexter and a bend sinister crossing each other, like the letter X. The Saltire contains *one-fifth* of the field, but *one-third* when charged.

Saltire-wise.—As a saltire. When two swords or other charges are placed saltire-wise, the *sinister* is generally placed uppermost.

Saltorels.—Small saltires.

Sandal or *Brogue.*—A foot covering.

Sanglant.—Stained with blood.

Sanglier.—The boar.

Sanguine.—Murrey, or blood colour; represented by lines crossing each other saltire-wise. This tincture is of rare occurrence.

Sans Nombre.—See *Powdered.*

Sapphire.—The ancient blazon for *azure* or blue.

Saracen.—Generally represented wreathed about the temples.

Sarcellée.—Cut through the middle.

Saturn.—An ancient blazon for *sable* or black.

Satyr.—A fabulous monster composed of the lion and antelope, and having the face of an old man

Savage or *Wild Man.*—A man represented naked, or with wreaths round the head and loins, and bearing a club in one hand. Savages are frequently borne as *supporters*, especially in Scotch armoury.

Scaled.—Said of a fish, when the scales differ in tincture from the fish itself.

Scaling-Ladder.—A ladder having two hooks at the upper end, and generally placed bend-wise on a shield. The family of GREY bear the Scaling-Ladder for a crest (No. 264).

No. 264.

Scallop.—A kind of shell, supposed to have been introduced into Heraldry by the pilgrims who bore it as a badge (see *Escallop*).

Scarf.—A small banner attached to a crozier. When borne as a charge, the Scarf is generally represented *in bend.*

Scarpe or *Escarpe.*—A diminutive of the bend sinister, and one-half its breadth.

Sceptre.—A staff; the symbol of Royal authority, and the most ancient ensign of sovereignty.

Scimitar.—A weapon like the falchion, but narrower and more curved.

Scintillant.—Sparkling, or emitting sparks.

Scorpion.—The reptile of this name, borne with head *in chief.*

Scotch Spur or *Pryck-Spur.*—See *Spur.*

Scrip.—A pouch used by pilgrims.

Scrog.—A branch of a tree.

Scroll.—One of the ornaments of a shield, whereon the motto is written. The scroll and motto are placed below the shield, unless the motto has some special reference to the crest; it then stands either above the achievement, or between the shield and crest.

Scruttle.—See *Winnowing-Van.*

Scut.—The tail of a hare, or rabbit.

Scutcheon.—See *Escutcheon.*

Sea-Dog.—A dog like the talbot, with a fin from the head to the tail, a tail like that of the beaver, the body and legs scaled, and the feet webbed.

Sea-Horse.—A horse with a fin in place of a mane, the feet webbed, and the hinder part like a fish's tail.

Sea-Lion.—Half lion and half fish.

Seal.—Represented naturally in Heraldry; generally blazoned *a sea-wolf.*

Seax.—A broad curved blade, notched at the back.

Seeded.—Applied to the centre of the heraldic rose.

Segreant.—Said of a griffin erect, with spread wings.

Sejant or *Segeant.*—In a sitting posture.

Sejant Addorsed.—Sitting back to back.

Sejant Affronté.—Sitting with the fore-paws extended sideways, and facing the spectator.

Semée.—*Strewed* or *scattered* with any charge or object. A field

thus covered with charges has the appearance of a pattern, or as if it had been cut out of a larger surface.

Seraph's Head.—A child's head adorned with three pairs of wings.

Serpent.—Serpents are borne *erect*, *involved*, and *nowed*.

Seruse or *Cerise.*—A torteau.

Shackle.—A horseshoe-shaped iron, with an eye at each end, through which a bolt passes. This is sometimes erroneously confused with the *handcuff* and *fetterlock*.

Shack-bolt or *Shackle-bolt.*—See *Fetterlock*.

Shafted.—Having a shaft; said of a spear, arrow, &c. A term also applied to a feather when the quill or shaft differs in tincture from the remainder of the feather.

Shake-fork.—A charge resembling a pall, but *humettée* and *pointed*.

Shamrock.—The national emblem of Ireland. A trefoil or three-leaved grass.

Sheaf.—A term applied to a bundle of three arrows. A sheaf of corn is termed a *garb*.

Sheldrake.—A bird of the duck genus, in which the hind-toe has no pendent membrane. The sheldrake is said to be between a goose and a duck. This bird does not often occur in Heraldry. It is borne by the family of JACKSON, March, Co. Cambs., and Highgate, Co. Middlesex.

Shield.—A piece of armour on which heraldic bearings are depicted. The shield is treated of in another part of this work.

Shield of Pretence.—Feudal arms are often placed on a shield of pretence in the insignia of Elective Sovereigns, who bear their own arms in surtout over those of their dominion. In the arms of Hanover the crown of Charlemagne is placed in surtout, and for some years the Hanoverian insignia was borne on a shield of pretence in the centre of the Royal arms of England (see *Pretence*).

Ship.—Originally represented by the ancient *galley*, but of late years ships of a more modern character have been used in Heraldry.

Shoveller.—A kind of duck.

Sickle and Garb.—The well-known HUNGERFORD badge.

Single.—The heraldic term for the tail of a deer.

Shuttle.—A weaver's instrument.

Silk Hanks.—Small bunches of silk twisted into a knot.

Sinister.—The left side of the shield, that is, that which covers the bearer's left side, and lies to the spectator's right.

Sinople.—See *Vert.*

Six-foil.—A flower of six leaves or cusps.

Slay.—A weaver's instrument.

Slip.—A small twig with three leaves.

Slipped.—Represented as having a stalk.

Snake.—See *Serpent.*

Soaring.—As the word implies, flying aloft.

Somerset Herald.—One of the six heralds of the College of Arms.

Sol.—The ancient heraldic term for *gold.*

Soldering-Iron.—A plumber's tool, borne in the arms of the Plumbers' Company.

Spancelled.—Fettered. Said of a horse having one fore and one hind-leg secured by fetterlocks.

Spear.—The tilting spear. Spears are variously borne. One is borne on a bend by SHAKSPEARE.

Speed, At.—Said of the stag when running.

Spervers.—Tents.

Sphinx.—A fabulous monster, composed of parts of a lion, bird, and woman.

Splendour.—The sun is said to be *in its splendour* when it is

encircled with rays, and is represented with a human face in the centre.

Sprig.—A sprig, in Heraldry, consists of *five* leaves.

Springing.—The same as *salient*, but referring only to beasts of the chase.

Spur.—The earliest spur, both in actual use and represented in Heraldry, was the "Pryck Spur." This was generally made of bronze, and it had a single goad-like point. About A.D. 1320, the spur, having a great wheel, began to supersede the earlier form, and shortly after, the true *Rouelle spur*, having the wheel spiked, made its appearance. The use of spurs, in the middle ages, was allowed only to knights, and was one of the emblems of knighthood. Gallant conduct won knighthood and spurs, in the days of chivalry, and the degradation of a knight brought the loss of his spurs. A host, tired of his guest, would, in the days of knighthood, have the knight's spurs served to him on a dish.

Square-Pierced.—A charge perforated so as to show the field through a square opening.

SS Collar.—The badge of the *Lancastrian* Princes, and their supporters, friends, and dependants. By HENRY VIII. the wearing the SS collar was restricted to the degree of a knight.

Stafford Knot.—One of the badges of the house of STAFFORD.

Stags, in Heraldry, have several terms peculiarly their own. Their antlers are *attires*, the branches *tynes*. They are blazoned *at gaze*, *springing*, *courant*, *trippant*, *lodged*, *at speed*, &c., &c.—terms not applied to animals generally.

Stag's Attires.—The horns and scalp of the stag.

Stall-Plate.—Brass plates bearing the arms of a knight, affixed to his stall in the chapel of the Order.

Standard.—A military ensign, originally allowed to none of a lower degree than a Knight Banneret.

Staple.—The iron fastening of this name, represented of square form.

Star, Etoile, or *Estoile.*—A star is represented as having six wavy points or rays; when there are more rays than six they are generally represented alternately wavy and straight. The star has always been an ensign of knightly rank, and a star is in some form or another always part of the insignia of all the Orders of Knighthood.

Star of India.—An Order of Knighthood instituted in 1861 by Queen Victoria.

Starved.—Said of a branch having no leaves.

Statant.—Standing on all four legs, both fore and hind-legs being in a straight line.

Staves.—See *Pilgrim's* or *Palmer's Staff.*

Steel Cap.—A close-fitting head defence.

Stern.—A term for the tail of a wolf.

Still.—See *Alembic.*

Stirrup.—Generally represented *leathered* and *buckled.*

Stock.—The stump of a tree.

Stole.—Part of a priest's vestment.

Streaming.—Said of the tail of a comet.

Stringed.—Applied to harps, &c., when the strings differ in tincture from the instrument. This term also refers to the strings or bands of a mitre.

Subordinaries are a group of devices, less simple and less important than the Ordinaries. They are mostly formed of straight or curved lines. The names and forms of this group are given in a separate chapter.

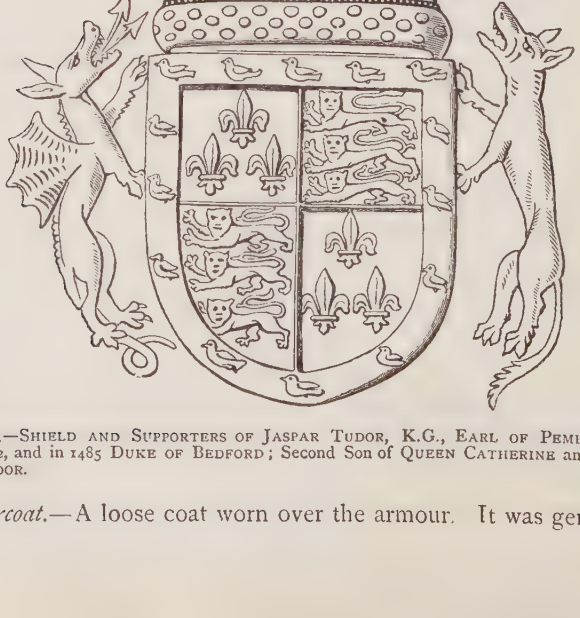
Subverted.—Reversed.

Sufflue.—See *Clarion.*

Suffragan.—A title given to a Bishop in his relation of subordination to the Metropolitan of the Province.

Sun.—In Heraldry, generally represented with a human face, environed with rays, these rays generally being alternately straight and wavy; when so represented it is said to be *in its glory* or *in its splendour.* In some instances it appears as shining from behind a cloud, or as rising or setting, but such positions must be mentioned in the blazon.

Supporters.—Figures placed on each side of a shield in the attitude of supporting it (No. 265).



No. 265.—Shield and Supporters of Jaspar Tudor, K.G., Earl of Pembroke in 1452, and in 1485 Duke of Bedford; Second Son of Queen Catherine and Owen Tudor.

Surcoat.—A loose coat worn over the armour. It was generally

charged with the armorial bearings of the wearer. Many beautiful specimens remain of the monumental effigies of knights represented wearing the Surcoat. Among these may be mentioned that of AYMER DE VALENCE (who died in 1323), in Westminster Abbey.

Sur le tout or *Surtout.*—Overall. A charge, or small escutcheon, containing any coat of augmentation, placed over or upon the shield.

Surmounted.—One bearing or charge placed upon another of a different tincture.

Sustained.—Having a narrow lower border; thus, *a chief gu., sustained or*, would be a red chief, having a narrow lower border of gold.

Swan.—The Swan is often and variously borne: when blazoned *proper*, it is white, with red beak, and has some black about the nostrils. Such a Swan, *ducally gorged and chained*, was the badge of the DE BOHUNS. It appears upon the *secretum* (No. 275), between the bases of two shields; and again, in a similar position, upon the seal of Pleshy College, founded by the same THOMAS and his DUCHESS ALIANORE.

Swivel.—Two iron links connected by a bolt, around which they revolve; borne by the Ironmongers' Company.

Sword, in Heraldry, is represented unsheathed, straight in the blade, and pointed. The hilt, pommel, and accoutrements of Swords are always to be specified in blazon.

Swepe.—An engine used in ancient warfare for throwing stones.

Syren.—See *Mermaid.*

Tabard.—A military garment in use in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, fitting close to the body, with large flap sleeves. On the front, back, and sleeves were emblazoned the arms of the wearer (*i.e.*, there were four distinct representations of the arms).

Representations of the Tabard remain on many of the monumental effigies of the period. One of the earliest of these is that of JOHN FITZALAN, in Arundel Church. This JOHN was born in 1407, and died in 1434. No. 187 represents the Tabard of JOHN FELD, with its armorial blazonry—*gu., a fesse or, between three eagles displayed arg., guttées du sang.* In the present day the Tabard is worn only by Officers of Arms, who wear it at great ceremonials, embroidered with the arms of the Sovereign.

Tabernacle.—A pavilion or tent.

Tail.—The tails of many animals have particular terms; for instance, the tail of the wolf is the *stern;* of a deer, the *single,* &c. The direction of the tail is sometimes blazoned. In the crest of the DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND the tail of the lion is *extended.* A *lion coward* is represented with his tail between his legs, &c.

Talbot.—A sort of hunting dog, between a hound and a beagle, with a large nose, long, round, and thick ears. The Talbot dog is the badge of the EARL OF SHREWSBURY, and *two talbots ar.,* are his supporters.

Target.—A round shield or buckler.

Tasselled.—Adorned with tassels.

Tau.—A charge resembling the Greek letter *Tau.* This is generally called *a Cross Tau.*

Tawney.—See *Tenney.*

Teazle.—The head or seed-vessel of a species of thistle used in cloth manufacture.

Tenants.—A term sometimes used for *Human Figures* when supporting the shield.

Tenney or *Tawney.*—The tincture orange; represented in engraving by diagonal sinister lines and horizontal lines crossing each other. Tenney is of rare occurrence in English Heraldry.

Some English heralds do not admit this colour, but as GUILLIM quotes two English families that have borne Tenney, to reject it would be unreasonable.

Tergiant.—Having the back displayed.

Teutonic Knights.—An Austrian military and religious Order, instituted at the time of the Crusades.

Thistle.—The *Emblem of Scotland.* It is now represented as growing on the same stalk as the rose and the shamrock.

Thistle, Order of.—A Scotch Order of Knighthood.

Threstle or *Trestle.*—A three-legged stool.

Thunderbolt.—Represented by two jagged darts, two wings displayed with streams of fire, &c.

Tiara.—A triple crown. The Pope's Tiara is composed of a cap of gold, encircled by three coronets, with a gold mound and cross on the top. Two strings embroidered and fringed at the ends, and semée of crosses of gold, hang from the cap.

Tiercée or *Per tierce.*—Divided into three equal parts. A shield may be tiercé in pale, in fesse, &c. Three coats are sometimes marshalled in one shield, under the blazon of *tierce in pale.*

Tilting Helmet.—The helmet worn over the basinet, and attached to the armour by a ring and chain.

Tilting Spear.—A heavy lance, borne in the arms of SHAKSPEARE.

Timbre.—The helm, when placed above the shield.

Tinctures.—The metals, colours, and furs used in Heraldry.

Toison d'or.—Golden fleece.

Topaz.—The ancient blazon for gold.

Torch.—Generally borne *inflamed* or lighted.

Torqued.—Wreathed. Twisted in the shape of a letter S.

Toret.—A ring moving on a swivel.

Torse.—The wreath placed on the helmet.

Torteau.—A red roundel, represented spherical.

Tortoise.—Generally blazoned *passant.*

Tournée.—See *Reguardant.*

Tournament.—A mediæval military sport.

Tower.—Generally represented as a circular embattled building, with a door or port.

Towered.—Said of walls or castles having one or more small towers or turrets on the top.

Tower Triple-towered.—A tower surmounted by three small towers.

Trade Marks.—Devices adopted as distinguishing marks by manufacturers. The merchants of the middle ages, to whom the use of true heraldic insignia originally was not conceded, are supposed to have generally employed them. These marks were often borne on shields, and they were often quartered in a shield with the arms of some mercantile guild. The brass to JOHN TERRI, A.D. 1524, at St. John's, Maddermarket, Norwich, was a shield which quarters the arms of a commercial guild with a merchant's mark. In the present day the importance of Trade Marks is very great, and they possess a considerable personal value. The protection afforded to the owners of these Trade Marks prevents piracy, and it is a matter of regret that the existing College of Arms has not the power of granting the same protection to those who have honourably and legally obtained armorial bearings.

Transpierced.—Pierced through.

Transfixed.—See *Transpierced.*

Transfluent.—Flowing through. This term generally refers to the water represented falling through the arches of a bridge, as in the seal of the Bridgewardens of Rochester Bridge.

Transmuted.—See *Counterchanged.*

Transposed.—Having the original or natural position or arrangement reversed.

Traversed.—Facing to the sinister.

Treflée.—Adorned with *Trefoils.*

Trefoil.—A leaf or flower having three cusps, generally borne *slipped*, borne by SIR WILL. MURSTON NEED YOUNG, Baronet.

Treillé or *Latticed.*—Narrow strips of wood crossing each other, representing trellis-work. Treillé differs from fretté in that the pieces do not interlace under and over. They are all nailed at the intersections.

Tressure.—One of the subordinaries, a diminutive of the orle, and half its breadth; generally borne double. It is borne in the arms of Scotland, and it is there ornamented with fleurs-de-lis, and is blazoned *fleury counter-fleury*. This subordinary is held in great esteem, and it is very rarely granted to other than persons of Royal descent. The Double Tressure was granted as an honourable augmentation to the citizens of Aberdeen for their loyal services against the English.

Tricked.—Arms sketched in outline with pen and ink, and the different tinctures written.

Tricolour.—A flag of three colours. Several of the continental national ensigns are Tricolours.

Tricorporate.—This is said of a bearing representing the bodies of three lions rampant, conjoined under one head guardant, in the fesse point.

Trident.—A barbed fork, with three prongs.

Triparted.—Divided into three parts.

Trippant or *Tripping* signifies the light movement of beasts of the chase, and they are represented with one foot up. This term

compares with *passant*, which in the same way applies to beasts of prey. When a stag, &c., moves more rapidly, it is said to be *at speed*. *Counter-tripping* implies that two or more animals of the chase are *tripping* past each other *in opposite directions*.

Triple Plumes.—Three rows of feathers above each other.

Triton.—The male of the mermaid. See *Merman* and *Neptune*.

Trononné.—See *Dismembered*.

Trumpet.—Shaped like a postman's horn, *i.e.* a long straight tube, expanded at the extremity; it is borne in the arms of TRUMPINGDON, *az.*, *two trumpets in pile, or*. These are sometimes erroneously blazoned *in pale*.

Truncheon.—The official badge of the Earl Marshal of England, consisting of a golden rod, tipped at each end with gold enamel, and having the Royal arms on the upper, and the Earl Marshal's own arms on the lower end.

Trundle.—A quill of thread for fixing in a shuttle.

Trunked.—Said of the main stem of a tree *couped*.

Trussing.—The same as *preying*, but applied only to birds.

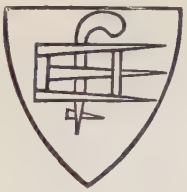
Tudor Rose.—A combination of the Red and White Roses of the Houses of York and Lancaster. Sometimes the *rose argent* is *charged upon the rose gules*, and sometimes it quarters the two tinctures.

Tun.—Often used as a rebus by persons whose names end in *Tun* or *Ton*, as a bolt in a tun for BOLTON, an ash issuing from a tun for ASHTON.

Turnpike.—A frame formed of three vertical and three horizontal bars, revolving on the centre bar (No. 266).

Turnstile.—As the foregoing, but raised on a step or foot-frame (No. 267).

Turret.—A small tower surmounting a castle.



No. 266.

No. 267.

Tusked.—Applied to an animal when the tincture of the tusks differs from the body.

Tynes.—A term for the branches of the horns of a stag.

Ulster King-of-Arms.—The principal heraldic officer for Ireland. The office of Ulster was instituted in or about the year 1552, but a similar office, under another title, existed long previously.

Ulster Badge.—A sinister hand open, erect, couped at the wrist, gules. This armorial ensign of the province of Ulster is the distinguishing badge of Baronets, and is borne upon their shields.

Umbrated or *Adumbrated.*—Shadowed.

Undée or *Undy.*—One of the divisional lines. Undulating.

Unguled.—Hoofed. Said of hoofs when of a different tincture from the animal.

Unicorn.—A fabulous beast resembling the horse, but with one long horn projecting from its forehead.

Union Jack.—A combination of the national banners of England, Ireland, and Scotland, in one flag. A fuller description of the Union Jack is given in another chapter.

Upright.—Applied to reptiles and shell-fish, as *rampant* is to animals.

Urchin.—See *Hedgehog.*

Urinant or *Uriant.*—The reverse of hauriant; applied to fish.

Usher of the Black Rod.—An officer of the Order of the Garter.

Vair.—One of the furs; it is represented as composed of rows of small shields, alternately reversed. *Vair* occurs very often in early shields, and it most probably bore its part in effecting difference, by means of varying the tincture of any shield or of its charge. Vair was used for lining garments, and La Colombière observes, that when furriers first made this lining, they used small pieces, most frequently of the azure colour, which they felled to white furs; and he infers from that, that those who have settled the rules of Heraldry decreed, in relation to *Vair*, that this fur in its natural blazon should be always argent and azure, but if there be any other tincture it must be expressed in the blazon.

Vairy.—Charged with Vairs.

Vallary Crown.—A crown formed of a circle of gold, with a number of flat pointed pieces surmounting it (No. 357, page 272).

Vambraced or *Umbraced.*—An arm covered with armour.

Vamplate.—A piece of steel on a tilting spear, to protect the hand.

Vane.—See *Winnowing-vane.*

Vannet.—See *Escallop.*

Venus.—The ancient blazon for *vert.*

Verdée.—Powdered or strewed with leaves or plants.

Verdon Knot.—A fret with the extremities couped.

Vert.—The colour green, represented in engraving by diagonal lines, drawn from the dexter to the sinister side of the shield.

Verted.—Bent or bowed.

Verrey.—See *Vair.*

Vervels or *Varvels.*—The rings at the end of jesses, through which the leash is passed.

Verules or *Verolles.*—The rings encircling hunting horns.

Vested.—Habited.

Victoria Cross.—An Order instituted by Queen Victoria for

eminent personal valour. It is a Maltese cross of bronze, charged with the Imperial crown and crest, with the motto "For Valour."

Vigilant.—In the attitude of watching for prey.

Viscount.—Originally an Earl's deputy. The title or office of Viscount was instituted when earldoms became hereditary. It is now the *fourth* degree and title in the order of rank in the British peerage. The hereditary title of Viscount was first granted by HENRY VI., A.D. 1440, to JOHN, BARON BEAUMONT, K.G.

Viscount's Coronet.—A circlet of gold enclosing a velvet cap. Upon the circlet a row of *fourteen pearls*, *nine* of which only are shown in representations.

Voided.—Pierced, or some part of the charge removed, and showing the field through. (No. 76, page 31.)

Voiders.—Diminutives of *Flanches.*

Vol.—Two wings of an eagle displayed, and conjoined, when borne as a charge.

Volant.—Flying.

Vorant.—Swallowing or preying.

Vulned.—Bleeding from a wound.

Wake Knot.—A badge formed from the initials W and O, with two lengths of ribbon or cord intertwined (No. 410, page 313).

Walled or *Muraillée.*—Covered with a representation of *masonry.*

Warwick Badge.—A Bear and Ragged Staff. SHAKSPEARE often makes mention of this cognizance of the NEVILS, especially in the Play of HENRY VI., Part II.

Water Bouget.—A mediæval vessel for carrying water, formed of two leather pouches appended to a cross bar or yoke (Nos. 268 to 271).

Wattled.—Said of the comb and gills of a cock when of a different tincture from the bird itself.

No. 268. No. 269. No. 270. No. 271.

Wavy.—Wave-like, represented generally by three risings. It is also one of the partition lines.

Wedge.—A triangular-shaped charge, with point in base.

Weir, *Weare*, or *Haie.*—A wattle-fence dam.

Well.—Generally represented circular, in perspective and masoned.

Well Bucket.—A bucket having three legs.

Welsh Harp.—See *Harp.*

Wheatsheaf.—Generally termed *a garb.*

Wheel, Catherine.—A wheel with eight spokes, and having eight hooked knives on the periphery.

Whintain.—See *Quintain.*

Whirlpool.—Two lines of *azure and argent*, commencing at the fesse point of the shield, and alternately encircling each other to the outer edge.

White Ensign.—The banner of St. George, with the Union Jack in the first quarter.

Wild Man.—Represented naked, holding a club, and wreathed at the waist and temples.

Windsor Herald.—One of the six heralds of the College of Arms.

Wings are variously borne, and their position must be blazoned as *displayed*, *erect*, &c.

Winged.—Provided with *wings.* This term is used when the tincture is different from that of the bird.

Winnowing-Van, *Fan*, or *Basket.*—A winnowing implement used in husbandry. It appears charged upon the shield, the surcoat, and the ailettes of SIR R. DE SETVANS, in his brass at Chartham, Kent, about A.D. 1305. His motto was *Sic dissipabo inimicos Regis mei.* (So will I scatter—that is, like chaff before the wind—the enemies of my king.)

Woolpack.—A pack of wool, tied at each corner.

Wreath.—See *Chaplet* or *Garland.* The Wreath also refers to the ornament which surmounts the helmet; it is made of silk of two colours, twisted or intertwined into a solid wreath or roll. The colours are generally those of the chief tinctures of the shield. Every crest is now represented as placed upon a Wreath, excepting when it is blazoned as issuing from a coronet, or placed upon a chapeau. Crests and charges are sometimes encircled by a Wreath, and so also are ordinaries.

Wreathed.—Adorned with a wreath.

Wyvern or *Wivern.*—A monster of the dragon order, but having only two legs and feet; it has wings and a serpent-like tail, *nowed* and *barbed.*

Yoke.—See *Ox-yoke.*

York Rose.—The White Rose of the house of YORK.

York Herald.—One of the six Heralds of the College of Arms.

Ëuïe.—See *Chess-Rook.*

No. 272.—Shield of John de Hastings, K.G., Earl of Pembroke, Quartering De Hastings and De Valence, and impaling France ancient and England quarterly.

CHAPTER XV.

MARSHALLING.

MARSHALLING consists in bringing together different Heraldic Insignia in accordance with the rules of Heraldry. Marshalling of arms is the combination and proper disposition of two, or more coats of arms, either by arranging the coats *accollée*, or side by side, keeping the coats distinct, or by uniting them in one.

The admission of two or more families' arms into one shield became usual during the reign of Richard II. Until then, the

shield was limited to the ancient coat, that is, the simple hereditary bearings, but the transmission by hereditary descent of several dignities, with their appanages, and their concentration in single bearers, called forth a system of recording or chronicling such accumulation of honours.

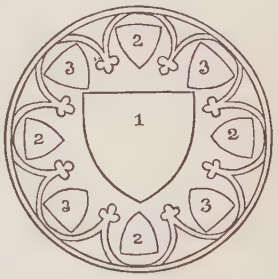
Marshalling consists not only in the aggroupment of two or more families' bearings in one shield, but it embraces the aggroupment of the arms, crest, supporters, and all other honourable insignia, into a complete heraldic achievement.

The methods of Marshalling at different periods vary very much, and the date to which any shield of arms belongs, may be known by the system of Marshalling.

Placing two or more shields side by side is the most simple order of Marshalling, and many early seals give us excellent examples of this method. These seals are divided geometrically into compartments, and the shields of their eminent owners are placed or Marshalled in the divisions, and they thus form a single compound heraldic composition. The seal of JOAN, wife of JOHN DE WARRENNE, EARL OF SURREY, though not more than one and a half inches in diameter, is charged with nine distinct heraldic bearings, each of which is so placed that it takes a becoming part in the composition. The arrangement of this seal is given in the diagram, No. 273. The arms are charged upon lozenges; in the centre compartment is 1, Warrenne; 2 2 are England; 3 3 are De Barr, *az., crusillée, two barbels haurient, addorsed or., within a bordure engrailed gu.;* and in the four quatrefoils are Leon and Cas-

tile alternately. The lady was daughter of HENRY, COUNT DE BARR (in France), and ALIANORE, eldest daughter of EDWARD I. and ALIANORE of Castile and Leon. The seal of ROBERT DE SAINT QUINTIN, A.D. 1301, is another good example of such an aggroupment of several shields. It is shown in the accompanying diagram, No. 274. 1 is an early shield of SAINT QUINTIN, *chequée*

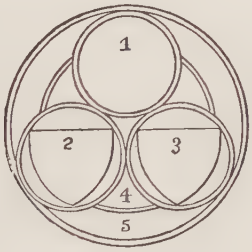
No. 273.



No. 274.

arg. and vert., on a fesse gu., three martlets or.; 2 2 2 2 is Hastings, *or., a maunche gu.;* and 3 3 3 3 is Fitz-Walter, *or., a fesse between two chevrons gu.* (Vincent MS. SS. in Coll. Arm.) JOAN, the second daughter of EDWARD I., was married to GILBERT DE CLARE, EARL OF GLOUCESTER AND HERTFORD; and their youngest daughter, ELIZABETH DE CLARE, became the wife, first, of JOHN DE BURGH, eldest son of RICHARD, EARL OF ULSTER; secondly, of THEOBOLD DE VERDUN; and thirdly, of ROGER D'ARMORI. Her seal is another interesting and characteristic example of the aggroupment of several distinct coats, so as to form a single compound composition; thus, in the central compartment of the seal

is the shield of ROGER D'ARMORI, *barry nebulée of six, ar. and gu., a bend sa.* (Roll of E. II.), environed by the *three lions of England;* in chief is *Ulster differenced by a label;* in base is *Verdun, or, frettée gu.* (Rolls of H. III. and of E. II., and seal of the Baron's letter); to the dexter and sinister are *Clare;* and at the four angles the *Castle and Lion* of Castile and Leon appears alternately.



No. 275.

The secretum of THOMAS PLANTAGENET, youngest son of EDWARD III., in its three principal compartments, has his own arms (Diagram No. 275,) 2; those of his Duchess, ALIANORE DE BOHUN, 3; his helm and crest, 1; the swan badge, 4; and the legend, 5.

The seal of ELIZABETH, granddaughter of EDWARD I., and daughter of the JOAN already named, by her last marriage with ROGER D'AMORI, bears a close resemblance to the seal of her mother. This seal (No. 276) illustrates the heraldic feeling and usage of the first half of the fourteenth century. It is, with the seal of the husband of ELIZABETH D'AMORI, JOHN, LORD BARDOLF, attached to a deed, dated 1340. The seal contains nine com-

partments: the central circular one bears the shield of BARDOLF (*az., three cinquefoils or*), with *Ulster* (without any label) in chief and base, to the dexter *Clare*, to the sinister *D'Amori*, and *Castile* and *Leon*, as before, in the compartments of the angles. The seal of ELIZABETH DE BURY, illustrated in "Norfolk Archæol." (V., 301), is another good specimen of this arrangement of dif-

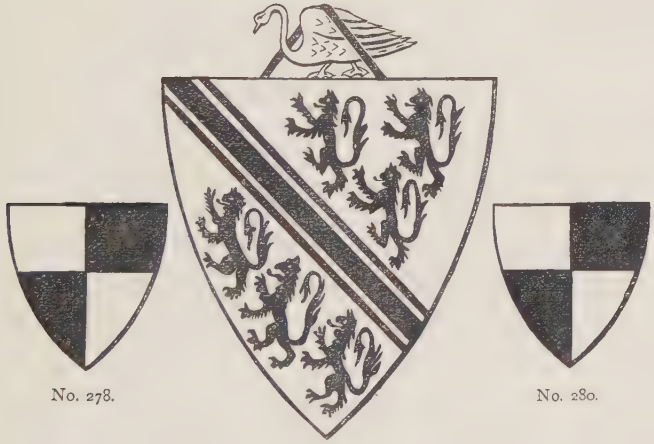
No 276.—SEAL OF ELIZABETH, LADY BARDOLF.

No. 277.—SEAL OF MATILDA DE FILLIOL.

erent coats. The small seal of MATILDA, daughter of ROGER DE LASCELLES (No. 277), is another variety of this method of grouping: in the years 1288 and 1293 she was married, first to SIR W. DE HILTON, and secondly to SIR R. DE FILLIOL; accordingly, her seal has the shield of LASCELLES—*arg., three chaplets gu.;* HILTON—*arg., two bars az.*; and FILLIOL—*gu., a lion rampt. arg., over all a bendlet az.*

The counterseal of HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, fourth EARL OF HEREFORD, and third EARL OF ESSEX, A.D. 1327, affords an ex-

cellent illustration of that aggroupment of shields, of which the full development was quartering. This seal (No. 279) bears a large central shield for the Hereford Earldom, between two smaller ones (Nos. 278 and 280), and both of them *quarterly, or and gules,*



No. 278. No. 280.

No 279.

for the Earldom of Essex. The same aggroupment of shields appears upon the counterseal of JOHN DE BOHUN, the fifth EARL OF HEREFORD.

In like manner, the seal of THOMAS MOWBRAY, DUKE OF NORFOLK, who died in banishment at Venice, A.D. 1400, bears three shields, of which the central shield is charged with the arms of the CONFESSOR (a special grant from RICHARD II.), impaling BROTHERTON (*England, with a silver label of five points*); the

dexter shield bears MOWBRAY (*gu., a lion rampant arg.*), and the sinister shield displays SEGRAVE (*sa., a lion rampt. arg., crowned or*), the arms of the Duke's mother.

Many other early examples might be adduced of this practice of forming groups of shields of arms, before true quartering was regularly recognized; nor was this usage altogether superseded by quartering, until after the close of the fourteenth century.

This system of grouping together several shields of arms, would naturally lead to the grouping together and concentration of them upon *a single shield*, as a more compact and expressive arrangement.

It is obivous that a group of separate shields could not be displayed about the person of a noble or a knight, and that the necessity of quartered blazoning was the cause of its introduction; but before the system of quartering came actually in use, the combination of two or more coats of arms was effected by forming a new composition from the most important charges of the several coats. The celebrated shield of PRINCE JOHN OF ELTHAM (represented on his effigy in the Abbey of Westminster) is charged with the arms of *England within a bordure of France*, thereby compounding the arms of his father EDWARD II., and of his mother ISABELLA of France. The beautiful seal of MARGARET, Queen of EDWARD I., is an earlier example of this system of compounding arms. Mr. PLANCHÉ suggests that the shield of BOHUN (No. 279) is a compound shield, and that the *six lioncels rampant* were incorporated with it in consequence of an alliance with an heiress

of Salisbury. The arms attributed to the EARLS OF SALISBURY are illustrated on No. 206, page 97. A comparatively modern instance of compounding or incorporating two or more coats is the Union Jack, which is a combination of the crosses of ST. GEORGE, ST. ANDREW, and ST. PATRICK (See chapter on Flags). This instance of incorporation, instead of Marshalling by quartering, has been severely criticised.

MARSHALLING BY QUARTERING consists in dividing the shield (as in No. 30) into four parts, and allotting each one of these quarters to a single distinct shield. When *two* coats are thus quartered, the most important occupies the first and fourth quarters, and the other coat the second and third quarters. This arrangement was probably suggested by such shields as were simply quartered for diversity of tincturing (Nos. 144 and 278). Should there be *three* coats of arms for quartering, the fourth quarter repeats the coat that is charged upon the first quarter. The Royal arms of England (No. 368, page 278), as now borne by HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN, is an example of three quarterings: 1 and 4, *England;* 2, *Scotland;* and 3, *Ireland.*

Four coats of arms, when quartered, are placed in their proper order of succession, each in one of the four quarters of the shield.

The earliest example known in England of a shield upon which *two* distinct heraldic ensigns are marshalled by quartering, is the shield quartering Castile and Leon upon the monument of ALIANORE, Queen of EDWARD I., in the Abbey of Westminster. These quartered arms were first adopted by the father of QUEEN ALIANORE,

FERDINAND III., on the union of Castile and Leon under his rule. The gilt plate upon which the effigy of this lady rests, is diapered of *castles and lions* alternating, in lozenges. The first English subject who is recorded to have quartered arms, so far as is at present known, was SYMON DE MONTAGU, whose shield is marshalled in the Roll of EDWARD II., A.D. 1311: "*Sire Symon de Montagu, Quartile de argent e de azure; en les quarters de azure les griffons de or; en les quarters de argent les daunces de goules.*" The "*daunces*" are fusils in fesse (as No. 176, page 61). WILLIAM MONTAGU (Roll of HENRY III.), bore "*argent, a fesse engrailed* (or *dancettée*) *of three pieces gules,*" and SIMON DE MONTAGU, in or about A.D. 1300, bore "*azure, a griffin segreant or;*" so that in the shield of 1311 these two earlier shields are incorporated by quartering. A later example is the coat of SIR EDMUND DE THORPE (No. 186, page 67).

This method of Marshalling may be considered to have assumed an authorized place in Heraldry early in the fourteenth century, and in the latter half, the numerous examples of quartered shields prove it to have become an established usage.

Four coats quarterly are found upon the seal of ISABELLA, Queen of EDWARD II. 1, *England* (her husband); 2, *France* (her father); 3, *Navarre* (her mother); and 4, *az. a bend arg., cotised potent counter-potent or*, for Champagne, then a most important appanage of the crown of France (No. 281). The Champagne quarter is shown enlarged in No. 184, page 62. It will be observed that in quartering four coats, no repetition is necessary, as is the case in two or three coats. When the shield is divided into more than

four parts, no matter how great the number of divisions, the term "quartering" is always used, and when any repetition of a coat is necessary, the fourth quarter repeats the first.

No. 281.—Quartered Shield of Arms borne by Isabella, Queen of Edward II.

When a quartered coat has to be Marshalled, it is treated precisely as a single coat. An early instance of this is on the alabaster shield, upon the monument of Queen Philippa in Westminster Abbey; the paternal arms of Hainault are quartered with those of her husband (No. 298, page 232). It is thus blazoned: *quarterly*, 1 *and* 4, England (these are termed "grand quarters," when there is a subdivision of quarters); 2 *and* 3 *grand quarters*, 1 *and* 4, *or, a lion rampant sa.*, for Flanders; 2 *and* 3, *or, a lion rampant gu.*, for Holland. It will be observed that the two grand or principal quarters are first named, and then the second two grand quarters and their subdivision; thus 1 and 4 g. q., 2 and 3 g. q., then 1 and 4, and 2 and 3, of the grand quarters 2 and 3. The illustration (No. 298) does not show the usual divisional line in

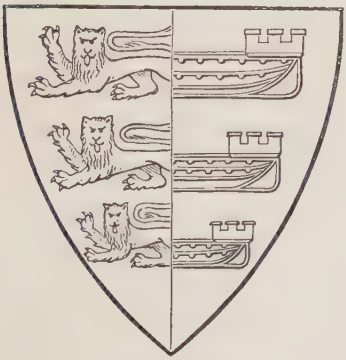
the second and third grand quarters, but the four lions in each of these quarters are supposed to be on four separate divisions (see diagram No. 35, page 18).

In all quartering, the chief or most important coat occupies the first or upper dexter quarter of the shield, and the other coats follow in the order hereafter shown. The object of placing two or more coats of arms on one shield, is chiefly to exhibit the descent of the bearer from the heiresses, or co-heiresses of other families; but there are other methods of combining coats other than by quartering, but such combination is not hereditary.

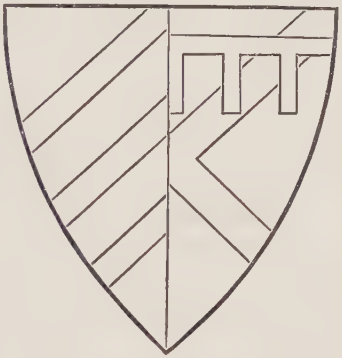
IMPALEMENT is Marshalling two coats of arms upon one shield: it is effected by dividing the shield by a vertical line into two equal parts, as in diagram No. 28, page 17. The earliest system of Impalement was by *dimidiation*, that is, by cutting two shields in half, and placing together the dexter half of one and the sinister half of the other, and thus forming a single composition. This *Impaling by dimidiation* was introduced as early as the beginning of the fourteenth century; but the extraordinary effect caused by the dimidiating three lions and three ship's hulls, and such other combinations, probably suggested that the two complete coats should be Impaled instead of the two half-coats. The seals of the Cinque Ports bear shields charged with these arms, *England dimidiating three ship's hulls in pale* (No. 282).

Upon one of her seals, MARGARET of France, the second Queen of EDWARD I., bears England dimidiating France ancient. One of the shields upon the monument of EARL WILLIAM DE VALENCE

in Westminster Abbey, A.D. 1296, bears De Valence dimidiating Claremonte Nesle, *gu., semée of trefoils, two barbels haurient, addorsed, or.*



No. 282.—Cinque Ports.



No. 283.—Clare and Fitzgerald.

The seal of the "Provostry of the town of Youghal," in Ireland (see "Herald and Genealogist," I. 485), about A.D. 1274, displays a shield charged with the dimidiated arms of Clare (*or, three chevronels gu.*, No. 169, page 58) and Fitzgerald: here the *dexter semi-chevronels* are shown in combination with the *sinister semi-saltire* of the Irish coat, which, in this instance is differenced with a label of three points (No. 283).

The arms of the Abbey of Faversham, or Feversham, Kent, is the same as the Cinque Ports (No. 282) with the addition of *over all, in pale, a crosier.*

The double-headed eagle is, in the opinion of Mr. Planché,

due to the practice of dimidiation; so also may be the gryphon, and other fictitious beasts.

Alliance by marriage was, in the latter half of the fourteenth century, represented on shields by Impalement, the husband's complete arms being placed in the dexter half, and the wife's in the sinister. This was blazoned *parted per pale, Baron and Femme.* "Husband and wife" is used in this work, to make the explanation more distinct, but the early heralds considered that *Baron and Femme* was the only admissible blazon.

In Impaling two coats of arms (and also in quartering), the arrangement and proportions of the charges are adapted to the altered space afforded by the impaled shield. The manner in which the early heralds represented charges on divided shields is very interesting. The shape of a lion or other beast was drawn to suit the space, without in any way detracting from the characteristic heraldic appearance of the beast. So also with many inanimate charges: the maunche in No. 272 fills up the quarter; the hanging part of the sleeve is bent backwards to fit the base of the shield, without in any way destroying the sleeve itself. The three lions in the fourth quarter of the shield (No. 298, page 232) are of different sizes, to suit the space; but the value or rank of the smaller lion differs nothing from the larger one. Again, the escarbuncle in the third quarter of the shield of ISABELLA, Queen of EDWARD II. (No. 281, page 219), is another example of a charge adapted to suit the shape of the quartering.

In descriptive blazoning, each coat of arms retains its own

distinctive individuality; and although the two descriptions are grouped together, they are treated separately. The shield (No. 285) sets forth that WOOD (No. 284) who married an ELLIS (No. 286) had impaled his wife's arms (which she bore as her father's daughter, and not as his heiress or co-heiress) with his own arms of WOOD. This impaled shield is not hereditary; WOOD, therefore,

No. 284.

No. 285.

No. 286.

has but a life interest in the ELLIS coat; but the WOOD coat he transmits to his children as he would other property. It is obvious that if in every instance the arms of a mother were borne by her sons, with their father's arms, and the two thus united were to be continually transmitted, the complication would render Heraldry altogether impossible. The arms, therefore, of husband and wife (when the wife is not an heiress) can only be borne by the husband and wife, and by the survivor of either of them. A *widow*, however, would bear the united arms upon a *lozenge*, and not upon a shield, and without the crest. A widow marrying again does not usually bear the arms of her former husband, unless he was a Peer. A widower marrying again is

entitled to bear the arms of both wives. In this case, the second wife's arms would occupy the lower half of the space originally occupied by those of the former wife, or that part of the shield which in a quartered shield would be termed the fourth quarter.

Impalement of arms does not belong exclusively to husband and wife. Official arms are impaled after the same manner. Archbishops and Bishops impale their paternal arms with the arms of their Sees, placing the latter in the dexter side of the shield. The arms of the Herald Kings are also marshalled in the same manner; that is, they place their official arms on the dexter side of the shield, and their personal arms on the sinister.

The arms of the Sees are attached to the Sees permanently, so also are the arms of office. The Archbishop, or Bishop has but a temporary connection with the See, and this relation to it is represented in Heraldry, exactly as is the temporary connection of the armorial bearings of husband and wife.

Impaled arms are not allowed on a banner, ensign, surcoat, or tabard; they may be represented on a shield in any manner, either carved in stone, painted, or engraved on plate. After the death of a husband, the widow may bear the impaled arms.

Bordures and tressures are generally dimidiated by Impalement; that is, the part of the bordure and tressure which adjoins the Impalement line is omitted.

Queen Anne, and King George I. bore in the first quarter of the Royal shield, England impaling Scotland, and the tressure in

the arms of Scotland, was removed on that side next the arms of England. Bordures and tressures, although thus affected by Impalement, are not affected by quartering.

ARMS OF ALLIANCE are also represented otherwise than by Impalement. If the wife should be *an heiress*, then the arms of her family are not impaled, but are borne upon a Shield of Pretence. This method of representing alliance, is of comparatively recent usage, but is now become general.

No. 287 illustrates, for the sake of example, the shield of STAFFORD, bearing a small shield of BUTLER in Pretence. If there should be several co-heiresses of the house of BUTLER, the husband of each would bear the BUTLER arms upon a small Shield of Pretence upon his own shield. The children of the marriage of STAFFORD and BUTLER would, after their father's decease, bear the united arms of STAFFORD and BUTLER, and these would be permanently associated by *quartering*. All the succeeding descendants and lineal heirs would bear them. The blazon would be *quarterly—1st and 4th*, STAFFORD; *2nd and 3rd*, BUTLER.

Alliance with an heiress is thus one of the causes of quartered arms. In the alliance of a STAFFORD with an heiress, an hereditary combination of two coats of arms has arisen, and, as the son of an heiress is heir to his mother as well as to his father, Heraldry sets forth, and hands down, to succeeding generations a record of this conjoint inheritance.

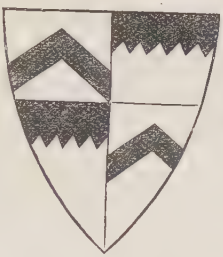
MARSHALLING BY QUARTERING.—In quartering arms it must be

remembered what has been before metioned, that the most important arms occupy the first quarter of the shield. The quartered shield (No. 288) we now assume to be borne by another STAFFORD, a son, or lineal descendant of the BUTLER heiress; now, should he marry a CAMPBELL, he would *impale* the arms of CAMPBELL, with his own quartered arms (No. 289), but if the lady be an heiress, he places the CAMPBELL arms upon his own quartered shield *in pretence*, as in No. 290. The descendants of this STAFFORD-CAMPBELL alliance include the CAMPBELL arms in their shield by quartering, and the shield (No. 291) becomes the hereditary shield of this branch of the STAFFORDS.

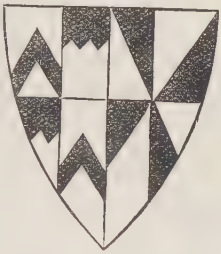
In the case of a daughter of the CAMPBELL heiress marrying, were she not an heifess, her husband would simply impale with his own arms her quartered arms; and their children would bear their father's arms only; but if she were an heiress, her husband would bear her arms on a Shield of Pretence upon his own; and their children and descendants would quarter the quartered shield of the heiress. If the daughter of the CAMPBELL heiress (whose arms would be as No. 291, but borne upon a *lozenge* instead of a shield) were to marry a BENTICK, who bears *az., a cross moline arg.*, her quartered shield would be impaled by her husband (No. 293); but if she were an heiress, her quartered shield would be placed in Pretence upon the BENTICK arms, as in No. 294.

The descendants of the BENTICK-STAFFORD alliance, of course, bear the combined arms of STAFFORD, BUTLER, CAMPBELL, and BENTICK, and in order to arrange these in their proper order, a

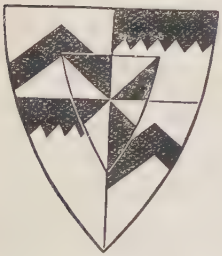
No. 287.



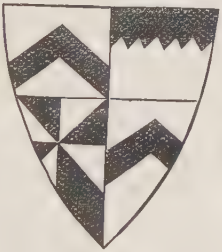
No. 288.



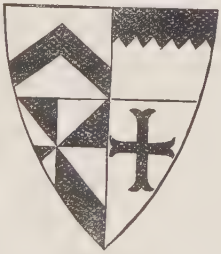
No. 289.



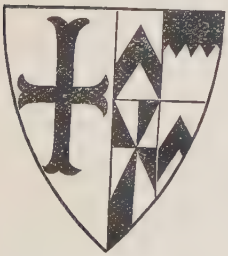
No. 290.



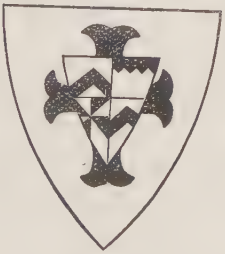
No. 291.



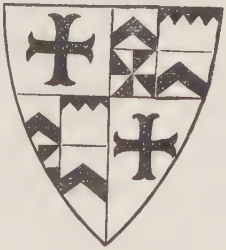
No. 292.



No. 293.



No. 294.



No. 295.

new modification of the process of quartering is necessary, and the quartered shield has to be quartered. This is termed Quarterly Quartering. No. 35, page 18, represents a shield thus divided.

The primary quarters are grand quarters, and these are quartered. In the shield of the BENTICKS' descendants, however, the *2nd and 3rd quarters* are quarterly quartered (No. 295). In this shield, grand quarters 1 and 4 bear BENTICK; and grand quarters 2 and 3 are each charged with STAFFORD, BUTLER, and CAMPBELL. This shield becomes hereditary, and admits of any further quartering that may be necessary in the same manner.

If a son of the CAMPBELL heiress, who had married a STAFFORD-BUTLER, were to marry a BENTICK, he would simply impale her arms, and if she were an heiress, he would bear them upon his quartered arms in a Shield of Pretence, and his children would quarter BENTICK in the 4th quarter, as in No. 292.

The shield of the children of a man bearing a quartered shield, and who had married an heiress also bearing a quartered shield, would be quarterly quartered; the four grand quarters would be quartered; the quartered arms of the father would be in the 1st and 4th, and the quartered arms of the mother in the 2nd and 3rd grand quarters.

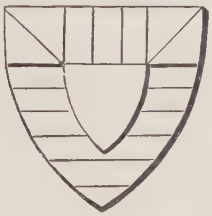
A man marrying an heiress, and having only a daughter, and afterwards having a son by another marriage, the daughter inherits the arms of her father and mother, but the son inherits only the arms of the father.

When younger sons bear the quartered shield of their father, and the heiress their mother, they place their mark of cadency so that it may cover all their quarterings; these marks are given in a following chapter.

No. 272, page 210, illustrates two quartered shields impaled.

The small shield of arms (borne sometimes *in pretence*) upon the centre of the shield, does not always denote that the bearer married an heiress, but is part of the paternal arms, and is hereditary. The MARQUESS OF ABERCORN bears *in the point of honour, over all, an escutcheon, az., charged with three fleurs-de-lis, or,* for Chatelherault. These are called *Augmentations of Honour*, and are never quartered, but always retain their original position. CAMDEN says these augmentations of honour were granted "some of mere grace, and some of merit."

A single shield (or Inescutcheon) appears in the well-known blazon of the MORTIMERS (Nos. 296, and 297). These two shields are *differenced*, by changing the tincture of the Inescutcheon from *argent*, to *ermine*.



No. 296. DE MORTIMER.

No. 297.

ARMS OF DOMINION are quartered, but the quarterings do not necessarily come into the shield by marriage. The Royal arms of England furnish many interesting examples of quartering.

Arms of Community and corporate bodies may be marshalled by regular quartering, the several coats of arms being arranged, and

assigned to their proper quarters, in the compound composition, in the order of their relative precedence.

Marshalling also refers to the arrangement, or disposition of the accessories of the shield, and to knightly and official insignia.

Knights of the Garter, and other Orders, if married, bear two shields, one having the knight's own arms surrounded with the insignia of his Order, the other bearing his own arms repeated, impaling those of his wife, or (if an heiress) bearing them in pretence.

Royal personages, when married, bear their arms, being also the arms of their dominion, alone on one shield, and the arms of the husband and wife on a second impaled shield, the arms of the personage of the higher rank being to the dexter.

A Peeress in her own right bears her hereditary arms (without helm or crest) on a lozenge, with her Coronet and Supporters. If she be married to a Peer, both her arms and those of her husband are fully blazoned, and the shield, and the lozenge are grouped together to form a single compound composition, precedence being given to the achievement of the higher rank. If she be married to a commoner, her husband charges her paternal arms ensigned with her coronet, in pretence upon his own; and she also bears her own Achievement of Arms, distinct and complete, as she bore it before her marriage: and, in this instance also, the lozenge and the shield are grouped together.

The widow of a Peer marrying a second Peer, she would not retain the arms of her former husband, unless his rank had been higher than that of her second husband. For instance, the late

LORD PALMERSTON impaled the arms of his wife, and also those of her former husband, EARL COWPER.

It will be remembered that all ladies, whether unmarried or widows, bear their arms upon a lozenge, and without the helm and crest.

The Garter and motto of the Order, encircle the shields of all Knights of the Garter. The Knights of the Bath encircle their shield with a red riband, charged with the motto of the Order. In like manner, other Orders display the riband, with the badge depending from the riband.

All honourable and official insignia of every kind may be displayed with a shield. The official staves of the EARL MARSHAL are blazoned and crossed behind his shield.

The helm, wreath, cap, crest, coronet, crown, mantling, supporters, scroll, and motto and badges, are all marshalled with the shield; and when thus associated, the group is termed an Achievement.

The Helm is placed either upon the top of the shield, or upon one corner of it. Varieties of the helm are given in another chapter.

The Wreath is a kind of roll, formed by the intexture or twisting of two coloured silks. It is placed upon the top of the helm.

The Cap is an ancient symbol of dignity, formerly used by Dukes, and is worn upon the helm.

The Coronet of Peers, and Princes, is placed above the helm.

The Crest is placed above the coronet, and upon the cap, or wreath.

The Mantling is displayed, or falls from the back of the helm, as displayed in No. 209, page 104.

The Supporters are placed on either side of the shield, and appear in the act of supporting and protecting it.

The Scroll and Motto are placed below the shield, unless the motto should have any special reference to the crest; it can then be placed above the crest.

No. 208.—Queen Philippa of Hainault.

No. 299.—Edward I., as Prince Royal.

CHAPTER XVI.

CADENCY AND DIFFERENCING.

MARKS of Cadency are certain distinguishing marks or brizures, added to a shield of arms, to distinguish members and branches of a family, the one from the other. To prevent the confusion of two men bearing the same arms, the necessity of distinguishing marks arose: the sons and younger sons had to resort to some plan of differencing the family arms, without adopting a fresh one, and these marks of Cadency admitted of an addition to the shield without altering it.

The ancient rules differ from the modern, and much that is interesting in this subject is obsolete. Originally differences were made by the addition of a bend, a canton, a bordure, and by the label; the latter ancient mode of Differencing is still one of those employed.

Marks of Cadency may be added to a shield as a temporary distinction, contingent upon the duration, or the change of certain conditions. The eldest son bears his father's shield with a difference; but when he succeeds, upon the death of his father, to the family estates and rank, he is permitted to remove the mark of Cadency, and transfer it to his son.

Permanent marks of Cadency become part of the armorial composition of the shield, and distinguish a particular branch of a family, and are borne by the different individual members of that branch. It often occurs that more than one mark of Cadency appears in the same shield; and it was a practice with the early heralds to difference their Differences, that is, to mark one mark of Cadency with another.

Differencing, as distinct from Cadency, is applied to distinguish the arms of individuals, and families who, without any tie of blood-relationship, are connected through feudal alliance or dependency. Differencing is a term also used to denote the secondary charges by which those shields of arms are distinguished that bear the same arms.

The Caerlaverock Roll gives an example of both Cadency, and Differencing, in the shields of Hastings and Paignel. Edmond de Hastings bore *or, a maunche gu., with a label of five points vert* (or *sable*). The Earl his brother displays the Hastings banner *or, a maunche gu.*

"A lady's sleeve high-spirited Hastings bore."

John Paignel, a friend and comrade of the brothers De Has-

TINGS, bears, *vert, a maunche or.* It will be seen that the younger brother bore *a label* as a mark of Cadency, but the ally took his friend's shield, changing the tincture of both shield and charge for a Difference.

There are many varieties of Differences; that most used in early Heraldry was the bordure in its different modifications.

The earliest bordures were probably plain, but the necessity for increased changes introduced bordures formed of the ornamental lines, such as *engrailed*, the *invected*, and *indented*, &c.

Differences were also made by a change of tincture, either in the shield itself or its charges, or by adding some fresh charge of a comparatively subordinate character. Sometimes the charges were slightly varied, or one charge was substituted for another under like conditions.

The LABEL (No. 78, page 31) was used early in the thirteenth century as a mark of Cadency. The label is borne with three, and sometimes with five, points, and they are borne of various tinctures, and are variously charged with devices as secondary differences. The label has generally been the mark of Cadency peculiar to the Royal family, but it has not been exclusively so.

The label or Pile is one of the modern as well as the ancient differences. The label has many names amongst old heralds, such as *points*, *tongues*, *plaites* or *garments*, *candles;* but *lambeaux* or *labels* appear to be most used. They are supposed to represent the tags that hang from deeds to which seals are attached.

During the lifetime of his father, EDWARD I. charged his shield

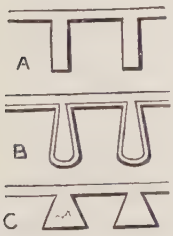
upon his seal, with a label, as the recognized heraldic Difference which should distinguish his own shield as Prince Royal of England, from the shield of the King his father. PRINCE EDWARD'S label is so placed as to form the actual chief of the escutcheon, and two of its five points lie alternately over and under the tail of the uppermost lion (No. 299). EDWARD II., while Prince Royal, bore the label set lower on the shield, and with longer points. EDWARD III., as Prince Royal and EARL OF CHESTER, also bore *a label, arg.* JOHN DE LACI, EARL OF LINCOLN, in 1235, displays upon his counter-seal a label of *four* points over a bendlet (No. 175, page 60). Another shield, of a little later date, bearing the same arms, in Westminster Abbey, represents the bendlet *sinister*, and the label with *four* points.

No. 300.

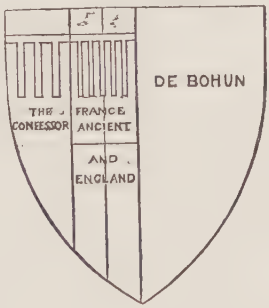
No. 301.

The early labels were generally of three, or five points, and sometimes of four; but it is most probable that the number of points were not then considered important, and there are instances of the same impaled shield, bearing a label of three points, and a label of five points, side by side. The seal and counter-seal of EDWARD II., as Prince Royal, have severally labels of three, and five points: and HENRY PLANTAGENET of Bolingbroke, on one of his seals, A.D.

1399, bears the arms assigned to the CONFESSOR differenced with a label of *three* points, impaling France and England quarterly with a label of *five* points of Brittany, impaling Lancaster, and this impaled coat impaling the arms of his first wife MARY DE BOHUN (No. 303). These early labels extend across the shield from dexter to sinister; they have the ribbon itself very narrow, and the points rather broader, as in No. 302 A. In the beginning of the sixteenth century the points or pendants were broadened at the extremity (No. 302 B); and in our own time the objectionable dovetail (No. 302 C) was introduced. The latter is generally couped, but the old form which extends across the shield is preferable. The early



No. 302.

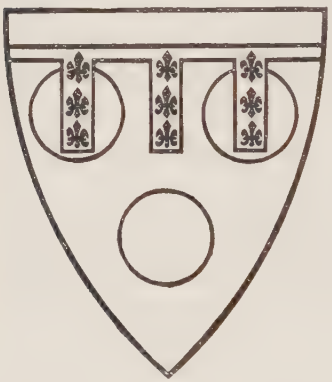


No. 303.

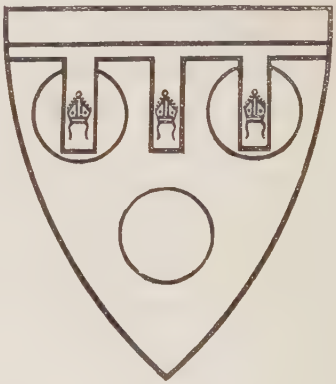
labels were always blazoned in a conspicuous tincture, that is, one that would contrast with the shield upon which it was charged.

Two early seals of the NEVILLES, exemplify the treatment of the label by the heralds of HENRY III. and EDWARD I. The former has a label of *four* points charged upon the chief of the shield;

but the latter, from the seal of ROBERT DE NEVILLE, about A.D. 1270, bears his label of *five* points in the more usual position.



No. 303A.



No. 303B.

Labels are frequently differenced with charges; these charges are placed upon the points of the label, and sometimes upon one point only. Labels charged with *three ermine spots*, *three fleurs-de-lis*, &c., placed *in pale* on each of the points, are of common occurrence; and this arrangement is always implied unless the blazon specifies otherwise. The following are illustrations of some examples of the usual arrangement and the exceptions.

No. 300 is from a shield of arms in stained glass at St. Alban's Abbey: *France ancient and England quarterly*, differenced with a *label of three points, having on each point three ermine spots* which are arranged *two and one.* Two of the PLANTAGENET shields at Great Yarmouth have *two ermine spots* only, on each point of their

labels (No. 301); and a third shield has *two torteaux* only, on each point. One of the shields, on the BURGHERSH monument, has its label charged on each point with *two fleurs-de-lis*, and another with *two ermine spots*, while a third has a *single red cross* upon each point. Upon the stall-plate of GEORGE PLANTAGENET, K.G., brother of EDWARD IV., his label is blazoned with a *single canton* upon each point, and this same label is repeated in the stained glass at St. Albans; and again, RICHARD PLANTAGENET, second son of EDWARD IV, upon his stall-plate charges *a single red canton upon the first point only* of his silver label. During his father's lifetime RICHARD II. differences his shield with a silver label of either five, or three points, *charged on the central point only with a cross of St. George.*

The following examples are from shields not of Royal rank.

In a Roll of H. III. SIR JOHN LOVELL, or LOVEL, bears *on a label of five points, az., fifteen mullets arg.*, that is, three mullets on each point. SIR JAMES AUDELE, *gu., frettée or, a label of Longespée* (on each point of the *azure label three lioncels or*). His mother was a daughter of WILLIAM DE LONGESPÉE (see his shield, No. 206, page 97). SIR WILLIAM LOVEL, *a label of Valence* (the points *barrulée arg. and az., and on each a martlet gu.*). SIR RICHARD DE LA VACHA, *a label of Warrenne.*

Roll of E. III.: JAMES D'AUDELEY bears *gu., a frette or, a label componée az. and arg.;* his cousin bears the same arms, substituting for the label *a bordure arg.;* and HUGH, the head of the family, bears the frette without any difference. RICHARD DE GREY

"de Sandiacre," differences *De Grey* (No. 127, page 48) with *a label gu., bezantée;* and *Byron*, in like manner (No. 168, page 57), is differenced with a *label az.*

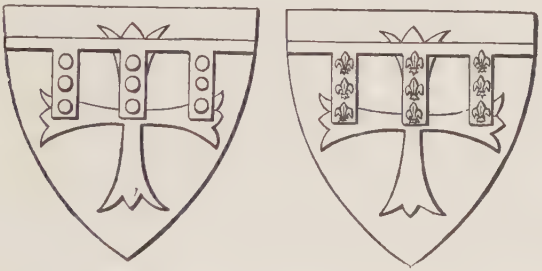
Calais Roll: Sir Edward de Montague bears *erm., three fusils conjoined in fesse gu., a label of three points or, charged on each point with an eaglet vert* (No. 304).

No. 304.—Shield of Sir Edward de Montague.

Numerous other examples of the label might be given, to show how generally it was employed as a mark of Cadency in the earliest period of Heraldry, but space will only admit of one or two more examples.

The Latymers have a small group of labels, which they charge as distinct marks of Cadency on the same shield. William le Latymer (Caer. Roll) bears *gu. a cross patonce or.* In the Roll of E. II., another William le Latymer differences this shield (his cross is blazoned *pattée*) with *a label of three points sable, plattée* (No. 305); and his brother Thomas has his label, also of three points, *az., fleurettée* (No. 306). A third Latymer label

is *sable* uncharged. The Roll of RICHARD II. gives for THOMAS LATYMER a plain *label az.;* and two other members of the family difference by charging either *five escallops sable* or *five martlets gules* upon their cross.



No. 305. No. 306.

ARMS OF WILLIAM AND THOMAS LE LATYMER.

Sometimes two distinct groups of differencing charges appear upon the same label; in this case the label has five points, and it either divides its central point per pale, or allots two points to one group of charges and three to the other; thus, on the monument at King's Langley, the shield that stands last of the series on the south side bears *France ancient and England quarterly*, with *a label of five points in pale of Brittany and of France;* points 1 and 2, ermine (three spots on each), and points 3, 4, 5, *of France* (three fleurs-de-lis on each), No. 370, page 281. The stall-plate of JOHN PLANTAGENET, son of HENRY IV., is differenced with a similar label, charged upon *France modern and England quarterly.*

Labels and other marks of Cadency are sometimes assumed as

charges, and in these cases may be transmitted, and may become hereditary.

The Label of the COURTENAYS has long ceased to be a difference, and has become an integral component of the Courtenay Arms; but in the Roll of HENRY III., the representative of this family bears *or., three torteaux*, without any label. The Courtenay label is of singular interest, and the varieties used by this family are sufficient to illustrate the principle, and the usage of early Cadency. HUGH DE COURTENAY (Caer. Roll) bears *or, three torteaux, a label of five points, az.;* and from this time the Courtenay shield is always charged with a label. This HUGH DE COURTENAY, the eldest son of another HUGH DE COURTENAY, and of ALIANORE, or ELEANOR, LE DESPENCER, was created EARL OF DEVON, and married AGNES DE ST. JOHN, and died in 1340. His eldest son, HUGH DE COURTENAY, second EARL OF DEVON, bears the uncharged *azure label*, as it had been borne by his father; he married MARGARET DE BOHUN, granddaughter of EDWARD I. The second son of the first Earl, ROBERT DE COURTENAY, bears an *azure label* charged with *nine golden mullets*; his mother, it will be remembered, was a ST. JOHN, and the ST. JOHNS bore *two golden mullets* in their arms.

SIR HUGH COURTENAY, K.G., the eldest son of the second Earl, died in his father's lifetime, having married ELIZABETH DE BRYAN; he differences with a *label sa., bezantée.* His only son and heir, HUGH, married MATILDA DE HOLLAND, of Exeter, and he differences with a *label of France, az., fleurettée.* (No. 303A.)

EDWARD DE COURTENAY, second son of the second Earl, succeeded his father as third EARL OF DEVON; he died in 1419, having married MAUD DE CAMOYS. His son, EDWARD, bears an *azure label of three points*, each point changed with *a plate*. The CAMOYS shield was *or, on a chief gu., three plates;* it is, therefore, clear that his mother's arms suggested the *plates* as a mark of Cadency, as did the *mullets* of ST. JOHN in a preceeding example.

SIR HUGH DE COURTENAY, third (but second surviving) son of the second Earl, bears *a label with three points az.*, charged with *nine crescents arg.* His son, SIR EDWARD, bears *a label of three points az.*, charged with *nine mullets pierced or.* (Brass at Christ Church Cathedral, Oxford, A.D., 1440.)

The arms of WILLIAM DE COURTENAY, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY, fourth son of the second Earl, A.D., 1381-1396, were *or, three torteaux, on a label of three points az., as many mitres arg.*, and these arms the Archbishop bears impaled by those of the See of Canterbury. The best explanation that can be given why the three mitres were adopted by the Archbishop, is probably that it was because he had previously held three Sees, viz., Hereford, London, and Canterbury. (No. 303B.)

SIR PHILIP, fifth son of the second Earl, bears *a label of three points az., plattée* (nine plates). He married MARGARET WAKE, and is the direct ancestor of the present COURTENAYS. His son, SIR WILLIAM, charges his *silver label* with *three torteaux.* The WAKES bore *or., two bars gu., and in chief three torteaux;* so it will

be seen that Sir William's label affords another example of the differencing being taken from the mother's shield.

Sir Peter de Courtenay, K.G., youngest son of the second Earl of Devon, differences his shield with a label of *three points, sa.*, charged with *nine annulets arg.* (Garter-plate, and brass in Exeter Cathedral). Another Courtenay label is, *az., guttée d'or;* and the sons of Thomas, fifth Earl of Devon, who married Margaret de Beaufort, difference with *a label* and a *bendlet componée arg. and az.*

Upon the same principle as that which refers to the label, the Bordure, the Bend, the Chevron, the Canton, &c., may have originally served for differences, and in time have become incorporated with the paternal shield. A Chief may sometimes have been added to the shield, and then charged for difference; and again, with a view to differencing, Ordinaries may have been cotised; a chevron or a fesse may have been resolved into a group of either chevronels or bars gemelles.

The Canton or Quarter may probably have been added to a shield, rather as a modified form of Marshalling than as a mark of Cadency. A canton in early rolls of arms is entitled a "Quarter." The Harfords record the alliance of an heiress of the Scropes with their house by adding the arms of Scrope to their paternal shield. A good example occurs in the brass to Anthony Harford, A.D. 1590, at Colwall, in Herefordshire. This shield is thus blazoned: *sa., two bends arg., with a canton of Scrope*, that is, *a canton az., charged with a bend or.* There are rare exceptions,

however, of the canton being used as a distinct mark of Cadency.

The BORDURE was used by early heralds to mark Cadency, and we find numerous instances of its being borne by Princes and persons not of Royal rank. It is, perhaps, better adapted for the purpose than any Ordinary or charge, as the proportions of the field are not altered by it. The Bordure of France of JOHN OF ELTHAM, represented on his monument at Westminster Abbey, is a beautiful example of both Cadency and Marshalling. The differenced shields of the PLANTAGENETS, BEAUFORTS, HOLLANDS, and TUDORS furnish good examples of the Bordure.

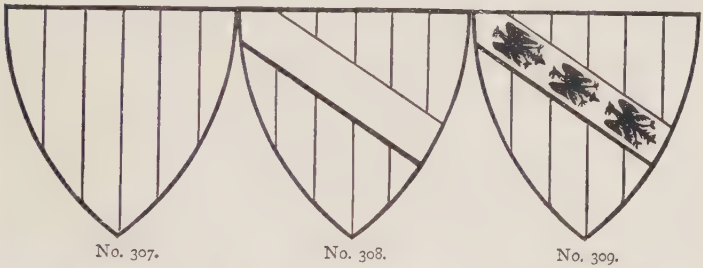
The bordure was borne both plain and charged. In the Roll of HENRY III. FITZ-GEOFFREY bears *quarterly or and gu., a border vairée.* A remarkable bordure was borne by HENRY COURTENAY, and by his son EDWARD, the last two EARLS OF DEVON of their race. This HENRY was the son of WILLIAM COURTENAY (died 1502), and his wife CATHERINE PLANTAGENET, youngest daughter of EDWARD IV. His arms are *quarterly*, 1 (he marks his mother's Royal rank by placing the heraldic insignia which represent her in the first quarter), *France modern and England quarterly, differenced with a bordure quarterly of England and France;* 2 and 3, *Courtenay;* 4, *Rivers, or a lion rampant az., armed gu.*

In the famous controversy between RICHARD SCROPE, of Bolton, and SIR ROBERT GROSVENOR, of Cheshire, the Constable and Marshal of England, in giving sentence (A.D. 1390) in favour of the claim of LORD SCROPE to bear the disputed arms, *az., a bend*

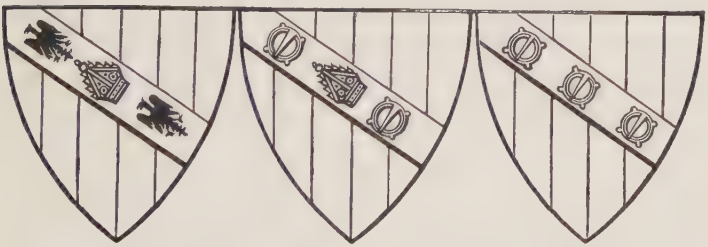
or, the sentence went on to authorize Sir Robert Grosvenor to bear the same arms *within a bordure argent*,—this concession being made in consideration of the good presumptive evidence that had been adduced in support of his claim; but the King finally decided, on an appeal to him, that the arms were exclusively those of Scrope, and that they could not be borne simply differenced with a bordure by Grosvenor, considering that "a bordure is not a sufficient difference between two strangers in the same kingdom, but only between cousin and cousin related by blood." Thus did Richard II. rule that the bordure is a mark of Cadency distinct from a Difference.

The Archbishops of Canterbury in several instances bore bordures. Thomas Fitz-Alan, or Arundel, Archbishop Cantuar, A.D. 1396-1414 (son of Robert Fitz-Alan, thirteenth Earl of Arundel), *Fitz-Alan and Warrenne quarterly, within a bordure engrailed arg.* John Stafford, Archbishop, A.D. 1443-1452, *or, on a chevron gu. a mitre arg., the whole within a bordure sa.* In his official seal, Bishop Henri le Despencer has the shield of the See of Norwich on the dexter side of his effigy, and on the sinister side his differenced shield of Le Despencer. This differenced shield is charged with the Le Despencer arms within a bordure, upon which are eight mitres. Another example of his shield represents the bordure charged with *fifteen* mitres, and it exemplifies the heraldic feeling at the time, which held the number of the repetitions of the differencing charges of any shield to be a matter of indifference. Abbot John de Wheatampstede,

A.D. 1421-1460, in a shield at St. Albans, bears the arms of the abbey within a bordure of the Abbot, *az., a saltire or, within a bordure gu., charged with eight garbs* (or wheatsheaves) *of the second.*



No. 307. No. 308. No. 309.



No. 310. No. 311. No. 312.

The BEND and BENDLET are found to have been used in early Heraldry for marking Difference. The shield of the GRANDISONS in its original simplicity is *paly of six, arg. and az.;* upon this a bend gules is charged; next, upon the bend itself *three golden eaglets* appear (Nos. 307, 308, and 309). These eaglets are then differenced by the substitution, first, of *three escallops*, and subsequently of *three buckles* (No. 312), all *or*, and finally, JOHN DE

GRANDISON, BISHOP OF EXTER, A.D. 1327-1369, completes the group with his shield, having the red bend charged with *a silver mitre between two golden buckles* (No. 311). In the Harl. MS., the shield of BISHOP JOHN DE GRANDISON is blazoned *paly of six, arg. and az., on a bend gu., a mitre between two eaglets or* (No. 310).

The CHEVRON, and the CHIEF, appear to have been more used as marks of Difference than as marks of Cadency.

Cadency is frequently illustrated by the process of changing the tincture either of the field, or of the ordinary, or of any other charge in any heraldic composition: or by simply reversing the tinctures of the field and the ordinary and other charges. Thus, in the time of HENRY III., the two FURNIVALS appear bearing, the one upon a field of gold, and the other upon a field of silver, the same red bend and the same six martlets, also red. At the same period the brothers DE LA ZOUCHE severally bear *gules, bezantée*, and *azure, bezantée*. The DE LA ZOUCHES subsequently further difference their shield by introducing a *canton ermine*, and also by charging their shield with a *label azure*, a *chevron ermine*, a *bend arg.*, and by adding a *chief ermine*. The DE GENEVILLES, Seigneurs DE BROYES, bear, the elder brother, *sa., three breys* or *barnacles in pale or, and on a chief erm. a demi-lion rampt. issuant gu;* and the younger differences the same arms by simply changing the tincture of the field of his shield from *sable* to *azure*. The MORTIMERS difference by changing the tincture of their inescutcheon from *argent* to *ermine* (Nos. 296 and 297, page 229). HUGH DE MORTIMER, of Chelmarsh, substitutes *gules* for the

azure of the original shield. Another instance is given in the early part of this chapter.

Shields of arms were differenced by means of small charges. Small crosses were evidently held in especial esteem; and every variety of charge is brought into use by the early heralds for differencing. These fresh charges are placed either upon the field of the shield itself, or upon the ordinary, and in the earliest examples they are almost invariably many times repeated. As a matter of necessity, these charges would be drawn to so small a comparative scale, that their presence would not very seriously affect the primary idea of the original composition. At a later period, the numbers of the smaller charges are generally reduced so as not to exceed six, and they are disposed in some regular order; and thus these secondary charges become component members of the heraldic composition in which they appear. Later still—that is to say, about the middle of the fourteenth century—*single* small charges begin to be used, under special circumstances, for difference. It will be remembered that the term "Cadency" applies only to the differencing of the shields of several members either of the same family or of different branches of the same family; at the same time it is obvious that by a change of tinctures, by fresh combinations, and by the introduction of various minor charges, a series of shields, all bearing the same ordinary, may be effectually "differenced" for different families who may be allied without any blood relationship, or between whom there exists no alliance whatever.

The BEAUCHAMP arms are blazoned in the first Roll of HENRY III. One shield is simply *vairée*, a second is quarterly *arg. and sa.;* and in the Caer. Roll the arms of GUY BEAUCHAMP, EARL OF WARWICK, are blazoned, *gu., semée of crosslets, a fesse or*, and a banner of BEAUCHAMP, is *gu., a fesse between six martlets or.* Early in the fourteenth century the crosslets were reduced to the same number, *six;* and in the Garter-plates, and the BEAUCHAMP monuments at Warwick, &c., the EARLS OF WARWICK bear the *six golden crosslets.* SIR JOHN DE BEAUCHAMP, K.G., brother of the Earl, differences his shield by charging *a crescent sable* upon his fesse (Calais Roll and Roll of RICH. II.). In other shields of the members of different branches of this family, *six crescents*, or the same number of *billets*, all of gold, are blazoned with a golden fesse upon a red field.

The HAMILTONS, who are descended from the ancient family of DE BELLAMONT, bear *three* cinquefoils instead of *one* as a mark of Cadency. The CLIFFORDS bear, in the Roll of HENRY III., *chequée or and az., a bend gu.* One WALTER CLIFFORD bears these arms, and his brother RICHARD bears the same, differenced with a *canton gu., charged with a lion, or.* WALTER'S eldest son, WALTER, bears the same arms as his father; but the second son, ROGER, bears a fesse instead of a bend. RICHARD'S son, SIR HUGH, bears the original arms differenced with *three lions or.*

The COBHAMS bear *gu., a chevron or.* In the Calais Roll this shield, without doubt the original shield of his family, is assigned to SIR JOHN DE COBHAM, but with the addition of a silver label.

A second SIR JOHN DE COBHAM charges the chevron with *three lioncels rampant sa.;* SIR REGINALD differences by substituting *three estoiles pierced*, of the same tincture, for the three lioncels; another SIR JOHN, A.D. 1420, charges his *golden chevron* with *three eaglets sable;* and other COBHAMS carry out the system of severally charging their chevron, which is always golden, with either *three crosslets*, or *three fleurs-de-lis*, or *three crescents*, or *three martlets*, all *sable;* RAUF DE COBHAM *adds an estoile* for a secondary difference, *with his crosslets.*

Crosslets were evidently the favourite charges for marking early Cadency; Martlets and Mullets were held nearly in the same esteem. In his celebrated brass, A.D. 1275, ROGER DE TRUMPINGDON bears on his shield *az., crusilée, two trumpets in pile, or.* The arms of DE LUCY are *gu., three lucies haurient in fesse, arg.*, (Roll H. III). This shield is differenced by substituting, *or* for *arg.*, and powdering the field with *crosslets*, first of silver and then of gold. THOMAS BARDOLPH has an azure shield, *crusilée*, a *cinquefoil or;*—his elder brother WILLIAM BARDOLPH, *az., three cinquefoils, or.*

The BERKELEYS' red shield, with their chevron variously tinctured, appears in the early rolls powdered with either *silver crosses pattées*, *silver crosses crosslets*, *silver cinquefoils*, or *silver roses.* In the roll of H. III. MAURICE DE BARKELE bears simply *gu., a chevron arg.* CAMDEN remarks that "LORD BERKELEY, who first bore gules, a chevron argent, after serving in the Holy Wars, added ten crosses pattée to his shield."

At Caerlaverock the brothers BASSETT, who both bear *erm., a*

chief indented gu., difference their shields by severally charging their chiefs with *three mullets and three escallops or.*

The MARTLETS that are charged upon the shield attributed to the CONFESSOR, have been assumed by Mr. PLANCHÉ to have been derived from the impress of the pennies of the last Saxon EDWARD, which are stamped with a plain cross between four doves. The orle of martlets in the shields of WILLIAM and AYMER DE VALENCE, is another familiar example of the use of the martlet as a mark of Cadency. The paternal shield of these distinguished Barons, was simply *barruly* (the bars *sans nombre*) *arg., and az.* The beautiful heraldic Champlévé enamel shield of EARL WILLIAM on his monument in Westminster Abbey, is an example of artistic work worthy of any age.

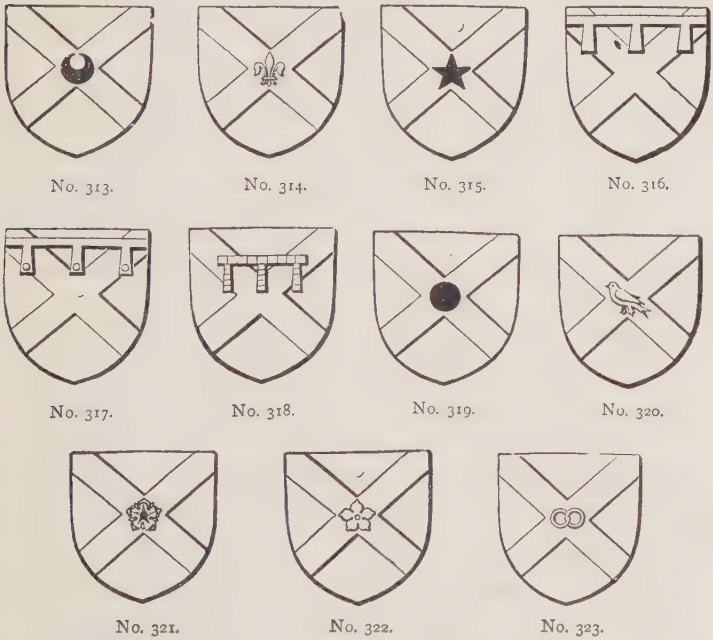
Many instances of the FLEUR-DE-LIS charged as a difference appear. It is probable that the fleurs-de-lis in the arms of France were designed to mark a difference from a kindred shield charged with a single fleur-de-lis. On the seal of PHILIP II. (AUGUSTUS) KING OF FRANCE, 1180, the King is represented seated, holding in the sinister hand a sceptre, surmounted with *a fleur-de-lis*, and in the dexter hand *a fleur-de-lis*. On the reverse of the seal is an oval impression containing *one* fleur-de-lis.

Numerous coats of arms are charged with the fleur-de-lis, probably owing to the wars with France. In the arms of SIR CLOUDESLEY SHOVEL there is *one fleur-de-lis*, which was granted in honour of a victory over the French.

A remarkable incised monumental slab at Abergavenny has a

shield charged with three large fleurs-de-lis. The shield of the DE CANTELUPES furnishes a curious instance of the fleur-de-lis, which has been placed in strange association with lion's faces, evidently with a view to compound two coats.

ROUNDELS, ANNULETS, CRESCENTS, &c., were used with other charges for differencing.



No. 313. No. 314. No. 315. No. 316.

No. 317. No. 318. No. 319. No. 320.

No. 321. No. 322. No. 323.

DIFFERENCED SHIELDS OF NEVILLE OF RABY.

The shields of the NEVILLE family alone would suffice to illustrate the system of Cadency. Above are some of the diffe-

renced shields of one branch of the family, the NEVILLES of Raby. SIR JOHN NEVILLE, K.G., in his Garter-plate bears *gu., a saltire arg., charged with a label of three points componée, arg. and az.;* another NEVILLE, LORD LATYMER, charges *a pellet upon his silver saltire* for difference, and another Peer of the same family, NEVILLE, LORD BERGAVENNY, differences his saltire with *a rose gu.* No less than eight other differences of the simple shield of NEVILLE of Raby are found to have been assumed to distinguish the various branches of that powerful and far-spreading house (Nos. 313 to 323). Thus the entire group of these NEVILLE differences are *three labels*, the *crescent*, *martlet*, *mullet*, *fleur-de-lis*, *cinquefoil*, *rose*, *pellet*, and *two interlaced annulets*, forming a gimmel-ring, all of them charged upon the silver saltire. The branch which adopted the rose as a difference is now the most important.

As the fifteenth century advanced, instances of Cadency marked by a single small charge increase in number. Numerous examples of a crescent, a mullet, and a martlet appear.

There is little doubt that, if it could be traced, some good reason might be found for every charge on the early shields that was employed as a difference. Honours, alliances, victories had their share in suggesting particular marks, and the early heralds assigned those devices that bore some special significance.

Modern Cadency in its general character differs very little from that of the fifteenth century, but the present order of arrangement may not perhaps be considered to have been recognized earlier than the sixteenth century.

The following charges are borne by the sons upon the paternal arms in the following order of precedence:

No. 324. No 325. No. 326. No. 327. No. 328. No. 329. No. 330. No. 331. No. 332.

1. The Label (No. 324), by the eldest son (during his father's lifetime).
2. The Crescent (No. 325) . . by the second son.
3. The Mullet (No. 326) . . . ,, third son.
4. The Martlet (No. 327) . . . ,, fourth son.
5. The Annulet (No. 328) . . . ,, fifth son.
6. The Fleur-de-lis (No. 329) . . ,, sixth son.
7. The Rose (No. 330) . . . ,, seventh son.
8. The Cross Moline (No. 331) . . ,, eighth son.
9. The Double Quatrefoil (No. 332) . ,, ninth son.

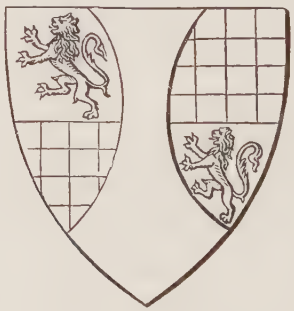
These marks are generally placed upon the honour point of the shield, or in chief. The first son of the first son, may charge his label with a label, and the second son with a crescent. The first son of the second son may charge his crescent with a label; and so on.

Royal Cadency, as will be seen hereafter, is marked exclusively with a label, and each Prince and Princess charges his, or her label with a difference. Daughters, except of the Royal Family, do not difference their paternal arms, unless a difference of the paternal arms has become permanent, as in the shield of the COURTENAYS.

Marks of Cadency also include marks of Difference to denote

illegitimacy. In early coats the same system of Differencing was employed by the natural, as by the legitimate sons. In the fifteenth century, the paternal shield was sometimes borne upon a fesse or a bend by illegitimate sons.

Sir Roger de Clarendon, son of the Black Prince, bore *or, on a bend sa., three ostrich feathers, labelled, arg.* His near kinsman, the son of John of Ghent, John de Beaufort, before the act of legitimation in 1397, bore a similar parody of the arms of his father, *per pale arg. and az., on a bend gu., three lions of Eng-*



No. 333.—Ralph de Arundel.

land, ensigned with a label of France. The tinctures of the field, argent and azure, were the livery colours of the Lancastrian Plantagenets. John de Beaufort afterwards retained these same tinctures in his bordure compony. Ralph de Arundel, a natural son of one of the Fitz-Alans, bears the shield of Fitz-Alan, *flanched arg.*; that is, *a shield arg., having flanches of Fitz-Alan and Warrenne quarterly*, as they were quartered by the Earls (No. 333.)

The Difference for illegitimate descendants of the Royal Family has been, since the fifteenth century, a *bendlet* or *baton sinister*. It was borne by ARTHUR, VISCOUNT LISLE, son of EDWARD IV.; by HENRY FITZROY, DUKE OF RICHMOND, son of HENRY VIII.; and by all the illegitimate descendants of CHARLES II., excepting the DUKE OF RICHMOND, who differenced with a bordure. At the present day, the *baton* of the DUKE OF SAINT ALBANS is *gu.*, charged with *three white roses arg.*; that of the DUKE OF CLEVELAND is *ermine;* and that of the DUKE OF GRAFTON is *compony arg. and az.* The DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH also bears the Royal arms, differenced with a *baton sinister argent.*

The term given to this section of Cadency by some writers is ABATEMENT. With the exception of these illegitimate distinctions, no marks of Abatement are borne in coat armour. Arms are necessarily honourable records, and therefore any abatement, other than marking illegitimacy, would be a contradiction of the purpose for which arms were designed.

Differencing was not exclusively confined to the shield, but was extended to the mantling, crests, supporters, and badges. The achievement of SIR JOHN DAUBYGNÉ (No. 209, page 104), is an interesting example of a differenced mantling; and some of the Windsor Garter-plates afford other good examples.

The mantling of GEORGE PLANTAGENET, K.G., DUKE OF CLARENCE, is semée of the white roses of the house of YORK (No. 334). No. 336 represents the mantling of HENRY BOURCHIER, K.G., EARL OF ESSEX, who died in 1483: here the crimson mantling

itself is *billetée or*, and the lining is *semée of small water-bougets sable* (Garter-plate, and brass at Little Easton in Essex). The mantling of JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G., LORD BERNERS (died 1449), is also *billetée*, and its lining is *semée alternately of Bourchier-knots* and *water-bougets*. SIR R. HARCOURT, K.G., has his ermine-lined mantling semée of quatrefoils, and the mantling of EARL RIVERS, the father-in-law of EDWARD IV., is *semée of trefoils* (No. 335).

No. 334. No. 335. No. 336.

In the instance of animals, the marks of Cadency are sometimes charged upon their shoulders, or they are semée with them; and sometimes the marks are formed into collars. The lion crest of THOMAS BEAUFORT, DUKE OF DORSET, is represented as gorged

about the throat with a collar *compony erm. and az.* as the bordure of his shield; and the lion crest of his father, JOHN BEAUFORT, K.G., DUKE OF SOMERSET, has a collar *compony arg. and az.*. In like manner, the shield of SIR THOMAS LANCASTER (Calais Roll) bears *gu., a lion rampt. guard. or, gorged with a collar of France* (a blue collar charged with three golden fleurs-de-lis). The Royal lion upon the helm of the BLACK PRINCE is gorged with his silver label; and many instances occur of lion crests of the PLANTAGENETS being charged with a label. These labels appear on the lions after the manner of bands or frills.

Numerous instances of Cadency may be found on reference to the Peerage. The *crescent* of CECIL, MARQUESS OF SALISBURY, and of the EARL OF STANHOPE; the *mullet* of the HOWARDS, EARLS OF CARLISLE and EFFINGHAM; the *martlet* of BRUDENELL, EARL OF CARDIGAN, and of MURRAY, LORD ELIBANK; the *annulet* of the EARL OF ABINGDON; the *rose* of NEVILLE, EARL OF ABERGAVENNY, are among some of the examples. The arms of the EARL OF ELDON are differenced with a *mullet*, to show that they were first borne by the younger of the two illustrious legal brothers, WILLIAM and JOHN SCOTT, and by the third son of their father. In like manner, a *mullet* upon the shield of the DUKE OF WELLINGTON shows that the Duke was the third son of the EARL OF MORNINGTON.

The marks of Cadency of the PLANTAGENET, and TUDOR Princes, will be alluded to in the chapter on "Royal Heraldry." Space will not admit of this subject being treated to the fullest extent, but

the miscellaneous examples given, will illustrate the principle of Cadency, and will form a groundwork for the student, who will find other examples in abundance, equally characteristic, and interesting.

The examples of *Cadency* given in this chapter, have been more numerous than those of *Difference*, not because the former is of more interest than the latter, but because Differencing belongs more to the antiquarian, and less to the modern student than Cadency. The example given in the early part of the chapter of JOHN PAIGNEL'S arms is, however, a typical specimen which fully exemplifies the system of Differencing, as distinct from Cadency. One more instance may be given, that of the shield of the PRINCE OF WALES, who bears, as EARL OF CHESTER, *three garbs or wheat-sheaves.* Mr. PLANCHÉ says, "one or more garbs are seen in the majority of coats belonging to the nobility, and gentry, of the County Palatine of Chester." As the same arms have been borne by the EARLS OF CHESTER since the thirteenth century, and as the arms of these noblemen and gentlemen are of very early date, it is evident that these differenced garbs must have been the result of some feudal connection.

The Rolls of Arms show clearly that many distinguished families holding feudal tenure *differenced* the arms of their lord. Originally, great nobles granted arms, and men to whom land was granted, sometimes adopted the arms of the noblemen making such grants, adding some charge of distinction, or difference to the shield. CAMDEN mentions many instances of families, who having held a manor by knight's service, illustrated this upon their armorial bearings.

No 337.—Crown from the Monument of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, A.D. 1509. Westminster Abbey.

CHAPTER XVII.

CROWNS, CORONETS, CAPS, MITRES, &c.

CROWNS in ancient times were garlands of leaves. The diadem was a fillet of silk, or other material, and was the distinguishing ornament of Kings. The Crown of modern times superseded the diadem rather than the ancient crown, and it is, throughout Europe, the emblem and ensign of sovereignty.

ROYAL CROWNS AND CORONETS.

The history of the various crowns of England forms an important chapter in the annals of Heraldry. The earliest crowns of this country, were probably simple circles of gold, adorned, or heightened with leaves, probably of the oak-tree, which was held in great veneration by our ancestors. After the Conquest, the simple design developed into a richly jewelled circle of gold, variously adorned with leaves. The crown worn by the English Kings is exemplified

in the effigies of HENRY II. and his Queen ALIANORE; of RICHARD I. and ISABELLA of Angoulême, at Fontevraud; of BERENGARIA, at L'Espan, near Mans; and of JOHN, at Worcester. These sculptured crowns are all much mutilated, but still they plainly declare their original character.

The effigies of HENRY III. and ALIANORE of Castile, have crowns of trefoil-leaves of two sizes, a slightly raised point intervening between each pair of the leaves, as in No. 189, page 75. The crown of EDWARD I. differed little from that of his father.

No. 338.—CROWN OF EDWARD II.

No. 339.—CROWN OF HENRY IV., Canterbury.

The crown of EDWARD II., (No. 338) taken from his effigy at Gloucester, is formed of four large, and four small strawberry-leaves, rising with graceful curves from the jewelled circlet, and having eight small flowers alternating with the leaves.

During the reigns of EDWARD III. and RICHARD II., the crown remained without alteration; but at the accession of the first Lancastrian Sovereign, HENRY IV., it was of the most elaborate design and workmanship. The sculptured effigies of this Prince and his Queen JOANNA, at Canterbury, wear magnificent crowns

(No. 339). Both are of similar character, but that of the Queen is of smaller size and more delicate construction. These sculptured images, may be supposed to be faithful representations of the splendid "Harry Crown," broken up, and employed as security for the loan required by HENRY V., when about to embark for France. RYMER records that the costly fragments were redeemed in the eighth and ninth years of HENRY VI.

No. 340.—CROWN OF HENRY VII., King's College Chapel, Cambridge.

No. 341.—IMPERIAL CROWN.

HENRY V. introduced the arched crown, that is, the enriched circlet was arched over with jewelled bands of gold, and a *mound* and *cross* surmounted the enclosed diadem. The arched crown of HENRY V. has two arches, intersecting each other at right angles above the centre of the crown. In the crown of HENRY VI. the arches are numerous, but in that of HENRY VII. the two arches only appear (No. 340).

The arched crown, at first, has the arches elevated almost to a

point, after a while they are somewhat depressed, then this depression is greatly increased.

The Crown remained without any change during the reigns of EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH. The crown of the STUART Sovereigns, JAMES I. and CHARLES I., has four arches. The crown of CHARLES II., JAMES II., and ANNE, had two arches,

No. 342.—STATE CROWN OF HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN.

and that number has since remained unchanged. Thus the crown is brought to assume the character shown in No. 341, which has four crosses pattées, and four fleurs-de-lis, set alternately on the circlet, and two pearl-studded arches, which rise from within the crosses, and are surmounted by a mound signifying the world, which in its turn becomes subjected to the cross.

The State crown, made for the coronation of HER MAJESTY

THE QUEEN, and which is used on occasions of high State ceremonial, differs from the preceding, principally in enrichment. The arches, which are formed of wreaths of roses, thistles, and shamrocks, are composed of brilliants, and are elevated at the intersection rather than depressed. The crown is completely covered with diamonds, and is also richly studded with various other costly gems (No. 342).

The heraldic crown inclines to a type of an earlier time. This

No. 343.—CORONET OF THE LATE PRINCE CONSORT.

No. 344.—PRUSSIAN CROWN.

heraldic crown of HER MAJESTY is represented on page 278, No. 368.

The Coronet of H.R.H. ALBERT, the late PRINCE CONSORT (No. 343), has four arches; these arches rise from strawberry-leaves. This is not unlike the Prussian crown, which is illustrated for comparison, excepting that the latter has not a cap.

The coronet of H.R.H. the PRINCE OF WALES, has one arch only, which rises from a jewelled circlet. The cap is of crimson velvet (No. 345). The PRINCE OF WALES also bears, as the

ensign of that Principality, a jewelled circlet heightened with four crosses pattées and as many fleurs-de-lis, which enclose a plume of three ostrich feathers. Below, on a ribbon, the motto, "*Ich Dien*" (No. 375, page 288).

No. 345.—Coronet of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales.

The Coronets of the other Princes, the sons of the Queen, and of the Princesses, the daughters of Her Majesty, are formed of a circle of gold, surrounded with four fleurs-de-lis and four crosses pattées; there is no arched diadem, and the velvet cap is surmounted with a golden tassel.

The coronet of nephews of the blood Royal consists of a circle of gold, surmounted with four strawberry-leaves, and four crosses pattées.

The coronets of Princes, and Princesses, the grandsons, and and granddaughters of the Sovereign, have the circle of gold heightened by two crosses pattées, four fleurs-de-lis, and two strawberry-leaves.

The coronets of the Royal cousins of the Sovereign have only crosses and strawberry-leaves.

The monumental effigies, and monuments of the middle ages furnish some beautiful examples of crowns and coronets. No. 337, page 261, is a crown from a monument of MARGARET, COUNTESS OF RICHMOND, A.D. 1509, Westminster Abbey.

CORONETS OF THE NOBILITY.

The coronet of a DUKE consists of a chased circle of gold, heightened by eight strawberry-leaves, a cap of crimson velvet, with a golden tassel, and guarded with ermine. In representations five only of the leaves are shown (No. 346). The effigy of the

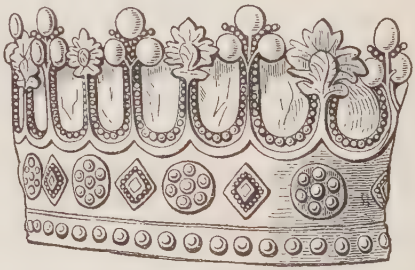
No. 346.—DUKE'S CORONET.

No. 347.—MARQUESS'S CORONET.

BLACK PRINCE, A.D. 1376, at Canterbury, exhibits on the basinet what may have been the prototype of the Duke's strawberry-leaf coronet: from the circle there rise sixteen leaves, with a second series of the same number and smaller size alternating with the larger ones (No. 427, page 327). The coronet of a MARQUESS, or MARQUIS is a chased circlet of gold; on its upper rim are set four iow points, surmounted by four heraldic pearls or balls of silver, alternating with four strawberry-leaves, all of the same height.

Three of the leaves, and two of the pearls only, are exhibited in representations. The cap is of crimson velvet, and has a golden tassel (No. 347). The first Marquess in England was ROBERT DE VERE, EARL OF OXFORD, who, by RICHARD II., A.D. 1387, was created MARQUESS OF DUBLIN.

No. 348.—EARL'S CORONET.

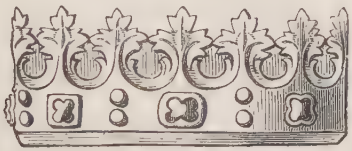


No. 349.—CORONET OF THOMAS FITZALAN, EARL OF ARUNDEL, A.D. 1445.

The coronet of an EARL consists of a chased circlet of gold, heightened by eight lofty rays, on which are set eight pearls; also between each pair of rays, at their bases, is a golden strawberry-leaf one-fourth of the height of the rays. In representations five of the pearls and four of the leaves are seen. The cap is of crimson, with a golden tassel (No. 348).

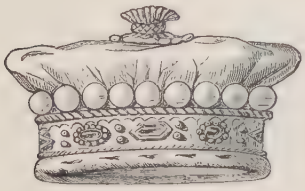
The coronets worn by the Earls, and Countesses of the middle ages, and which are represented on some of the beautiful monumental effigies, are very interesting. The crest of RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, EARL OF WARWICK, rises from a plain circlet, surmounted by pearls, but without strawberry-leaves. The EARL and COUNTESS OF ARUNDEL, at Arundel, early in the fifteenth

century, have remarkably rich coronets; the Earl's has a series of leaves and of clusters of three small balls alternating, all of them equally raised to a considerable height (No. 349). In the coronet of the Countess the raised groups are set alternately with single balls that are less elevated. No. 350 represents the coronets of another EARL and COUNTESS OF ARUNDEL. These are formed entirely of conventional architectural leaves of the period.

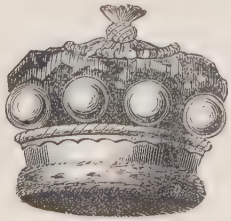


No. 350.—EARL AND COUNTESS OF ARUNDEL, A.D. 1487.

The coronet of a VISCOUNT has a row of twelve, fourteen, or sixteen pearls, set upon a circle of gold. In representations, nine of these pearls are shown (No. 351). The privilege of wearing



No. 351.—VISCOUNT'S CORONET.



No. 352.—BARON'S CORONET.

coronets was first granted to Viscounts by KING JAMES I. The cap is of crimson and the tassel of gold.

The coronet of a BARON consists of a circle of gold, surmounted

by six pearls larger than those of a Viscount's coronet, and not placed in contact with each other, and a velvet cap and tassel of gold (No. 352). This coronet was first granted by CHARLES II., at the Restoration, before which the Barons wore plain gold circles.

The Coronet is worn by Peers on the occasion of the coronation of the Sovereign. In comparatively modern times, they have been made to enclose a velvet cap, lined with ermine, and surmounted with a golden tassel; but revived good taste is now generally discarding the velvet cap.

The coronets, Nos. 346, 347, 348, 351 and 352, are the commonly accepted forms of these symbols; but a more artistic style of design, and more in accordance with true heraldic feeling, is beginning to prevail.

HERALDIC CROWNS, CORONETS, AND CAPS.

Varieties and modifications of ancient crowns, and also of the Duke's coronet, are used as heraldic accessories, and are sometimes

No. 353.

borne as charges. The latter is called a *Ducal Coronet*, or a *Crest Coronet* (No. 353). This was probably derived from the coronet-like enrichment of helms, as appears in many of the existing monumental effigies of the middle ages.

This coronet, although blazoned a *ducal coronet*, has no reference to ducal, or to any other rank. In form it bears a close resemblance to the crowns of HENRY III. (No. 189, page 75) and ALIANORE of Castile.

When borne as a charge, this form is generally drawn. The arms of the See of Ely are *gu., three ducal crowns, or coronets or.* Those of the See of Bristol are *sa., three ducal crowns in pale, or.* One of the shields on the beautiful chantry of ABBOT WHEATHAMPSTEADE, A.D. 1460, is charged with *three crowns, two and one.* The crowns are excellent early examples, having their circlets heightened with *alternate crosses pattées and fleurs-de-lis* (No. 354).

No. 354.—EXAMPLE OF CROWN, Abbey Church of St. Albans.

Crowns are frequently used with crests, and crests often issue from them or are placed upon them. The crest of the EARL OF PERTH AND MELFORD is *on a ducal coronet a sleuth-hound ppr.,*

collared and leashed gu. The crest of the EARL OF POMFRET is *out of a ducal coronet, gold, a cock's head gu., crested and wattled or.* Beasts and birds, when used as crests, or supporters, are often *gorged* with a *ducal coronet.* One of the supporters of the EARL BEAUCHAMP is a swan gorged with a ducal coronet.

The MURAL CROWN is a circle of gold embattled, and it is associated with military success in sieges (No. 355). It is borne by BARON SEATON both as a crest and charge, and it is often granted as a crest of augmentation.

No. 355.—MURAL CROWN.

No. 356.—NAVAL CROWN.

The NAVAL CROWN is a golden circle surmounted with sterns and square sails of ships, placed alternately (No. 356). The Naval Crown was granted to EARL NELSON as an honourable augmentation to his arms.

No. 357.—CROWN VALLARY.

No. 358.—EASTERN CROWN.

The CROWN VALLARY is a circlet of gold, with palisades fixed to the rim and rising above it (No. 357).

The EASTERN CROWN, called also the *Radiated* and the *Antique*

crown (No. 358), is borne both as a crest and as a charge. The family of GRANT, of Kilgraston, Co. Perth, bear as charges *three antique crowns.*

There are other crowns and caps used in Heraldry, which are difficult to place exactly according to their rank of precedence. The varieties of Mitres too, should, strictly, precede some of the before-mentioned crowns, but for clearness, and to prevent confusion, they are arranged in a group by themselves.

No. 359.—CREST AND CAP OF MAINTENANCE OF LORD DYNHAM, K.G.

The CARDINAL'S HAT is the scarlet hat given to Cardinals by the POPE'S own hands, after the cap has been given or sent by a special messenger. Thus it happens, sometimes, that Cardinals, who do not visit Rome, never receive the hat; but an exception is made in favour of Royal houses, to whom the hat may be sent. The hat is broad-brimmed and very low in the crown, and of a scarlet colour, with two large triangular tassels, themselves made

of smaller tassels. It appears above certain shields of arms of the middle ages.

The CAP OF MAINTENANCE was an early symbol of high dignity and rank; it is still retained in use, and is occasionally placed beneath modern crests in place of the customary wreath. It is of crimson velvet, and guarded with ermine. The example (No. 359) is drawn from the Garter-plate of LORD DYNHAM, K.G., at Windsor, who died A.D. 1501. The Cap of Maintenance or Estate did not originally belong to any but nobles, but it is now granted to gentlemen, and is borne, as the ducal coronet, irrespective of rank.

MITRES.

The MITRE is the ensign of Archiepiscopal and Episcopal rank and dignity; by the Archbishops and Bishops of the Anglican Church it is allowed to be used for every purpose but that for

No. 360.—ARCHBISHOP CRANLEY, A.D. 1407.

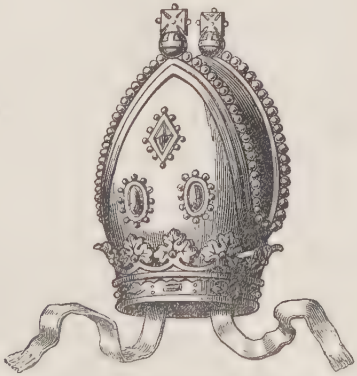
No. 361.—BISHOP GOODRYKE, A.D. 1554.

which it was first designed, and it is worn only by Prelates of the Roman Church. In representations of the arms of Prelates

and their Sees, the Mitre, as a badge of office, is placed above the shield.

The contour of the Mitre underwent several changes in the middle ages. At first, very low, simple, and concave in outline, and later more elevated and convex. No. 360 is an example from the brass to ARCHBISHOP CRANLEY, A.D. 1407, at Oxford. This and all other mitres are cleft from the summit downwards; and two infulæ, or ribbons fringed at the ends, depend from them. No. 361 is from the brass of BISHOP GOODRYKE, A.D. 1554, at Ely. The next example assumes the convex form; this is from the monument of ARCHBISHOP SAMUEL HARNSETT, A.D. 1631, at Chigwell, Essex.

No. 362.—ARCHBISHOP HARNSETT, A.D. 1631.

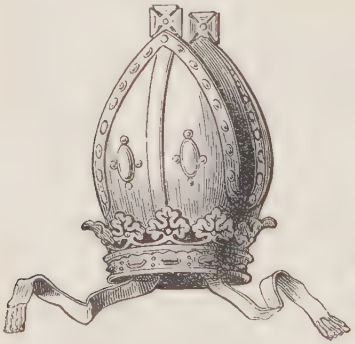


No. 363.—ARCHBISHOP (Modern).

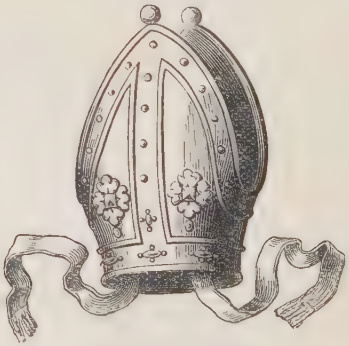
The mitres of Archbishops are now generally represented rising from ducal coronets, as in No. 363. Much difference of opinion exists as to the correct use of the ducal coronet, and many eminent

heralds object to its use. The BISHOPS OF DURHAM, as nominally Counts Palatine of the County of Durham, as well as Bishops of the See, had their mitres rising from a similar coronet, as in No. 364.

Many curious examples of mitres with coronets, feathers, and crests appear on the seals of THOMAS DE HATFIELD, A.D. 1345; of JOHN DE FORDHAM, 1382; and on the monument of THOMAS RUTHAL, 1520.



No. 364.—BISHOP OF DURHAM.

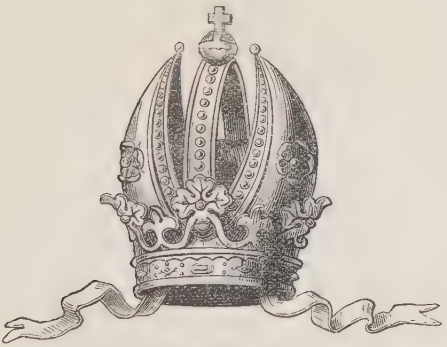


No. 365.—BISHOP (Modern).

The mitres of Bishops are now usually represented as No. 365, but there is no reason why the earlier and more elegant forms should not again be employed.

Mitres are used as charges and for differencing, as in the examples Nos. 310 and 311, page 247.

The Imperial crown of Austria greatly resembles the Episcopal mitre, and for comparison is illustrated (No. 366). The arms of the EMPEROR FRANCIS of Austria, K.G., are blazoned on his Garter-plate at Windsor.



No. 366.—Imperial Crown of Austria.

The Crown of the Kings-of-Arms (No. 367), placed at the end of this chapter, is composed of sixteen oak-leaves set erect upon a golden circle, nine of which leaves appear in representations. The crown encloses a cap of crimson satin, turned up with ermine, and it is surmounted by a golden tassel; and in the circle itself is the legend, "*Miserere mei Deus secundum magnam misericordiam tuam.*"

No. 367.—Crown of Herald Kings-of-Arms.

No. 368.—Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

CHAPTER XVIII.

ROYAL HERALDRY.—ARMS OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND.

THE shields of the early Norman Kings of England are of questionable authenticity, and may have been assigned to them by the heralds of a later period, as they were to the Saxon Princes. For instance, the arms of Edward the Confessor, *azure, a cross fleurie, between five martlets or.* must have been as-

signed to him many years after his death, since the Royal Heraldry of England unquestionably dates its origin from a period subsequent to the Conquest.

Many beautiful examples remain of the shield of the CONFESSOR, in Westminster Abbey, Luton Church, Beds., Westminster Hall, &c. These examples differ only in the form of the cross, which is sometimes blazoned *fleurie*, *fleurettée*, and *patonce*. This coat of arms was impaled by RICHARD II., and it was granted by him to some of his near kinsmen. Thus, the arms of the CONFESSOR were granted to THOMAS HOLLAND, to be impaled to the dexter *within a bordure ermine*.

WILLIAM I. is said to have assumed the "two golden lions, or leopards, of his Norman Duchy," and these were borne by WILLIAM II., HENRY I., and STEPHEN. We should now blazon their shield thus: *gu., two lions pass. guard., in pale, or.* STEPHEN is said to have borne on a red shield *three golden centaurs* armed with bows and arrows; but this idea may have arisen from the "Sagittary" having been STEPHEN's badge.

The PLANTAGENETS, HENRY II., RICHARD I., JOHN, HENRY III., EDWARD I., EDWARD II., and EDWARD III. till the thirteenth year of his reign, A.D. 1154—1340, bore *gu., three lions pass. guard., in pale, or.* (No. 189, page 75.)

The three lions appear on the second great seal of RICHARD I., on the great seals of JOHN, HENRY III., EDWARD I., and of EDWARD II., and on the first and second great seals of EDWARD III. The second great seal of HENRY III. for the first time bears the

words "DEI : GRATIA : ANGLIE : REX :" &c. These arms were also borne by the various Royal branches with the marks of cadency as in the shield of HENRY of Lancaster, *England, differenced with an azure bendlet* (No. 369).

No. 369.—HENRY, SECOND SON OF EDMOND, FIRST EARL OF LANCASTER.

The Royal arms of the French Kings (No. 207, page 100) were introduced into the English shield A.D. 1340, by EDWARD III., in consequence of his claim to be King of France; he quartered the shield and placed the French arms in the first and fourth quarter, and the English lions in the second and third. This is blazoned *France ancient and England quarterly* (No. 370).

RICHARD II., upon his great seal, retained the arms of his grandfather without any change, but elsewhere he generally associated with them, the arms attributed to EDWARD THE CONFESSOR.

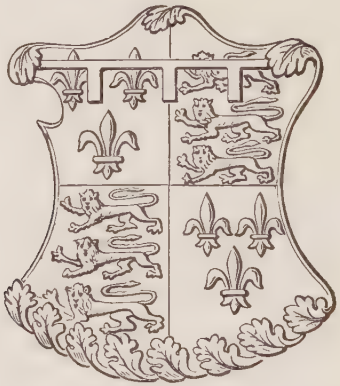
About the year 1365, CHARLES V. of France reduced the number of the fleurs-de-lis in his arms to *three* only. HENRY IV. effected the same change in the first and fourth quarters of the arms of

England. This modification, which bears three fleurs-de-lis only, is styled in Heraldry "*France modern*," and thus is distinguished from the shield semée de lis, or "*France ancient*." HENRY IV. before his accession bore *France ancient* (No. 370).

No. 370.—SHIELD BORNE BY HENRY PLANTAGENET OF BOLINGBROKE, A.D. 1399.

HENRY V. bore *France modern and England quarterly*, as HENRY IV. No. 371 is an illustration of the shield of HENRY V. as PRINCE OF WALES, from his stall-plate in St. George's Chapel, Windsor. This bears the label as a mark of cadency.

HENRY VI., EDWARD IV., EDWARD V., and RICHARD III.; and the TUDOR Sovereigns, HENRY VII., HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, all bore the same arms, viz., *quarterly*:—1 *and* 4, *France modern;* 2 *and* 3, *England;* but ELIZABETH sometimes also bore *Ireland.*



No. 371.—Shield of Henry V. as Prince of Wales.

James I. incorporated into the Royal shield, the arms of both Scotland and Ireland. The arms of the former are *or, within a double tressure flory counter-flory, a lion rampant gu.;* those of the latter are *azure, a harp or, stringed argent.* The arrangement adopted to introduce these two coats involved *quarterly quartering*, as No. 35, page 18. The original shield (France and England) occupied the four divisions A and D, Scotland the division B, and Ireland that of C.

Charles I., Charles II., and James II. bore the same shield as James I., and it was thus blazoned: *quarterly:—1st and 4th grand quarters, France modern and England quarterly; 2nd grand quarter, Scotland, 3rd grand quarter, Ireland.*

William III. retained the same shield, but, as an elected Sovereign, he placed upon it, in pretence, his paternal arms of

Nassau, *az., billetée, a lion rampant or.* MARY, his consort, bore the STUART shield; and, during her lifetime, the Royal arms appeared *impaled,* to denote the joint sovereignty of the King and Queen. The Royal shield, accordingly, was charged on both the dexter and sinister half with the same STUART arms, those on the dexter having Nassau *in pretence.* After the death of MARY, WILLIAM discontinued the impaled shield.

ANNE, until May 1, 1707, bore the shield of her predecessor (excepting Nassau in pretence); but after the union with Scotland, another change took place, and it was *quarterly:*—1 *and* 4, *England impaling Scotland;* 2, *France modern;* 3, *Ireland.*

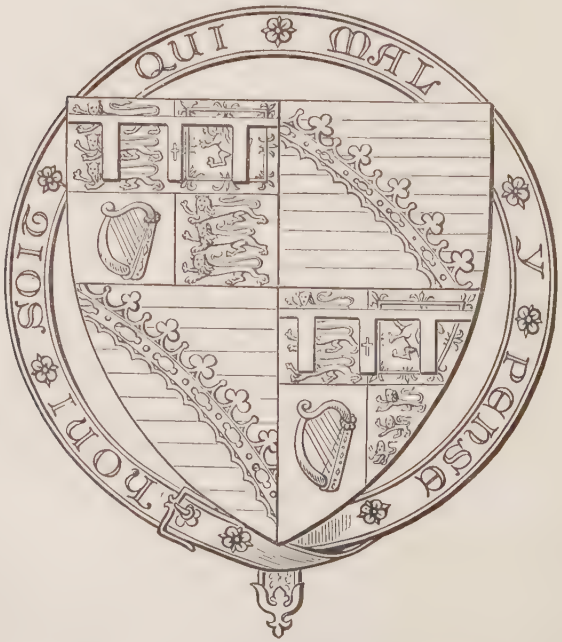
GEORGE I. on his accession made it necessary to assign a place in the Royal shield for the arms of Hanover, which are thus blazoned:—*Per pale and per chevron:* 1, *gules, two lions passant guardant, in pale, or,* for Brunswick (the same as the Norman shield of England); 2, *or, semée of hearts, a lion rampant, azure,* for Lunenburgh; 3, *gules a horse courant argent,* for Westphalia; *and, over all, an inescutcheon gules, charged with the golden crown of* CHARLEMAGNE. The Royal shield, after incorporating the Hanoverian arms, was blazoned—*Quarterly:*—1, *England impaling Scotland;* 2, *France;* 3, *Ireland;* 4, *Hanover.*

GEORGE II. bore the same shield as his predecessor.

GEORGE III., during part of his reign, bore the shield of his predecessor; but, upon the 1st January, 1801, by Royal proclamation, the French fleurs-de-lis were removed from the arms of England, and the Royal shield of England during the latter part of

this King's reign was—*quarterly*:—1 *and* 4, *England;* 2, *Scotland;* 3, *Ireland; and over all in pretence, Hanover.* From 1801 till 1816 the inescutcheon of pretence was ensigned by GEORGE III. with the *Electoral bonnet of Hanover.* In 1816 the Electorate of Hanover was elevated to the rank of a Kingdom, and from that date the shield of pretence was ensigned with *a Royal crown.*

GEORGE IV. and WILLIAM IV. bore the shield without alteration.



No. 372.—SHIELD OF ARMS OF H.R.H. THE LATE PRINCE CONSORT.

On the accession of HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA, the Kingdom of Hanover passed from the Sovereign of this country, and therefore the Hanoverian escutcheon of pretence ceased to form part of the Royal arms; and thus the Royal shield is composed of insignia of the three realms of the United Kingdom, England, Scotland, and Ireland, as in No. 368, page 278.

His late Royal Highness ALBERT, the Prince Consort, bore the arms of Saxony quarterly, with the Royal arms of England differenced with his own label—*a label of three points arg., charged on the central point with a cross gu.* The ancient arms of Saxony were *barry of ten, or and sa.* As an augmentation to these arms, when he conferred the Dukedom of Saxony upon BERNARD, COUNT OF ASCANIA, the EMPEROR BARBAROSSA took off the Crown of Rue which he wore upon his head, and threw it obliquely across the shield of the newly-created Duke. This bend is in English Heraldry blazoned as *a bend treflée vert*, or as *a bend archée coronettée*, or *a coronet extended in bend.* This chaplet of rue is, on the Continent, blazoned *a Crancelin.*

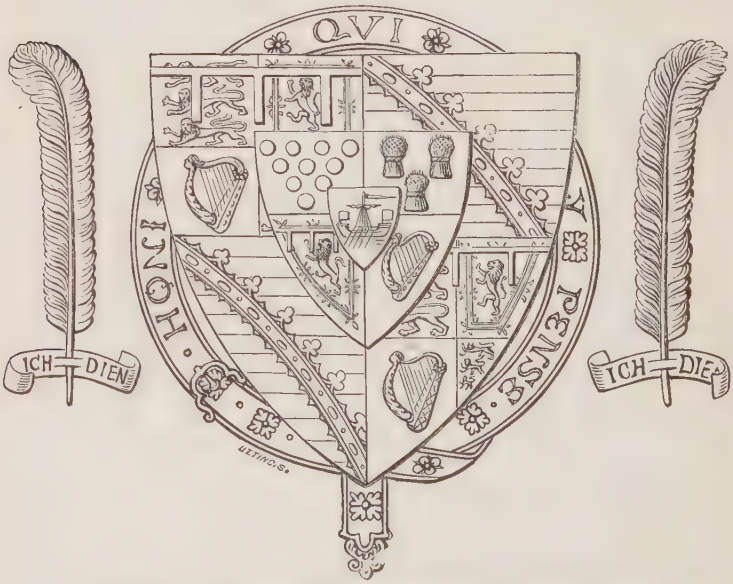
The shield of His late Royal Highness (No. 372) is encircled with the Garter and ensigned with his own coronet (No. 343).

This singular example of quartering differenced arms, is not in accordance with the rules of Heraldry, and is in itself an heraldic contradiction.

H.R.H. ALBERT EDWARD, PRINCE OF WALES, usually bears *the Royal arms of England, differenced with the label of the Heir Apparent—a label of three points arg.; over all, Saxony:* Suppor-

ters—*the lion and unicorn of England, differenced with the label and coronet of the Prince:* Crest—*the crest of England, but the lion differenced and crowned as the dexter supporter.*

The PRINCE OF WALES, K.G., K.S.I., is also DUKE OF CORNWALL and of ROTHSAY, EARL OF CHESTER, of DUBLIN, and of



No. 373.—DESIGN FOR MARSHALLING THE ARMS OF THE PRINCE OF WALES, K.G.

CARRICK, BARON RENFREW, and LORD OF THE ISLES; also, in right of his father, is DUKE OF SAXONY. No. 373 is a suggestion for marshalling the arms of the Prince, differenced with his own label, *quarterly with Saxony.* That is, it represents the Prince as the eldest son and heir of the QUEEN and of the late PRINCE

Consort. The escutcheon of pretence quarters *Cornwall, Chester, Rothsay, and Dublin* (the label improperly omitted), and it bears the feudal shield of the Isles in pretence.

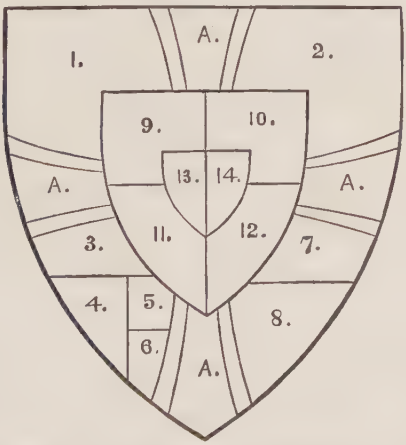
The arms of Cornwall are—*sa., ten bezants, four, three, two, and one.*

Rothsay—*Scotland, differenced with a label of three points arg.*

Chester—*az., three garbs or* (No. 236, page 152).

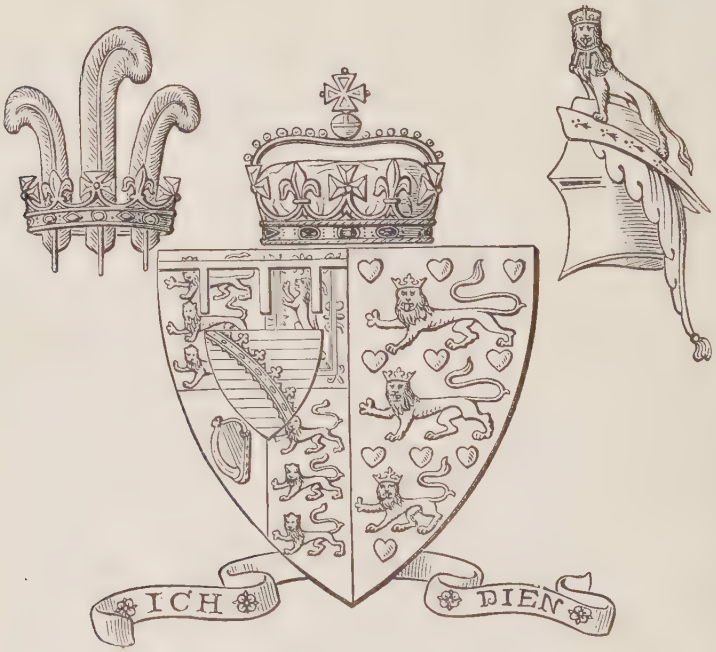
Dublin—*Ireland, differenced with a label of three points arg.*

Lord of the Isles—*arg., on waves of the sea ppr., a lymphad sa.*



No. 374.—Diagram of the Shield of the Princess of Wales.

H.R.H. Alexandra, Princess of Wales, as daughter of the King of Denmark, bears the Royal arms of Denmark without any difference. The arms of Denmark proper are *or, semée of human*



No. 375.—Shield of the Prince of Wales impaling Denmark.

hearts gu., three lions pass. guard. in pale, az., crowned gold; but the shield of the Princess, after the manner of continental Heraldry, is one of many quarterings; and it is very remarkable that this shield, when blazoned with all its various bearings, in its marshalling exhibits the same order of arrangement as distinguishes the shield of the Prince of Wales himself when completely blazoned. No. 374 represents the quartered shield of the Princess: A, A, A, A, *the white cross of Denmark upon red:* 1, Denmark; 2, Schleswig;

3, Sweden modern; 4, Iceland, *gu., a stockfish arg., crowned or.*; 5, Faroe Islands, *az., a cock passant arg.*; 6, Greenland, *az., a polar bear rampt. arg.*; 7, Jutland; 8, Ensign of the Vandals. On the *secondary* shield, or inescutcheon: 9, Holstein; 10, Stormerk; 11, Dietmarschen (Ditzmers); 12, Lanenburg, *gu., a horse's head couped arg.* On the the *third* shield, in pretence over all: 13, Oldenburg; 14, Delmenhurst.

In marshalling the arms of the present PRINCE and PRINCESS OF WALES, the early usage of impaling the arms of a married Prince and Princess has been set aside, and the arms of the Prince are placed on one shield and those of the Princess on another.

No. 375 represents the arms of the Prince impaling the arms of *Denmark proper* in exact accordance with early principles and early practical usage.

The marks of cadency of the family of HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN are as follows:

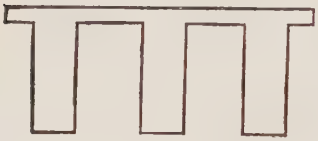
H.R.H. ALBERT EDWARD, K.G., PRINCE OF WALES, K.S.I.: *a label of three points arg.* (No. 376.)

H.R.H. THE PRINCE ALFRED, DUKE OF EDINBURGH: *on the first and third points, an anchor az., on the central point a cross gu.* (No. 378.)

H.R.H. THE PRINCE ARTHUR, DUKE OF CONNAUGHT: *a cross gu.*, between *two fleurs-de-lis az.* (No. 380.)

H.R.H. THE late PRINCE LEOPOLD, DUKE OF ALBANY: *a cross* between *two hearts, all gu.* (No. 382.)

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS ROYAL: *a rose* between *two crosses, all gu.* (No. 377.)



No. 376.—Prince of Wales.

No. 377.—Princess Royal.

No. 378.—Prince Alfred.

No. 379.—Princess Alice.

No. 380.—Prince Arthur.

No. 381.—Princess Helena.

No. 382.—Prince Leopold.

No. 382A.—Princess Louisa.

No. 383.—Duke of Cambridge.

No. 383A.—Princess Beatrice.

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS ALICE: *a rose gu.* between *two ermine spots* (No. 379).

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS HELENA: *a cross* between *two roses, all gu.* (No. 381.)

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS LOUISA: *a rose* between *two cantons, all gu.* (No. 382A.)

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS BEATRICE: *a heart* between *two roses, all gu.* (No. 383A.)

The crest and supporters of the Princes are differenced as well as the Royal arms, and they ensign the shield with the coronet.

The Princesses bear the Royal arms upon a lozenge ensigned with their coronet, but they do not bear the crest.

H.R.H. THE PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR, DUKE OF CLARENCE AND AVONDALE: *the arms of his father differenced.*

H.R.H. THE DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE, K.G., differences the Royal arms, supporters and crest, with his own label, *a cross between two hearts, all gu.* (No. 383.)

The Royal crowns are described in the chapter on Crowns, and the supporters and badges are given in the respective chapters upon Supporters and Badges.

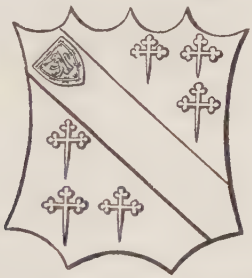
No. 384.—Arms of Arthur Wellesley, Duke of Wellington.

CHAPTER XIX.

AUGMENTATION.

An Augmentation, or Augmentation of Honour, is an honourable addition to arms, specially granted to commemorate some heroic deed. Augmentations are generally charged upon shields of pretence, and these are distinct and complete in themselves, and are never quartered. They are also frequently borne as crests, badges, and supporters. Henry VIII. granted to Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, and his posterity, for his victory at Flodden Field, wherein King James IV. of Scotland was slain, Sept. 9, 1513, as a commemorative Augmentation, the Royal shield of Scotland, having *a demi-lion only, which is pierced through the mouth with an arrow*, to be charged upon the silver bend of Howard (No. 385).

HENRY VIII. granted to some of his consorts Augmentations to their paternal arms. The DUKE OF SOMERSET bears the Augmentation granted by him to LADY JANE SEYMOUR.



No. 385.—AUGMENTED SHIELD OF HOWARD.

The EARL OF RUTLAND bears an Augmentation granted to his ancestor by HENRY VIII., viz., *a chief of France and England*, that is, *quarterly* 1 *and* 4, *az., two fleurs-de-lis or;* 2 *and* 3, *gu., a lion of England.* This chief was anciently *gu.;* the Augmentation represents a descent from the blood Royal of KING EDWARD IV.

Augmentations were granted at almost all periods. EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE granted RICHARD DE LA BERE a crest, consisting of *a plume of ostrich feathers out of a ducal coronet*, as a reward for rescuing that Prince from danger.

The crowned heart, on the shield of DOUGLAS, was Augmentation granted about 1330, as a reward for the services of SIR JAMES DOUGLAS, who conveyed the heart of KING ROBERT to the Holy Land.

To the arms of FITZ-HARDING, LORD BERKELEY, were added

ten crosses pattée ar., after his return from the Holy Wars, and the BERKELEYS still bear these in their arms.

The DUKE OF NEWCASTLE quarters the celebrated augmented quarterly shield of PELHAM, which Augmentation was granted in commemoration of the capture of JOHN, KING OF FRANCE, at Poictiers, by SIR JOHN PELHAM:—*gu., two demi-belts palewise, in fesse, their buckles in chief, arg.*, in the 2nd and 3rd quarters with

No. 386.—AUGMENTED SHIELD OF PELHAM.

No. 387.—HARPUR CREWE, BART.

PELHAM—*az., three pelicans arg., vulning themselves ppr.* (No. 386). The PELHAMS also assumed as a crest *a cage*, and as a badge, *a buckle.*

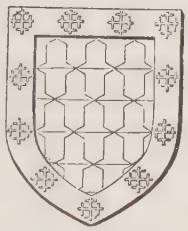
SIR CLOUDESLEY SHOVEL (A.D. 1692), whose arms surmount the old clock at Rochester, bore as an Augmentation, to commemorate two naval victories over the Turks, *two crescents az.;* and for a victory over the French, *a fleur-de-lis or.*

In the seventeenth century, many shields of arms were differenced by Augmentation. No. 387 is an Augmented shield,—that of HARPUR CREWE, Bart., A.D. 1626: *arg., a lion rampt., within a*

bordure engr. sa. No. 389, MOLESWORTH, Bart., A.D. 1689: *vair, a bordure gu., charged with crosses crosslet or.*

One more example is that of ASTLEY, BARON HASTINGS, who bore the ASTLEY shield Augmented: *az., a cinquefoil erm., within a bordure engr. or* (No. 388).

No. 388.—ASTLEY, BARON HASTINGS.



No. 389.—MOLESWORTH, BART.

SIR FRANCIS GRANT, LORD CULLEN, born in 1660, received a special warrant, under the hand of KING GEORGE I., granting him the unusual armorial Augmentation of *a bordure ermine*, as a testimony of his Sovereign's favour, and a memorial of his judicial eminence, together with *two angels* as supporters; the motto "*Suum cuique*" on a scroll above, and the motto "*Jehovah Jireh*" on a scroll below—the only instance in Scottish Heraldry of a Hebrew motto.

JOHN CHURCHILL, K.G., first DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH, was granted, as an honourable Augmentation, *in chief, an inescutcheon arg., charged with the cross of St. George, gu., and thereon an escutcheon of the arms of France* (No. 390).

Augmentations of honour were also granted to General Sir Edward Kerrison and to Horatio, Viscount Nelson.

The Augmentation of the Duke of Wellington is perhaps the most appropriate, and the most in accordance with ancient heraldic feeling that could be devised, viz., *an inescutcheon charged with the Union device of Great Britain and Ireland* (No. 384, page 292).

Augmentations are borne also upon the colours of our regiments, and the clasp that is added to the medals of our sailors and soldiers may be considered as an Augmentation of Honour.

No. 390.—Arms of Spencer Churchill, Duke of Marlborough.

No. 391.—Crested Helm, from Cobham Church, Kent.

CHAPTER XX.

CRESTS.

A CREST is a figure or device, originally of even greater honour than coats of arms, worn by heroes and by soldiers of superior military command. The Crest was worn upon the helm, that the bearer might be distinguished in an engagement, and that notice might be taken of his valorous actions. It is evident, that with the armour that was worn in the middle ages, it was necessary for warriors to have some distinguishing mark, whereby their friends and enemies might know them. The Crest was generally worn supported by a Chapeau or Wreath, or sometimes it issued from a coronet. No. 391 is an example, from one of the celebrated brasses in Cobham

Church, Kent, of a helmet surmounted by a Crest. The head of the figure rests upon the helm, which is used as a pillow.

The Crest was generally made of wood or of stiffened leather, and was laced on to the top of the helmet, and in some instances was kept in its place by an arched support rising from the upper back part of the helm. A helm with the Crest, *an old man's head*, (No. 435) is still suspended in the chancel of Cobham Church, Kent, this Crest has a support, not unlike the head-rest used by modern photographers.

The *ducal coronet*, so often used with Crests, is described in the chapter on coronets.

The *Wreath* is now represented as having six folds, three of the principal metal, and three of the principal colour of the arms, and in the case of a quartered shield, the tinctures of the wreath are those of the first quarter.

Crests are not borne in the armorial insignia of ladies, with the exception of the Sovereign.

Crests, as hereditary bearings, are of later origin than coats of arms, but they form a very important part of modern Heraldry. Thousands of men wear Crests upon their rings, &c., and yet they are altogether ignorant of what a Crest really is, and do not even know the difference between a Crest and coat of arms.

> They weare theire grandsires signet on theire thumb,
> Yet aske them whence theire crest is, they are mum.

The earliest Crests were fan-like decorations surmounting the helm. RICHARD I. in his second seal, A.D. 1194, is represented

bearing one of these. In some instances the same decorative device is represented on the head of the charger as upon the helm of the mounted knight.

EDWARD III., upon his great seal, for the first time bears a true heraldic Crest—the *crowned lion of England* standing upon a chapeau, and this has ever since been the Crest of England. It has always been customary to display marks of cadency upon the Royal and other Crests, as upon shields.

No. 392.—CREST: SIR THOMAS DE SAINT QUINTIN.

No. 393.—CREST-WREATH: Probably of LORD WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY

Feathers were very generally borne as Crests in the middle ages, and these were frequently formed into a panache, or upright plume. No. 428, page 328, represents the panache, formed of peacock's feathers, of SIR EDMUND DE THORPE, A.D. 1418.

In his brass at Harpham, A.D. 1420, SIR THOMAS DE SAINT QUINTIN is represented with a singular modification of the panache upon his basinet (No. 392). In another brass at Spilsby, a knight has his basinet encircled with an orle of roses (No. 393).

The seal of EDMUND DE ARUNDEL, who was Earl from 1301 to 1326, has two crested helms placed at the sides of the shield (No. 398, page 302).

Panache or Plume Crests, like other Crests, are sometimes *differenced;* as by the TYNDALLS, with either a martlet or an ermine circlet (Nos. 394 and 395).

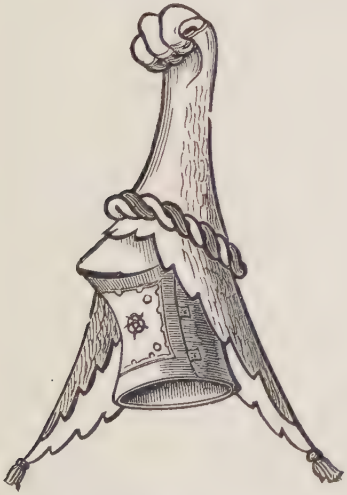
No. 394. CRESTS OF TYNDALL. No. 395.

Crests are now generally represented resting upon a wreath, but the Crest-coronet, and also the chapeau, are still retained in modern blazon. In No. 359, page 273, *an ermine*, the Crest of LORD DYNHAM, K.G., stands upon a cap of estate between two tall spikes.

The Crest of CAPE (No. 397) is an example of the customary way Crests are now represented. The Crest of NEWCOMBE (No. 396) is another modern example.

Every description of animal, bird, &c., is used as a Crest. The PERCY lion (No. 196, page 81), the HOWARD lion (No. 197, page 81), and the *dun bull's head* of NEVILLE, are amongst the well-known animal Crests.

There is a very interesting and romantic story attached to the Crest of the STANLEYS, *an eagle and child.* An eagle having built a nest in Terlestowe Wood, one day brougnt a child swaddled in a red mantle. The LORD OF LATHAM made this child his heir, who, having grown to manhood, became the father of JOHN STANLEY. The present EARL OF DERBY bears this Crest.



No. 396.—CREST OF NEWCOMBE.

No. 397.—CREST OF CAPE.

Many other interesting stories are attached to the origin of Crests, some real and others fanciful. The Crest of the VISCOUNT DOWNE, *a demi-Saracen in armour, holding in the dexter hand a ring, gold, stoned az., and in the sinister, a lion's gamb, erased, or,* was granted to his ancestor, SIR WILLIAM D'AUNAY, who, having slain a Saracen Prince, and afterwards killed a lion, he cut off the

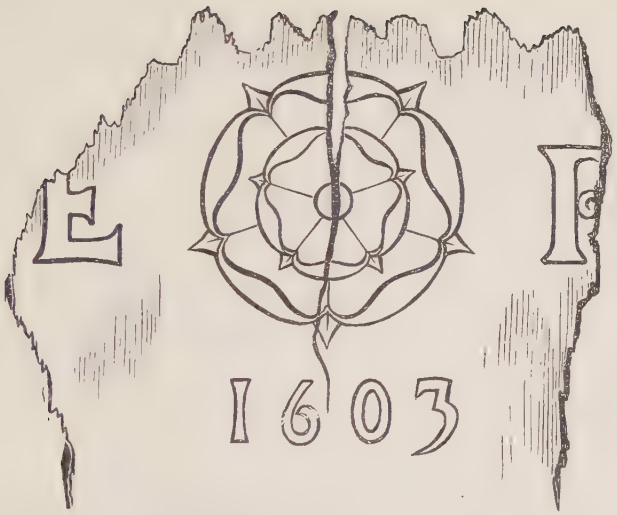
paw of the lion and presented it to the King, who, to record his approbation, gave the warrior a ring from his own finger (which ring is still in the family's possession), and ordered that he should bear the Crest which the present VISCOUNT DOWNE now bears.

Two, and more, Crests can be borne under certain conditions, viz., by special grant from the Crown as an augmentation, and by the Royal licence permitting a subject to bear the arms and name of another family in addition to, or instead of, his own; in these cases the two Crests are displayed above the quartered arms.

The Crests of WELLESLEY, HARDINGE, CAMERON, &c., were grants of augmentation.

Crests have been considered by some heralds to be personal bearings only, but there can be little doubt that, like arms, they were, as they are now, hereditary.

No. 398.—EDMUND DE ARUNDEL.



No. 399.—Tudor Rose, from the Cedar Coffin of Queen Elizabeth.

CHAPTER XXI.

BADGES AND KNOTS.

BADGES.

BADGES, or Cognizances, are figures, totally distinct from crests, and are borne without a shield. Crests were originally borne only by such as had superior military command, but Badges were worn also by dependants, subordinates, and soldiers. Badges were usually embroidered on the sleeves of servants and followers, and on the breasts and backs of soldiers. The bedesmen at Westminster Abbey and some of our cathedrals have still the

Tudor rose embroidered on their sleeves, and the Old Guard at the Tower still bear it on their breasts.

The Badge is said to have been introduced by HENRY II., and many Royal and other persons personally bore Badges, and used them for the decoration of their military equipments, household furniture, and for every variety of decorative purpose.

Badges, like arms, are hereditary, and in the early days of Heraldry it was considered a great punishment to be deprived of one's Badge.

No. 400.—THE WHITE HART, BADGE OF RICHARD II.

Many of the signs of our old inns are the Badges of ancient families, and passing through the streets of London we see many of these referring to the past, such as the Badge of RICHARD II., the *white hart* (No. 400); the *boar's head* of RICHARD III., and the *greyhound* of the TUDORS.

Badges generally have reference to some heroic deed, or to some

family or feudal alliance; they are sometimes the same device as the crest, or a charge of the shield, and two or more Badges may be borne in combination, or as distinct devices.

In the Second Part of "Henry VI." (Act V., Scene 1), SHAKSPEARE, with characteristic discrimination, has adverted to the use of Badges. He makes Clifford conclude his brief threatening address to Warwick with the words,

> Might I but know thee by thy household badge!

to which appeal Warwick replies,

> Now, by my father's badge, old Neville's crest,
> The rampant bear chained to the ragged staff.

First among the Badges of the Sovereigns of England is the *planta genista*—that simple sprig of broom-plant which gave the name of PLANTAGENET to our early Sovereigns. Next to this in importance are the *white* and *red roses* of YORK and LANCASTER.

The Badges of some of the Sovereigns are—

STEPHEN: *A sagittarius.*

HENRY II.: *The planta genista* (showing the leaves and seed-pods); *an escarbuncle; a sword; and an olive branch.*

RICHARD I.: *A star issuing from a crescent; a star and crescent separately; a mailed arm, the hand grasping a broken lance; a sun on two anchors, with the motto, "Christo duce."*

JOHN and HENRY III.: *A star issuing from a crescent.*

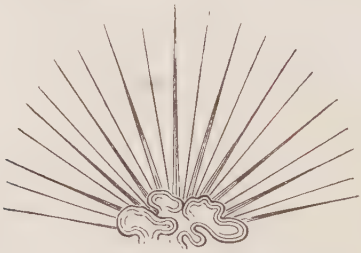
EDWARD I.: *A rose or, stalked ppr.*

EDWARD II.: *A castle of Castile.*

EDWARD III.: *Rays issuing from a cloud; the stock of a tree.*

couped; a falcon; a gryphon; an ostrich feather; a fleur-de-lis; and a sword.

RICHARD II.: *An ostrich feather; the sun behind a cloud* (No. 401); *the sun in splendour; a white hart lodged* (No. 400); *the stock of a tree; and a white falcon.*



No. 401.—BADGE OF RICHARD II., from his Effigy at Westminster.

HENRY IV.: *The monogram SS.; a crescent; a fox's tail; a stock of a tree; an ermine or gennet; a crowned eagle; a crowned panther; an ostrich feather; an eagle displayed; a columbine flower; the Lancastrian red rose, and the white swan* of the DE BOHUNS.

HENRY V.: *An ostrich feather; a chained antelope; a chained swan; and a fire-beacon.*

HENRY VI.: *A chained antelope; a spotted panther; and two ostrich feathers in saltire.*

EDWARD IV.: *A black bull,* (Clarence); *a black dragon,* (Ulster); *a white wolf and a white lion,* (Mortimer); *a white hart; a falcon and fetterlock; the sun in splendour; and a white rose with rays.*

EDWARD V. and ARTHUR TUDOR, as PRINCES OF WALES, ex-

hibit on their seals *single feathers.* Prince EDWARD'S feathers are held by lions (No. 402), and Prince ARTHUR'S by dragons (No. 403).

No. 402.

No. 403.

FROM THE SEALS OF EDWARD V., AND ARTHUR TUDOR, AS PRINCES OF WALES.

RICHARD III.: *A white rose; the sun in splendour; a white boar; and a falcon with a virgin's face, holding a white rose.*

HENRY VII.: *A portcullis; a white greyhound courant; a red dragon,* (Cadwallader)*; a dun cow,* (Warwick)*; a hawthorn bush royally crowned, with cypher HR.; a rose of York and Lancaster; and a crowned fleur-de-lis.* The beautiful chapel of this King, at Westminster, contains many illustrations of his Badges.

HENRY VIII.: *A portcullis; a fleur-de-lis; a rose of York and Lancaster; a white cock; and a white greyhound courant.*

His Queens: CATHERINE OF ARRAGON—*The pomegranate, the rose, and the sheaf of arrows.* ANNE BOLEYN—*A crowned falcon*

holding a sceptre. JANE SEYMOUR—*A Phœnix rising from a castle, between Tudor roses.* CATHERINE PARR—*A maiden's head crowned, rising from a large Tudor rose.*

EDWARD VI.: *The sun in splendour, and the Tudor rose.*

MARY: *A pomegranate; a pomegranate and rose conjoined; the Tudor rose impaling a sheaf of arrows, ensigned with a crown, and surrounded by rays.*

ELIZABETH: *The crowned falcon and sceptre* of her mother, *and the Tudor rose.* The latter is carved upon the lid of the cedar coffin that contains her remains at Westminster (No. 399, page 303).

JAMES I.: *A thistle, and a rose and thistle dimidiated and crowned.*

CHARLES I., CHARLES II., and JAMES II.: The same Badges as JAMES I.

ANNE: *A rose-branch and a thistle growing from one stalk and crowned.*

From this time personal Badges ceased to be adopted by English Sovereigns, but the *rose*, *thistle*, and *shamrock*, all of them imperially crowned, as the Badges of England, Scotland, and Ireland, have permanently taken their place in the Royal achievement of England.

The *Ostrich Feather* was a very favourite Badge of the Princes of the middle ages. All the sons of HENRY IV. bear it, and it was retained in use until, with the close of the PLANTAGENET era, it gradually assumed a distinctive character as the peculiar ensign of the PRINCES OF WALES. The BLACK PRINCE gave directions that

on the occasion of his funeral, two distinct armorial shields should be displayed, one "for war," and the other "for peace," and these are displayed on his monument at Canterbury: that *for war* is charged with the quartered arms of *France and England*, with his silver label; and that *for peace* is *sable, three ostrich feathers argent*, their quills passing through scrolls with the motto "*Ich Dien*" (No. 229, page 145). At the time of the STUARTS, three ostrich feathers were grouped together within the circles of a princely coronet, and these are now familiar to us, being borne by our own PRINCE OF WALES.

No. 404.—HERALDIC ROSE. Pulham Church, Norfolk.

Another renowned historical Badge is the *Rose*, tinctured either *argent* or *gules*, or having both the metal and colour conjoined (No. 260, page 189). The large number of roses borne in Heraldry is most probably owing to the "Wars of the Roses," when the badge of a white or red rose held such an important meaning.

The DE BOHUN Badge is another celebrated early Badge.

HENRY of Bolingbroke displays this upon his standard, and it is introduced into the central spandrel of the canopy of the DE BOHUN brass at Westminster. This Badge is *a swan ppr., ducally gorged and chained* (No. 405).

No. 405.—DE BOHUN BADGE. From the central spandrel of the Canopy of the Brass to ALIANORE DE BOHUN, DUCHESS OF GLOUCESTER, A.D. 1399, in Westminster Abbey.

Numerous examples might be given of famous badges, but space only permits a few of these to be given. The well-known Badge of WARWICK, *the bear chained to a ragged staff* (borne also as a crest); and the *portcullis* of the NEVILLES, borne by NEVILLE GRENVILLE, in allusion to his descent from JOHN OF BEAUFORT, son of JOHN OF GAUNT; the *buckle* of PELHAM; the *sickle* of HUNGERFORD; and the *human heart* of DOUGLAS, are among the most important historical Badges.

A most interesting class of devices, which may be properly placed under the head of Badges, is that in which the device is allusive to the name or office of the bearer, and may be termed *a Rebus*. In the middle ages the Rebus was a favourite form of heraldic expression, and many quaint and curious examples

remain of such devices: for instance, the monument of ABBOT RAMRYGE, at St. Albans, abounds in figures of *rams*, each of which has, on a collar about its neck, the letters RYGE. An *ash-*

No. 406.—COLLAR OF RAM, BEARING THE LETTERS "RYGE."

No. 407.—HEAD OF RAM, FROM THE MONUMENT TO ABBOT RAMRYGE.

tree growing out of a cask or tun, for the name of ASHTON, is another example of a numerous series. The *tun*, to represent the terminal syllable "ton," was in great favour. A *ton* or *tun* pierced by a bird-bolt for BOLTON; a musical note called "long" and a *ton* for LANGTON; a capital T and a hen sitting on a *ton* for T. HUNTON; a *vine* and a *ton* for WINTON. BISHOP OLDHAM, A.D. 1519, in Exeter Cathedral, has a device—an *owl* with the label in its beak charged with the letters *dom;* this forms a Rebus of the Bishop's name—*owl-dom*, or *old-ham* (No. 408). BISHOP

LYHART, at Norwich, has his Rebus a stag or *hart lying down.* DERING of Kent has *a deer and a ring;* BARKER, a man *barking* a tree. In ABBOT ISLIP'S Chapel, Westminster, is his Rebus—a human *eye,* and a small branch or *slip* of a tree, and another, a man in the act of falling from a tree, and exclaiming "*I slip.*"

No. 408.—REBUS OF BISHOP OLDHAM. Exeter Cathedral.

These canting or punning devices are most numerous among ecclesiastics, and the Badge of ABBOT JOHN OF WHEATHAMSTEDE,

No. 409.—BADGE OF ABBOT JOHN DE WHEATHAMSTEDE. St. Albans Abbey. A.D. 1460.

A.D. 1460, *a cluster of wheat-ears* carved upon his monument at St. Albans (No. 409), illustrates the careful treatment, as well as

the ingenuity of the designers: the Rebus was not restricted to ecclesiastics or to noblemen, for in some instances we find it borne somewhat as a trade-mark, as GRAFTON, the publisher, used as his sign *the graft of a tree issuing from a ton.*

There is a class of Badges which are borne upon the shield, such as the *Badge of Ulster—arg., a sinister hand, couped at the wrist and appaumée, gu.;* this badge is borne by all Baronets, and generally upon a small shield of pretence.

KNOTS.

Knots are a distinct class of devices borne as Badges. They are represented as formed of intertwined cords, probably originally

intended to convey the idea of a monogram; they are sometimes used in combination with other devices, as will be hereafter described.

The varieties of this device are:

The *Stafford Knot* (No. 410); the *Bourchier* (No. 411, also No. 208, page 102); the *Heneage* (No. 412); the *Wake and Ormond* (No. 413), formed from the initials W and O intertwined; the *Bowen* (No. 415); the *Lacy*, which is an elegant interlaced cord (No. 414), that forms a Rebus of the name; the *Savory*; and the *Harrington* (No. 417).

The examples of Compound Badges of this class are the Badge of the DACRES (No. 416), *a cord entwined about an escallop-shell and a ragged staff;* and the Badge of EDWARD, LORD HASTINGS, which unites the HUNGERFORD *sickle* and the PELHAM *garb* (No. 418).

Badges were sometimes taken from the family coat, and they were borne upon the standard, but not upon the shield or tabard. The motto belonged to the Badge, and not to the arms, as it is now commonly used.

No. 416.

No. 417.

No. 418.

No. 419.—Supporter of the Neville Shield. From Butleigh Court, Somerset.

CHAPTER XXII.

SUPPORTERS.

SUPPORTERS are figures placed in the attitude of holding up or protecting a shield. In almost every instance in English Heraldry, Supporters appear in pairs, one on the dexter and the other on the sinister of the shield. Originally these were generally alike, but now they are more generally distinct from one another. Supporters are taken from every living or imaginary creature—angels, men, animals, fabulous beasts, birds, &c., &c.

The origin of Supporters to shields is not quite agreed upon: some suppose them to have been suggested by devices engraved on seals, others from the grotesque and fantastically dressed guardians of the knights' shields at tournaments. These honourable acces-

sories of the heraldic shield are said to have been introduced in the time of EDWARD III. Animals, either the same as appear in the blazon of the shields which they support, or obtained from some allied coat of arms, together with personal and family badges, are common on seals long before the regular appearance of true Supporters. The figures of animals that were introduced into their compositions, and charged by the early heraldic seal-engravers with the duty of Supporters, are placed in various positions, but they always lead more or less directly to the idea of the true Supporter. One of the earliest indications of the use of an heraldic Supporter is on the seal of HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, A.D. 1322 (No. 279, page 215). The guige or shield-belt in this composition, instead of being passed over some architectural detail, in this shield is carried by the swan that was the badge of the EARLS OF HEREFORD. Another seal exhibits the DE BOHUN swan in the same position above the shield (No. 480, page 399); but here the guige is omitted, and in its stead the chain that leads from the collar of the bird is fastened to the chief of the shield.

The seal of THOMAS HOLLAND, half-brother of RICHARD II., represents the shield of arms, of the Earl, having the guige buckled round the neck of a white hind (No. 481).

The seal of EDMOND DE MORTIMER (No. 483), contains a curious and characteristic example of Supporters.

Another interesting example is the seal of RICHARD, EARL OF ARUNDEL (No. 482, page 401). In this the Supporters hold up the crested helms above the shield.

No. 420, drawn from the seal of JOHN, EARL OF ARUNDEL, is another spirited example of Supporters, designed by the heraldic artists of the fifteenth century.

The Supporters of the English Sovereigns form a very interesting group.

No. 420.—JOHN, EARL OF ARUNDEL.

EDWARD III. is said to have borne a *lion and a falcon.*

RICHARD II. has been assigned *two white harts.*

HENRY IV.: *A lion and an antelope,* also *a swan.*

HENRY V.: *A lion and an antelope.*

There is some uncertainty whether these Sovereigns actually bore such Supporters.

HENRY VI. bore *two antelopes argent,* also a *lion and a panther or antelope.*

EDWARD IV.: *A lion or., and a bull sa.*, also a *lion arg.*, or *two lions arg.*, or *a hart arg.*

EDWARD V.: *A lion arg.*, and *a hart arg., gorged and chained or.*

RICHARD III.: *A lion or*, and *a boar arg.*, or *two boars arg.*

HENRY VII.: *A dragon gu.*, and *a greyhound arg.*, or *two greyhounds arg.;* also *a lion or*, and *a dragon gu.*

HENRY VIII.: *A lion or*, and *a dragon gu.*, and sometimes *a bull, a greyhound*, or *a cock, all argent.*

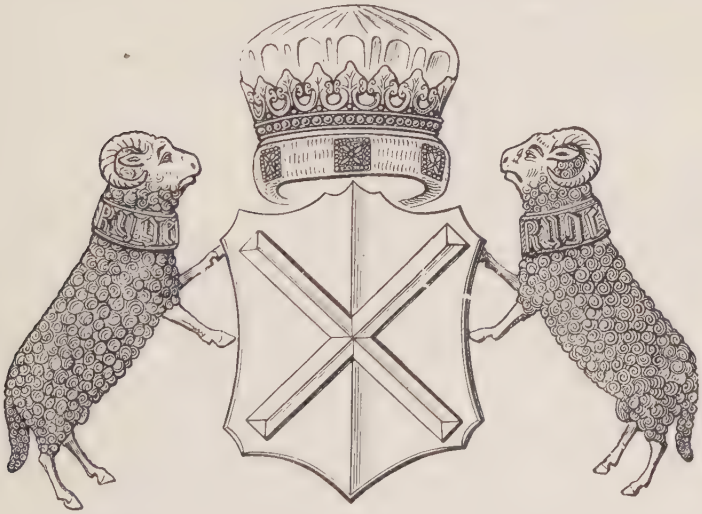
EDWARD VI.: *A lion or*, and *a dragon gu.*

MARY and ELIZABETH: *A lion or*, and *a dragon gu.* or *a greyhound arg.*

JAMES I. first bore *two lions;* secondly, *two unicorns;* and afterwards *a lion or* for England and *a unicorn arg.* for Scotland. The Supporters of the Royal shield of England have remained unchanged since the time of JAMES I. They are now blazoned as follows:—Dexter Royal Supporter: *a lion rampant guardant or, imperially crowned ppr.* Sinister Royal Supporter: *a unicorn arg., armed, unguled, and crined or, gorged with a coronet composed of crosses pattées and fleurs-de-lis gold, a chain affixed thereto of the last, passing between the fore-legs and reflexed over the back.*

Supporters are borne, by right, by all the Peers of the realm, by Knights of the Garter, and Knights Grand Crosses of the Bath, also by Nova Scotia Baronets, and the chiefs of the Scottish clans; and they are conceded to those sons of Peers who bear honorary titles of nobility. Supporters are not borne by Spiritual Peers, but originally, it was not uncommon for ecclesiastics to use their family

badges as Supporters to their official shield. Abbot Ramryge of St. Albans assumed two *rams* gorged with collars bearing the letters "RYGE" as Supporters to the arms of the Abbey of St. Alban (No.



No. 421.—Shield of Arms of the Abbey of St. Alban, with the Supporters of Abbot Ramryge.

421). The arms are *az., a saltire or,* and the shield is ensigned with a rich coronet-like cap. Nos. 406 and 407 are enlarged drawings of the head and collar of the rams, which are sculptured with great freedom and boldness.

Supporters are not granted in England without the express command of the Sovereign; but in Scotland "Lord Lyon" enjoys the privilege. Supporters, like crests, can be charged with marks of

cadency, but are not hereditary, except to the eldest sons of Peers.

Supporters are frequently incorrectly represented as lying down or resting in some comfortable attitude near the shield; they should always be depicted erect and in the attitude of *supporting* and guarding the shield.

CHAPTER XXIII.

MOTTOES.

MOTTOES are words or short sentences, generally inserted in a scroll, and placed under, or sometimes above, the shield. Mottoes are of various kinds: some are derived from war-cries, some have allusion to the character or disposition of the bearer, and others are puns upon the bearer's name. The Motto originally belonged more particularly to the badge, and not to the arms, as it is now commonly used. The Scroll or Ribbon, which bears the Motto, is now inconsistently used by modern heralds for a standing-place for supporters.

When the Motto has direct reference to the crest, it should be placed either immediately above or below the crest. The EARL OF MALMESBURY bears a motto *over the crest, on an orange-coloured label,* "*Je maintiendrai*" (the Motto of the house of NASSAU).

Of the *War-cry Mottoes,* may be given as an example the motto of VISCOUNT MOUNTMORRIS "*Dieu ayde!*" (GOD help!) This is part of the war-cry of MONTMORENCY, the chief Christian Baron: "*Dieu ayde au premier chrétien*" (GOD help the chief Christian).

Of Mottoes considered to be characteristic of the original bearer, may be instanced such as that of BULWER-LYTTON—"*Adversis major, par secundis*" (great in adversity, equal in prosperity), and that of EARL ONSLOW—"*Semper fidelis*" (ever faithful).

Of Allusive or Punning Mottoes: FORTESCUE—"*Forte scutum, salus ducum*" (The safety of the chief is a strong shield); NEVILLE —"*Ne vile velis*" (Form no mean wish); HOME—"*A Home, a Home, a Home!*"

There are various other sources from which Mottoes are derived. The Baronets CLERK, who hold the property of the Barony of Penicuick, have for a Motto "*Free for a blast.*" BURKE says this property is held by a singular tenure, viz., that the proprietor must sit on a piece of rock called the Buckstane, and wind three blasts of a horn when the Sovereign shall come to hunt on the Borough Muir, near Edinburgh; hence the family crest (*a demi-huntsman sounding a horn*) with the above motto. EARL ROTHES has for a Motto "*Grip fast.*" BARTHOL. LESLIE, when he saved MARGARET, Queen of Scotland, from drowning, used these words.

Mottoes sometimes help to explain the charges of the shield, and sometimes they are derived from the religious sentiments of the adopters. A very large proportion of English Mottoes are religious expressions, such as "*A cruce salus*" (Salvation from the cross); "*A la volonté de Dieu*" (By the will of GOD); "*Aides, Dieu!*" (Help, O GOD!); "*Deus nobiscum, quis contra?*" (GOD with us, who against us?); "*Fiat Dei voluntas*" (GOD'S will be

done); "*Gardez la foi*" (Keep the faith); "*Lux mihi Deus*" (God my light); "*Spes mea Christus*" (CHRIST my hope); *Vive Deo et vives*" (Live for GOD, and thou wilt live).

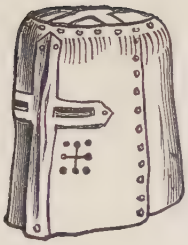
The Royal Mottoes of England are—"*Christo duce*," used by RICHARD I.; "*Dieu et mon droit*," the ancient Royal war-cry, first assumed as a regular Motto by HENRY VI.; "*Veritas temporis filia*," MARY; "*Rosa sine spina*," "*Semper eadem*" (in addition to the established Royal motto), ELIZABETH; "*Beati pacifici*," JAMES I. Since this time, "*Dieu et mon droit*" has been the permanent Motto of the Sovereigns of England.

The various Orders of Knighthood have Mottoes assigned to them. The Motto of the Order of the Garter, "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*," with the romantic story of its origin, is as familiar as household words. The Order of the Bath has for a Motto, "*Tria juncta in uno*" (three—naval, military, and civil—united in one). The Order of the Thistle, "*Nemo me impune lacessit.*" In Orders of Knighthood, the motto encircles the shield of arms.

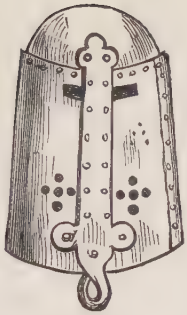
Mottoes were very commonly introduced into heraldic decoration during the middle ages. In stained glass, wall painting, &c., Mottoes were very cleverly associated with various heraldic devices. It was not uncommon for the knight to have a Motto engraved on his sword. Thus the famous weapon of the great EARL OF SHREWSBURY bore "*Sum Talboti pro vincere inimicos meos*" (I am Talbot's to conquer my enemies).

Up to the present century it was usual for Mottoes to be engraved within the circle of rings, and this was more especially the case

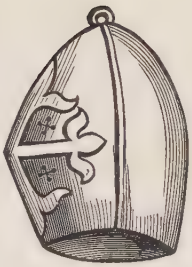
with wedding-rings. Church bells also were generally encircled with some appropriate Motto, and those of the middle ages which still remain, bear some beautiful and expressive legends.



No. 422.



No. 423.



No. 424.

CHAPTER XXIV.

HELMETS.

THE Helm, Heaume, or Helmet, was worn as a defence for the head, in the field or the lists, by the knights of the middle ages. It is now used, as an accessory, above a shield of arms, and modern heralds have introduced fanciful shapes unknown in earlier times.

When in actual action, the knights wore a second Helm of great strength, which was made to rest upon the shoulders, and was secured to the knight's person by a chain. In monumental effigies the great Helm frequently forms a characteristic pillow for the head of the deceased warrior, and it is adorned with his *crest*, *wreath*, and *mantling*, as in the example (No. 391, page 297) from Cobham Church, Kent.

The Saxon Helme, and the Norman Heaume, were conical

caps with a nose-guard. The heavy, flat-topped, cylindrical helmet came into use about the year 1150 to 1200. These Helmets, of which No. 422 is an example, were used over the ordinary head-covering during an encounter only; air was admitted by holes pierced in ornamental patterns; the weight of these helmets was very great, but the weight was chiefly borne upon the shoulders.

No. 425.

No. 426.

A little later the flat top gave place to a raised or rounded top (No. 423). This illustration shows the ring at the back of the Helmet; to this ring was fastened a chain, by which the Helmet was secured to the breastplate. About this time we also find a sugar-loaf shape in use, like that illustrated on the well-known brass of Sir Roger de Trumpingdon, near Cambridge. About A.D. 1320, these sugar-loaf Helmets were made to project in front, as in the example, No. 424, from the monument of Sir William de Staunton, A.D. 1336, illustrated in Stotherd's "Monumental Effiges." This Helmet is ornamented and strength-

ened with a cross fleury, and on the top is a ring, which is supposed to have been intended for attaching the lady's glove or other favour.

Under the helmet was worn the close-fitting basinet, which about this period was conical shaped, and to this was attached

No. 427.—Basinet with Camail. From the Monumental Effigy of the Black Prince.

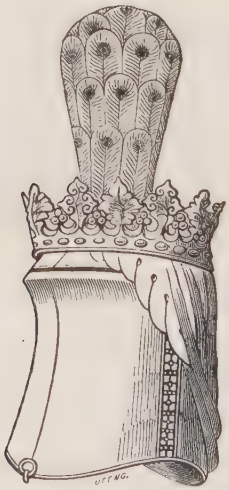
a tippet-like defence of interlaced chain mail, called the *camail*, which hung down and protected the neck and shoulders. The splendid basinet and camail of the Black Prince, from his effigy at Canterbury, A.D. 1376 (No. 427), is illustrated as an example of this head-covering.

A fine example of a Tilting Helmet of the reign of Edward III., from the collection of Mr. Pratt, of Bond Street (No. 425), was illustrated and described in the "Journal of the Archæol. Ass.," Vol. VI. The strengthening-bar of this Helmet is orna-

mented with fleurs-de-lis, and the perforations are also made in the form of fleurs-de-lis. Somewhat similar to this, but of later date, is the Helm of the Black Prince (No. 426).

Later still the front strengthening-bar was dispensed with, and the two slits were made into one.

On the top of the Helmet was fixed the Wreath and the Crest. (No. 428), is the Helm of Sir Edward de Thorpe, A.D. 1418, with a mantling, and surmounted with a plume of feathers.



No. 428.—Helm, Crest, etc., of Sir E. de Thorpe. Ashwel-Thorpe Church, Norfolk.

Many fine examples of the Tilting Helmet remain, some of which have still the original crest attached, and others exhibit the attaching arrangement. In Cobham Church, Kent, are several

Tilting Helmets (Nos. 433, 434, and 435), one of which has the crest, an old man's head (No. 435), fixed upon it.

At the end of the reign of HENRY VIII. the Tilting Helmet was discarded, but its use in achievements of arms is still retained. Why some of the beautiful early examples, which abound, are not taken as models by the modern heralds, instead of the singularly unbecoming designs which constantly appear, it is difficult to understand.

In modern Heraldry, the Helm always rests upon the chief of

No. 429.—HELM OF THE SOVEREIGN.

No. 430.—HELM OF PRINCES AND NOBLES.

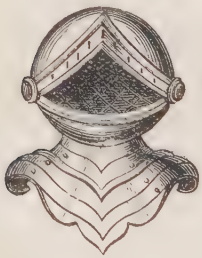
the shield. Commoners, Knights, and Baronets have their crests placed upon their Helms, the crest in every case being sustained by its wreath, cap, or crest-coronet. Peers and Princes place the coronet of their rank upon their Helm, and their crest, duly supported, is placed above the coronet. The Helm of the Sovereign, and Princes of the Blood Royal, is of gold, and stands *affronté*, guarded with *six bars* (No. 429). The Helm of nobles is of

silver, decorated with gold; it is represented *in profile*, and showing *five* bars (No. 430).

On the monumental effigy of THOMAS RUTHAL, Abbot of Westminster, and Bishop of Durham, his mitre is represented placed upon a Royal helmet.

The Helm of Baronets and Knights is of steel, garnished with silver, and standing *affronté;* the vizor is raised, and without bars (No. 431).

The Helm of Esquires and Gentlemen has the vizor closed, and is placed *in profile* (No. 432).



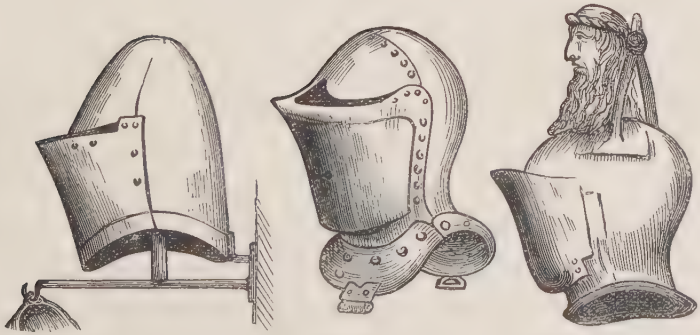
No. 431.—HELM OF BARONET.

No. 432.—HELM OF ESQUIRE.

Sometimes two helmets are placed over a shield, and, in this instance, one is placed in the reverse direction, so that the crests surmounting them may face one another. When three Helmets bearing crests are placed over the shield, the middle one is *affronté*, and the two outer ones are placed looking upon it.

Helmets are in many instances borne as charges upon the field. Thus the MARQUESS OF CHOLMONDELEY bears *gu. in chief two*

helmets in profile, arg., and in base a garb, or. In the nineteenth century JOHN DAUBENY bore *sa., three helms arg.* The EARL OF CARDIGAN bears *three morions*, or steel caps. The MARQUESS OF NORTHAMPTON bears, for Compton, *sa., a lion pass. guard., or, betw. three esquire's helmets, arg.* The lion passant guardant was added by permission of KING HENRY VIII.



No. 433. No. 434 No 435.

HELMETS FROM COBHAM CHURCH, KENT.

CHAPTER XXV.

GENEALOGIES.

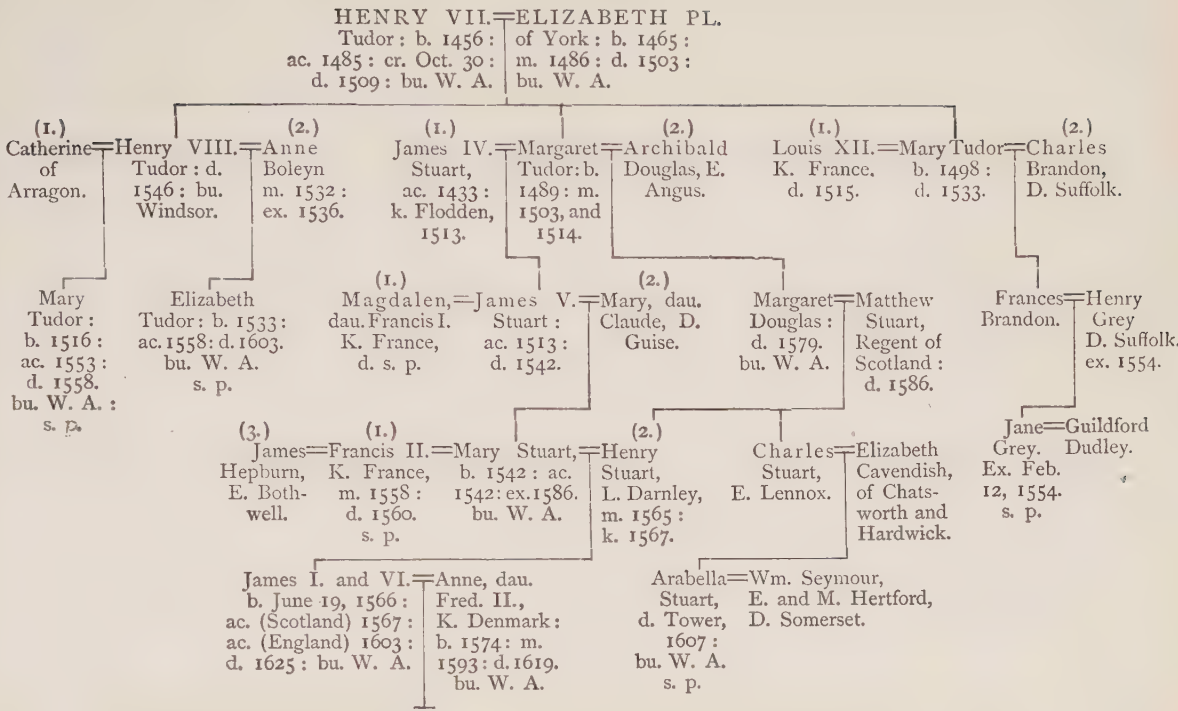
THE records of the Descents and Alliances of families, are closely bound up with the armorial bearings of such families. To investigate, display, and enrol Genealogies, is part of the duty of the Heralds of the College of Arms.

In arranging a Genealogy, the main line of descent is to be indicated by keeping the successive names in a vertical column. All persons of the same generation are to have their names in the same horizontal line. Spaces of equal depth are to be allowed to each generation. The members of the same family are to be arranged in their order of birth in two groups—the sons first, then the daughters—each series commencing from the heraldic dexter side of the paper.

In extended Genealogies, distinct groups may be indicated by inks of different colours. Badges may be placed with the names, and, in some instance, shields of arms.

In compiling a Genealogy, it is necessary, in giving the fullest particulars, also to use the greatest brevity. Abbreviations and signs will frequently convey as much as the most lengthy de-

GENEALOGY No. I.


HENRY VII. Tudor: b. 1456: ac. 1485: cr. Oct. 30: d. 1509: bu. W. A.
ELIZABETH PL. of York: b. 1465: m. 1486: d. 1503: bu. W. A.
(1.) Catherine of Arragon.
Henry VIII. Tudor: d. 1546: bu. Windsor.
(2.) Anne Boleyn m. 1532: ex. 1536.
(1.) James IV. Stuart, ac. 1433: k. Flodden, 1513.
Margaret Tudor: b. 1489: m. 1503, and 1514.
(2.) Archibald Douglas, E. Angus.
(1.) Louis XII. K. France. d. 1515.
Mary b. 1498: d. 1533.
(2.) Charles Brandon, D. Suffolk.
Mary Tudor: b. 1516: ac. 1553: d. 1558. bu. W. A.: s. p.
Elizabeth Tudor: b. 1533: ac. 1558: d. 1603. bu. W. A. s. p.
(1.) Magdalen, dau. Francis I. K. France, d. s. p.
James V. Stuart: ac. 1513: d. 1542.
(2.) Mary, dau. Claude, D. Guise.
Margaret Douglas: d. 1579. bu. W. A.
Matthew Stuart, Regent of Scotland: d. 1586.
Frances Brandon.
Henry Grey D. Suffolk. ex. 1554.
Jane Grey. Ex. Feb. 12, 1554. s. p.
Guildford Dudley.
(3.) James Hepburn, E. Bothwell.
(1.) Francis II. K. France, m. 1558: d. 1560. s. p.
Mary Stuart, b. 1542: ac. 1542: ex. 1586. bu. W. A.
(2.) Henry Stuart, L. Darnley, m. 1565: k. 1567.
Charles Stuart, E. Lennox.
Elizabeth Cavendish, of Chatsworth and Hardwick.
James I. and VI. b. June 19, 1566: ac. (Scotland) 1567: ac. (England) 1603: d. 1625: bu. W. A.
Anne, dau. Fred. II., K. Denmark: b. 1574: m. 1593: d. 1619. bu. W. A.
Arabella Stuart, d. Tower, 1607: bu. W. A. s. p.
Wm. Seymour, E. and M. Hertford, D. Somerset.

GENEALOGY No. II.

Pedigree, showing the descent of RALPH NEVILLE, Under-Graduate of Magdalene College, in the University of Cambridge, from KING EDWARD THE THIRD:

EDWARD THE THIRD, KING OF ENGLAND. Died 1377.

John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, King of Castile and Leon. Died 1399. = Catherine, dau. of Sir Payne Roet and Relict of Sir Otho de Swinford. Died 1403.

Ralph Lord Nevill, of Raby. Created Earl of Westmoreland 21 Rich. II., 1397. Died 1426. = Joan De Beaufort. Died 19 Hen. VI., 1440.

Edward Nevill, Baron of Abergavenny. Summoned to Parliament 29 Hen. VI., 1450. = Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Rich. Beauchamp, Earl of Worcester and Lord Bergavenny. Died 1418.

George Nevill, Baron of Abergavenny. Died 1492. = Margaret, dau. of Sir Hugh Fenn. Died 1485.

Sir Edward Nevill, of Adlington, Co. Kent, beheaded 30 Hen. VIII., 1538. = Eleanor, dau. of Andrew Lord Windsor.

Henry Nevill, of Billingbear, Co. Berks. Second son. Died 1592. = Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Sir John Gresham, of Mayfield, Co. Sussex.

Sir Henry Nevill, of Billingbear. Died 10 July, 1615. = Anne, dau. of Sir Henry Killigrew, Knt.

Sir Henry Nevill, of Billingbear. Died 29 June, 1629. = Elizabeth, dau. of Sir John Smith, of Ostenhanger, Co. Kent.

Richard Nevill, of Billingbear. = Anne, eldest dau. of Sir John Heydon, of Baconsthorpe, Co. Norf., Knight.

Richard Nevill, of Billingbear, born 12 Oct., 1655. = Katherine, dau. of Ralph Lord Grey, of Werk.

Richard Aldworth, of Stanlake, Co. Berks. Died May, 1738. = Catherine. Died 1720. Buried at Ruscomb.

Richard Neville Aldworth, of Stanlake; only son. Born 3 Sept., 1717. Assumed the surname of Neville by licence 1762. Died 17 July, 1793. Buried at Ruscomb. = Magdalen, dau. of Francis Callendrini, first Syndic of the Republic of Geneva. Died 27 June, 1750. Buried at Ruscomb.

Richard Aldworth Neville, of Billingbear; only son. Born 1750. Succeeded as Baron Braybrooke 1797. = Catherine, youngest dau. of the Right Honourable George Grenville. Married at Stowe, Co. Bucks, 9 June, 1780. Died 6 Nov., 1796.

Hon. George Neville. Second son. Master of Magdalene Coll., Cambridge, and Chaplain to the King. Born 17 Aug., 1789. Assumed the name of Grenville in addition to and after Neville 7 July, 1825. = Lady Charlotte Legge, dau. of George Earl of Dartmouth, K.G. Married at St. James', Westminster, 9 May, 1816.

Ralph Neville. Eldest son. An Under-Graduate of Magdalene Coll., Cambridge. Born 27 Feb., 1817, and bapt. at Hawarden, Co. Flint., 7 April following.

To all and singular to whom these presents shall come We the King's Heralds and Pursuivants of the College of Arms London send greeting: Whereas we have been desired by Ralph Neville Esquire eldest son and heir apparent of the Honourable and Reverend George Neville Grenville by the Lady Charlotte his wife daughter of George Earl of Dartmouth K.G. to set forth his descent from the Blood Royal of England. We do therefore certify and declare that the said Ralph Neville is descended from Edward the Third King of England in the manner set forth in the above written pedigree which is faithfully extracted from the records of our said College. In witness whereof we have hereunto affixed the common seal of our Corporation this thirteenth day of December in the seventh year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord William the Fourth by the grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c. and in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six.

(Signed) Chas. Geo. Young (seal)
York Herald and Register.

scription; for instance: *son*, son of; *dau.*, daughter of; *s. and h.*, son and heir of; *dau. and h., or coh.*, daughter and heiress, or co-heiress; *w.*, for wife; *m.*, was married; = placed between their names signifies that the two persons specified were husband and wife; and the lines proceeding from this mark, thus denote issue; *s. p.* (sine prole), without children; *v. p.*, (vitâ patris), in his or her father's lifetime; *d.*, died at and on; &c., &c.

The actual arrangement of any historical Genealogy must be determined in a great measure by the leading object which it is intended to illustrate. The two preceding examples are portions of the Royal Genealogy of England. The first traces the descent of JAMES I. upwards to four generations; the second traces the descent of RALPH NEVILLE (afterwards NEVILLE-GRENVILLE) from EDWARD III. The latter simply records the single line of connection; the former deals also with the various branches and offshoots.

CHAPTER XXVI

PRECEDENCE.

HENRY VIII., in 1539, first established a definite system of general, or special Precedency, by statute. Various subsequent regulations, and Royal letters patent, have contributed to produce the Precedence now regarded as established, and practically in force among us.

THE ORDER OF PRECEDENCE.

The SOVEREIGN.

The PRINCE OF WALES.

The Sovereign's younger sons.

The Sovereign's grandsons.

The Sovereign's uncles.

The Sovereign's cousins.

The Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of all England.

The Lord Chancellor.

The Archbishop of York, Primate of England.

The Lord High Treasurer (now represented by the "Lords of the Treasury," of whom the "First Lord" is popularly entitled the "Prime Minister").

The Lord President of the Council.

The Lord Privy Seal.

The great Officers of State precede all Peers of their own Degree (that is, if Dukes, they rank above all other Dukes; if Earls, in like manner, &c.) in the following order:

The Lord Great Chamberlain (when in the actual performance of official duty).

The Lord High Constable.

The Earl Marshal.

The Lord Steward of the Queen's Household.

The Lord Chamberlain of the Queen's Household.

The Secretaries of State.

Then the Peers according to their patents of creation. First those of England, Scotland, Great Britain, and of Ireland; afterwards those of the United Kingdom and of Ireland, created since the Union.

The Dukes.

The Marquesses.

The eldest sons of Dukes.

The Earls.

The eldest sons of Marquesses.

The younger sons of Dukes.

The Viscounts.

The eldest sons of Earls.

The younger sons of Marquesses.

The Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester.

The Bishops, according to seniority of consecration.

The Barons.

The Speaker of the House of Commons.

The Treasurer and the Comptroller of the Royal Household.

The Master of the Horse.

The Secretaries of State, being under the degree of Barons.

The eldest sons of Viscounts.

The younger sons of Earls.

The eldest sons of Barons.

The Knights of the Garter, the Thistle, and St. Patrick (not being Peers).

The Privy Counsellors.

The Chancellor of the Exchequer.

The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.

The Lord Chief Justice of the Queen's Bench.

The Master of the Rolls.

The Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.

The Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

The Judge Ordinary.

The Lords Justices of Chancery.

The Vice-Chancellors.

The Judges of the Queen's Bench and Common Pleas.

The Barons of the Exchequer.

The younger sons of Viscounts.

The younger sons of Barons.

The Baronets.

The Knights Grand Crosses of the Bath.

The Knights of the Star of India.

The Knights Grand Crosses of St. Michael and St. George.

Knights Commanders of the Bath and other Orders.

Knights.

Serjeants-at-Law.

Masters in Chancery and in Lunacy.

Companions of the Bath and other Orders.

Eldest sons of the younger sons of Peers.

Eldest sons of Baronets.

Eldest sons of Knights.

Esquires: including

Esquires to Knights of Orders of Knighthood; the eldest sons of all the sons of Viscounts and Barons, and the eldest sons of all the younger sons of Peers, and their eldest sons in perpetual succession:

The younger sons of Baronets:

Persons holding the QUEEN'S commission, whether in a civil, naval, or military capacity:

Members of the Royal Academy of Arts:

Barristers:

Masters of Arts and Bachelors of Law:

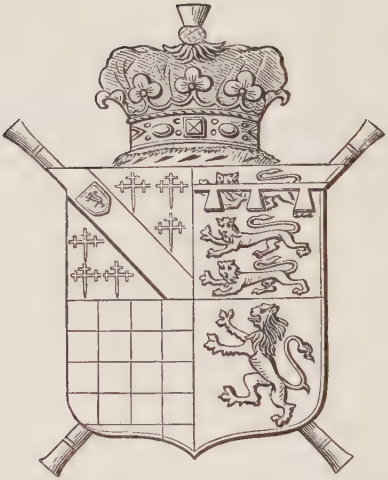
Clergymen:

Gentlemen.

The Precedency of women before marriage is by the rank (but not official rank) of their father, and all the sisters of any family

have the same degree. By marriage, women participate in the dignities of their husbands (except in the case of certain official dignities); but the dignities of wives are not imparted by marriage to their husbands.

The wife of the eldest son of any degree precedes the sisters of her husband, and also all other ladies of the same degree with them, such ladies having place immediately after the wives of their eldest brothers.



No. 436.—Arms of the Duke of Norfolk, the Earl Marshal.
From the Shield blazoned in the Heralds' College.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THE COLLEGE OF ARMS.

THE College of Arms, or Heralds' College, as at present constituted, consists of three Kings-of-Arms, entitled Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy; of these Garter is the chief, and Clarenceux and Norroy have jurisdiction severally to the South and North of the Trent; of six Heralds, entitled Windsor, Chester, Lancaster, Somerset, York, and Richmond; and of four Pursuivants—Rouge Croix, Rouge Dragon, Bluemantle, and Portcullis. There is another King-of-Arms, styled Bath,

or Gloucester, who has not a place in the Heraldic Chapter, whose jurisdiction extends to the Principality of Wales. There are also two other heraldic "kings"—Lord Lyon, for Scotland, and Ulster, for Ireland.

At the head of the whole Heraldic Brotherhood, having his high commission direct from the Sovereign, is the Earl Marshal of England. This office is held by the DUKE OF NORFOLK, and it is hereditary in his family. The arms of his Grace, quarter the hereditary insignia of HOWARD, BROTHERTON, WARREN, and MOWBRAY, and behind the shield, crossed in saltire, are *two Marshal's staves or, enamelled at the ends sable* (No. 436). The arms of the College are:—*arg., a cross of St. George, cantoning four doves, their dexter wings elevated and inverted, az.* (No. 438, page 353).

The exclusive privilege of deciding officially, respecting rights of arms and claims for descents, was bestowed upon the Heralds by EDWARD III., and about the year 1425 they were regularly constituted a corporate body. Originally the Heralds visited different parts of the country for the purpose of examining the rights of persons to bear arms, and they had the power to summon gentlemen to appear before them and prove their rights.

These visitations were performed by the provincial Kings-of-Arms, &c., in precisely the same way that the Judges now hold their Courts in different localities. They enquired into titles, designations, pedigrees, arms, crests, &c. Their usual period for holding their Courts was about once in thirty years.

In the time of KING CHARLES II. a commission was granted, authorizing Wm. DUGDALE, Norroy King-of-Arms, to visit his province "according to laws of *arms* from time to time, as often and when he shall think most meet and convenient for the same, and to convent and call before him the said Norroy, or his deputy, all manner of persons that do or pretend to bear arms, or are styled Esquires or Gentlemen, and cause all such persons then and there to produce and show forth by what authority and right they do challenge and bear the same." Power was also granted to "enter, upon reasonable request at reasonable times of the day, into all churches, castles, houses, and other places," and to "correct, control, and reform all arms, crests, and devices unlawfully usurped, and to reverse, pull down, or otherwise deface arms, helms, banners, standards, or hatchments; as also in plate, jewels, paper, parchments, windows, gravestones, tombs, or monuments, or wheresoever they be set." * * * "And furthermore we prohibit, forbid, and command that no painter, glazier, goldsmith, graver, or other artificer, shall take upon them to paint, grave, glaze, devise, or set forth any manner of arms, crests, &c., in any other manner than shall be allowed by the said Norroy or his deputies."

It was customary for the King-of-Arms previous to his visitation to send warrants to the bailiffs of the various Hundreds, requiring them to summon the gentlemen, or reputed gentlemen, in his province, to appear and bring with them the arms and crests they bear, and to warn them of punishment if they disobey.

The King-of-Arms threatens "to disclaim and make infamous by proclamation, all such as shall refuse to make proof of their gentry, having usurped the title thereof without just authority and just calling."

If those summoned refused to appear before the King-of-Arms, they were summoned to appear before the Earl Marshal for contempt.

Sometimes, for fear of being degraded by the public crier in the market-place, they submitted to a punishment of a fine.

The following, copied from GUILLIM, is the kind of disclaimer given by those unauthorized to bear arms:

"*3rd Sept.*, 1663.

"We whose names are here underwritten, being duly summonsed by WILLIAM DUGDALE, Esq., Norroy King-of-Arms, in his visitation of the County Palatine of Chester, as well for the approving and justifying our bearing of arms, as the taking upon us names and titles of Esquires or Gentlemen; not being able to shew any good right to either of those titles, nor knowing at present of any arms belonging to us, do hereby disclaim all such attributes and arms; and do promise henceforth to forbear to make use of either, until such time as we can by lawful authority do the same.

"ROBERT MORREY,
"JONATHAN CROSSE,
"JAMES KNOLL,
"RICHARD HEATH, &c. } of Chester."

Originally, great nobles granted arms, and arms were passed from one person to another; but it was the exception and not the rule.

The present duties of Heralds comprise grants of arms; the tracing and drawing up of genealogies; the recording arms and genealogies in the registers of the Heralds' College; recording the creation and succession of Peers and others; with all similar matters, including the direction of Royal pageants and ceremonials.

In granting, confirming, or recording arms, the sole right rests with the College of Arms. Some of the early grants and confirmations are most quaint and interesting. Two early examples are given, the one an "exemplification of the arms of MARGERYE CATER" (which is peculiar in that a *crest* is assigned to a lady); the other the "exemplification of a crest by WILLIAM CAMDEN" to GEORGE HYDE in the year 1600.

From the "Hyde Papers," Ashmolean MSS.

[Exemplification of the arms of MARGERYE CATER (wife to WILLIAM HYDE), daughter and heire of JOHN CATER, of Letcomb-Regis, in Berks, by WILLIAM HEROYE, Clarencieux; April 20, 1559. Ashmoles transcripts, with trickings, and imitations of the signatures.]

"TO all and singular as well as Kinges Heralds and Officers of Arms, as nobles, gentlemen and others which theise presentes shall see or here, WILLIAM HEROYE Esquire otherwise called Clarencieulx Principall Heralde and Kinge of Armes of the Sowthe East and Weast partes of England sendith due commendacons and greetinge.

Forasmoche as auncientlie from the bigynnynge the valiante and vertuous actes of excellent parsons have been comended to the worlde with sondrye monuments and remembraunces of their good desertes Emonges the which one of the chefist and most vsuall hath been the bearing of signes and tokens in shildes called armes, the which are none other thinges then evidences and demonstracons of proues and valvure diverslie distributed according to the quallities and deserttes of the parsons that such signes and tokens of the diligent faithfull and couragious myghte apeare before the negligent cowarde and ignorant and be an efficient cause to move stire and kindle the harttes of menn to the imytacion of vertue and noblenes, Even so hath the same ben and yet ys continuallie observid to thintent that such as have done comendable service to their Prince or contrey eyther in war or pease, maye both receyve due honour in their lyves and also deryve the same successively to their posteritie after them. And being requyred of MARGERYE CATER daughter and heire of JOHN CATER of Letcombe Regis in the countie of Berkshire Gentilman to make search in the registers and recordes of myne office for the armes and crest belonginge to the said JOHN CATER her father and his auncestors and I fownde the same accordinglie And so consideringe the antiquitie thereof could not alter nor change the same nor no parte nor parcell thereof but to the great prejudice of the said MARGERYE. In consideracon whereof I the said Clarencieulx King of Armes by powere and auctoritie to myne office annexed and graunted by Lres Pattents vnder the Greate Seale of England have ratefyed and confyrmed

vnto the saide MARGERYE daughter to the saide JOHN CATER and now wyfe to WILLIAM HYDE of South Denchworth in the Countie of Berkshire Esquire the said armes with the appurtenaunces hereafter followinge, That is to say *ermyne on a pyle gules, a lyon passant golde.* The creaste vpon the heaulme, *a lyon's head razid barrey of six peces golde and azure, on a wreathe golde and gules mantelled gules doubled argent* as more playnly appeareth depicted yn this margent.

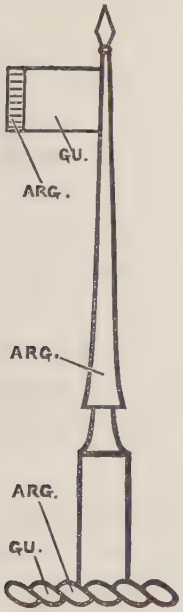
"To have and houlde the said armes and creaste vnto the said MARGERYE CATER gentlewoman daughter to the foresaide JOHN CATER and vnto all the posteritie of the said JOHN CATER for evermore and therein to be revested to theyr worshippes at their libertie and pleasure without ympediment lett or interrupcon of anye person or persons. In witness whereof I the said Clarencieulx Kinge of Armes have signed these presentes with my hande and set thereonto the seal of myne office and the seal of myne armes. Geven at London the XX daye of Apryll in the yeare of oure LORDE GOD a thousand fyve hundred fiftie and nyne, and in the first yeare of the reigne of oure most dread Sovereigne Ladye ELIZABETH by the grace of GODD QUEENE OF ENGLAND FRAUNCE and IRELAND, Deffender of the Faithe, &c.

"W. HEROYE, als Clarencieux Kinge of Armes."

[Exemplification of a crest by WILLIAM CAMDEN, Clarencieux, to GEORGE HYDE, of South Denchworth; Nov. 20, 1600.]

"To all and singular to whom these presents shall come to be sene read or heard, WILLIAM CAMDEN Esquire, *alias* Clarencieux

Principall Herald and King of Armes of the East West and South partes of England, from the River Trent southward sendeth due comendacion in our LORD GOD everlasting—For as much as it evidently and plainly appeareth by divers and sundry auncient evidences dated the fieft yeare of KING EDWARD THE THIRD, that the ancestors of GEORGE HYDE of South Denchworth in the county of Berks Esquire have heretofore in their seales used for their devise or cognizance a Lance or horseman's staff with a flagg or cornet thereat &c. And being required by the said GEORGE HYDE Esquire to ratefie and confirm unto him the said devise, emprese or cognizance have at his request ratefied, and confirmed, and by these presentes doe ratefie and confirme unto the said GEORGE HYDE Esquire and to his posteritie that is to say *on a wreath argent and gules a Lance or horseman's staffe silver with a flagge or cornet gules fringed argent;* as more plainly appeareth depicted in the margent, which crest or cognizance I the said Clarencieux King of Armes by power and authoritie unto my office attributed and annexed do by these presents confirm and warrant to the said GEORGE HYDE Esquier and his posteritie with their due differences, and he or they the same to use beare or shew forth, at his or their liberte and pleasure for evermore without any



No. 437.

contradiccion or controllment of any person or persons whatsoever In witness whereof I the King of Armes aforesaide have hereunto sett my hand and seale of office Dated the twoe and twentieth day of November in the three and fortieth year of the raigne of our Soveraigne Lady Elizabeth by the grace of God Quene of England Fraunce and Ireland Defender of the Fayth &c 1600.

"(Signed) Willm. Camden, Clarencieux Kinge of Armes."

The origin of our present system of arms is not very certain. It was a system which partly grew out of a necessity for distinctive marks, and partly as being the easiest and best means of marking some heroic deed on the field. Armorial bearings are again being granted with appropriateness and consistency, and the charges are selected with some of the ancient spirit and meaning. The coats granted in the last and the early part of the present century are, some of them, simply ridiculous. It is most interesting to trace the source from whence some of our old families derived their armorial bearings, and the causes which suggested the adoption of some of the charges. Thousands of fables have been designed in reference to arms. The family of De Vere bear a mullet of five points, and it is written that in 1098 the Christians being near Antioch, and the night waxing dark, to give them safety there appeared a white star or mulette of five points, which to "every man's sighte did lighte and arreste upon the standard of De Vere, there shyning excessively."

Another romantic origin of heraldic device is given in the Chronicles of Sir JOHN FROISSART, written about the year 1382, "whiche Cronycle begynneth at the raygne of the moost noble and valyant kynge Edwarde the thyrde, the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred and sixtene; and contynueth to the begynning of the reigne of king Henry the fourth, the yere of our lord God a thousand and four hundred:" "Translated out of frenche into our maternall englysshe tonge at the high commandement of kynge Henry the viii., kynge of Englande and of Fraunce," &c., &c.

"Whyle the kynge (of France) lay at saynt Lyse (Senlis), on a night as he lay in his bedde aslepe, he had a visyon. It semed to hym that the erle of Flaunders dyd set on his fist a fayre faucon," and that "the faucon mounted so high into y^e^ ayre, that they coude scant se her," and the King thought he should lose the falcon. "And at this poynt, the kynge thought there apered sodenly before hym a great Hart with wynges" . . "and so the kynge thought he mounted on this flying Hart," which "dyde beare him over all the great wodes and trees, and there he sawe his faucon" . . . "and therwith the king awoke, and had great marueyle of that visyon, and he remembred euery thynge therof right well, and the fygure of this Hart pleased hym so moche, that all his ymaginacion was set thereon. And this was one of y^e^ firste incydentes that when he went into Flanders to fight with the flemynges, he toke to his deuyse, to beare the flyeing Hart."—"*Sir John Froissart's Chronicles.*"

Armorial bearings frequently have reference to some historical event, sometimes to the character of the first bearer, and sometimes to a jurisdiction or possession. The Crusades most probably brought into Heraldry charges such as the escallop-shell, the crescent, &c., &c.; but there is no direct evidence to confirm this. Great numbers of armorial bearings conform to the name of the family by whom they are borne, such as *shuttles*, by SHUTTLEWORTH; *beckets*, by THOMAS À BECKETT; *swallows* (French, *hirondelles*), by ARUNDEL; *calves*, by CALVELEY; *cold-wells*, by CALDWELL; *doves*, by DOVE; *daisies*, by DASIE; *a doe and bells*, by DOBELL; and *a sprig of saffron enclosed by a wall*, by the town of Saffron Walden. These punning or allusive arms were in great favour by the Heralds of the middle ages, and GUILLIM says, "If many families had not changed those names they had at first, for others, there wou'd be abundance more arms implying their bearer's names to the beholders."

It is very evident that when a man's arms are canting arms (that is, in allusion to his name), such arms were not granted for any noble or heroic deed. SIR GEORGE MACKENZIE, however, says, some have got their possessions as rewards, and have taken their surnames from their land, and their arms to suit their names. Some, too, have taken their names from their arms; for "being strangers, the people amongst whom they came not knowing their names, gave them names from the symbols they did bare."

Some of the oldest coats of arms in English Heraldry have undergone alteration from time to time, and the bearings of many

families clearly show that such families were descended from other countries than England; and it is probable that for the introduction of arms into England we are indebted to France. The extensive use of French words, both ancient and modern, in our heraldic terms, goes far to prove this.

It has been said that the concession of arms has been deputed to the Kings-of-Arms; but arms are also derived by marriage with an heiress, and by tenure of office, Royal, ecclesiastical, or otherwise.

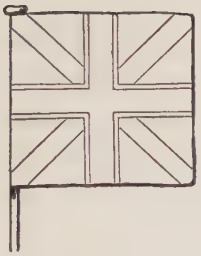
No. 438.—Arms of the Heralds' College.
From the Shield blazoned in the College.

Quartering can be granted by the Earl Marshal, and it is usual, upon the assumption of an additional surname by the bearer of a coat of arms, for the Earl Marshal to grant permission to such bearer to assume the arms belonging to the additional name, and to quarter them with his own.

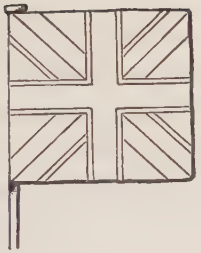
Arms are now considered to be the property of a family; but originally they belonged to individuals, and since the reign of

HENRY III. they have become hereditary. Different generations differ in their appreciation of arms and Heraldry, but their true significance and principles remain, and at the present time there is a growing and improving appreciation, and a desire to learn and know more of the art of Heraldry, which is very gratifying.

No. 439.—MODERN HATCHMENT.
Debased Heraldry of the 19th century.



No. 440.—Union Jack
Of April 12, 1606.



No. 441.—Union Jack
Of Jan. 1, 1801.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

FLAGS.

ARMORIAL bearings are represented on Flags in the same manner as they are upon a shield, surcoat, or tabard, and the same rules of blazoning are to be observed; but it must be remarked that the charges always turn to the staff.

The earliest Flags of our own country, which are represented on the Bayeux Tapestry as being carried by the Norman soldiery, have three points, or streamers. These are small in size, and may be more properly called Pennons: they bear simple devices, such as roundels, bars, or pales.

The three principal varieties of the Flag used in the middle ages were the Pennon, the Banner, and the Standard.

The Pennon was the ensign of knightly rank, small in size, generally triangular shaped, or pointed, or swallow-tailed at the fly, and was borne immediately below the lance-head. The Pennon

was charged with the badge or armorial ensign of the bearer, and was generally richly fringed with gold. Many good examples remain on the monumental brasses, as in that illustrated on page 65. On the Pennon, the charges were not generally placed turning to the staff or lance, but were so arranged that they would appear in their proper positions when the weapon was horizontal, or laid for the charge.

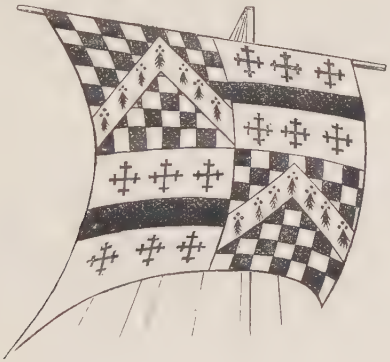
The BANNER was square or oblong in form, and bore only the coat of arms of the owner. It was borne by Knights-Bannerets, and also by nobles, Princes, and even Sovereigns. On the field of battle the knight was sometimes promptly promoted to the rank of Knight-Banneret, and the simple form of ceremonial observed was, the cutting off the pointed end or ends of his Pennon, and thus transforming it into a banner. The Roll of Caerlaverock gives the arms of nearly one hundred of the nobles and Bannerets who were present with EDWARD I. in his campaign against Scotland in 1300.

It may be remarked that the Banner was not only the ensign of the Banneret himself, but also of his retainers and followers, and of the division of an army under his command.

Two remarkable examples of Banners, wrought in stone, as accessories to the monument of LUDOVIC ROBSART, K.G., in Westminster Abbey, are represented as being supported at the base by a lion and a falcon.

The sails of ships in the middle ages were made to serve the purpose of Banners and Standards; and some most interesting

examples are to be found on seals, old paintings, &c. No. 442 represents the ship Standard of the Earl of Warwick.



No 442.—Sail of Arms of Earl Warwick.

The Standard was of much larger proportions than the Banner, and it bore all, or any of, the accessories of arms, such as badges, the motto, &c. At the time of Edward III., when it just came into use, it was of great length, and tapered towards the extremity, and it was generally divided *per fesse* into two tinctures.

All the numerous and varied devices of the owner were blazoned on the Standard, and its size was determined by the rank of the personage by whom it was displayed.

The English Standards of the Tudor era generally had the cross of St. George at their head.

No. 443 is one of the Standards of Henry Plantagenet of Bolingbroke, which is a peculiarly characteristic example of the heraldic Flags of the middle ages: it is *per fesse arg. and az.*, the

livery colours of the Lancastrians, having at the head the *cross of St. George*, and *semée* of badges of PRINCE HENRY, *red roses*, the DE BOHUN *white swan, golden woodstocks, and fox's tails proper.* Standards appear to have been used solely for the purpose of display, and to add to the splendour of military gatherings and royal pageants.

No. 443.—STANDARD OF HENRY PLANTAGENET OF BOLINGBROKE.

The *Royal Standard* of the present day is of square or oblong form, and bears the Royal arms only, as did the mediæval banner.

The *National Banners* of England, Scotland, and Ireland are severally the crosses of ST. GEORGE, ST. ANDREW, and ST. PATRICK. According to the rules of Heraldry, the Banner should have been quartered, but the cross of ST. GEORGE was incorrectly placed upon the saltire of ST. ANDREW, it is believed, to prevent a jealousy which would have arisen if the Banners had been quartered, and precedence had been given to England. To avoid the violation of the rule of colour not being placed upon colour, the cross of ST. GEORGE was represented with a narrow *fimbriation* or border of white. This

combination was declared by JAMES I., April 12, 1606, to be the national ensign of Great Britain (No. 440, page 355).

The present "Union Jack" is a combination of that of JAMES I. and the Banner of ST. PATRICK. In incorporating Ireland, the previous plan was adopted, and the red saltire was placed on the white saltire of Scotland (No. 441, page 355).

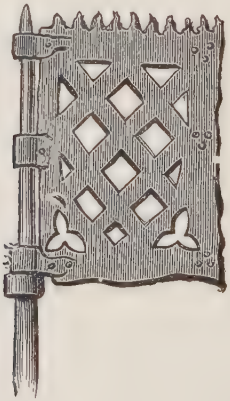
The *English Ensigns* are the "White Ensign," the "Blue Ensign," and the "Red Ensign." The first is a white Flag with a cross of ST. GEORGE (or what may be called a "St. George Flag"), cantoned with the "Jack;" the second and third are plain red and blue Flags, similarly cantoned. The *Red Ensign* is specially the "Ensign of England."

The *Flag of the Admiralty* is *red, with a yellow anchor and cable set fesse-wise* (No. 210, page 106). Very long and narrow streamers, either red, white, or blue, and charged at the head with a cross of ST. GEORGE, and termed Pendants, are the symbols of command in the Royal Navy.

Military Flags generally bear the cypher, number, device, motto, and honours of the corps. To give even a brief description of this class of Flags would be impossible in this work; but the subject is exceedingly interesting, and is worth the student's consideration.

The National Flags of foreign countries, is another branch of the subject, which it is almost necessary for every one to understand, who comes in contact with the foreign shipping which visits our shores.

Upon the highest tower of the castle of the mediæval noble was displayed his Banner, and this custom most probably gave rise to that of placing metal vanes on the highest points of churches, castles, and other buildings. Hundreds of examples remain of vanes pierced with arms, badges, religious symbols, &c. No. 444 is an example from Etchingham Church, Sussex (illustrated and described in the "Archæol. Journal"), bearing the arms of Etchingham, *fretty of six pieces*. This most pleasing custom, in later times degenerated into that of piercing the names of churchwardens who had "repaired" or "beautified" the church or steeple.



No. 444.—Ancient Vane at Etchingham Church, Sussex.

CHAPTER XXIX.

OFFICIAL AND CORPORATE HERALDRY.

CORPORATE bodies, both civil and ecclesiastical, have been assigned arms from the earliest times of Heraldry. This class of arms is perhaps one of the most interesting, and the associations which are attached to them render them peculiarly attractive to students of Heraldry.

The arms belonging to this class are so numerous that they would form a goodly volume. Every Bishopric, every abbey and conventual establishment bore arms; all the colleges and schools of learning, all corporate towns, commercial companies, and guilds, had their separate arms and seals.

1. Arms of the Archbishops and Bishops, and of their several Sees. The arms are the insignia of the several Sees, and each Prelate impales the arms of his own See on the dexter side, with his own paternal arms on the sinister side.

ARCHBISHOPS.

CANTERBURY: *az., an archiepiscopal staff in pale, or, ensigned with a cross pattée arg., surmounted by a pall of the last, fimbriated and fringed gold, and charged with four crosses formées fitchées sa.* In the old examples the crosses are not always *fitchées.*

YORK: *gu., two keys in saltire arg., in chief an imperial crown of England.* The arms of the See of YORK were originally the same as those of Canterbury. The change was made about A.D. 1540.

BISHOPS.

LONDON: *gu., two swords in saltire, arg., pommels or.*

DURHAM: *az., a cross, cantoning four lioncels rampt. or.*

WINCHESTER: *gu., two keys, addorsed, in bend, the uppermost argent, the other or, a sword interposed between them, in bend sinister, of the second, hilt and pommel of third.*

BANGOR: *gu., a bend or, guttée de poix, between two mullets arg., pierced of the field.*

BATH AND WELLS: *az., a saltire quarterly quartered or and arg.*

CARLISLE: *arg., on a cross sa., a mitre labelled or.*

CHESTER: *gu., three mitres, two and one, labelled or.*

CHICHESTER: *az., a Prester John sitting on a tombstone, in his left hand a mound, his right extended, all or, with a linen mitre on his head, and in his mouth a sword ppr.*

ELY: *gu., three ducal crowns, two and one, or.*

EXETER: *gu., a sword in pale ppr., hilt and pommel or, surmounting two keys, in saltire of the last,* wards in chief.

GLOUCESTER AND BRISTOL: *az., two keys, in saltire, or,* for Gloucester; impaling *sa., three ducal crowns in pale or,* for Bristol.

HEREFORD: *gu., three leopard's faces reversed, jessant de lis, or.*

LICHFIELD: *per pale gu. and arg., a cross potent and quadrate between four crosses pattées, all counterchanged.*

LINCOLN: *gu., two lions of England, on a chief az., the Blessed Virgin, sitting, crowned and sceptred, and holding the Holy Child, or.*

LLANDAFF: *sa., two pastoral staves in saltire, or and arg., on a chief az., three mitres labelled gold.*

MANCHESTER: *or, on a pale engrailed gu., three mitres labelled gold; on a canton of the second, three bendlets enhanced arg.*

NORWICH: *az., three mitres labelled, two and one, or.*

OXFORD: *sa., a fesse arg., in chief three lady's heads issuant, arrayed and veiled, arg., crowned or, in base, an ox of the second, passant over a ford ppr.*

PETERBOROUGH: *gu., between four crosslets fitchées, two keys in saltire, or.*

RIPON: *arg., on a saltire gu., two keys in saltire, or, on a chief of the second, an Agnus Dei.*

ROCHESTER: *arg., on a saltire gu. an escallop-shell or.*

ST. ASAPH: *sa., two keys in saltire, addorsed arg.*

ST. DAVID'S: *sa., on a cross or, five cinquefoils of the first.*

SALISBURY: *az., the Blessed Virgin and Child, in her left hand a sceptre or.*

WORCESTER: *arg., ten torteaux in pile.*

UNIVERSITIES.

OXFORD: *az., on a book open ppr., garnished or, having on the dexter side seven seals gold, the words* DOMINUS ILLUMINATIO MEA, *between three crowns of the last.*

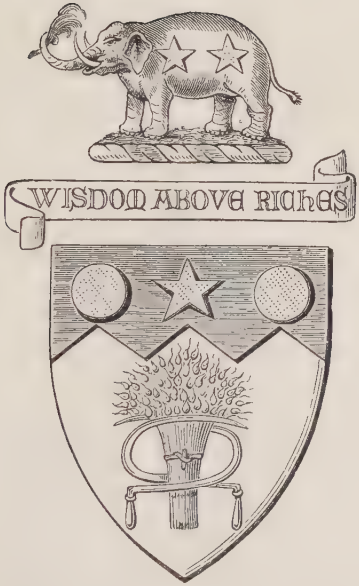
CAMBRIDGE: *gu., on a cross erm., between four lions of England,*

a Bible lying fesse-wise of the field, clasped and garnished gold, the clasps in base.

If this chapter could have been extended, the arms of the various Colleges would have been added to those of the Universities.

The different Counties of the United Kingdom habitually use arms, which have probably been adopted from the heraldic insignia of the Earls or Counts.

No. 444A.—Bishop of Salisbury's Seal.

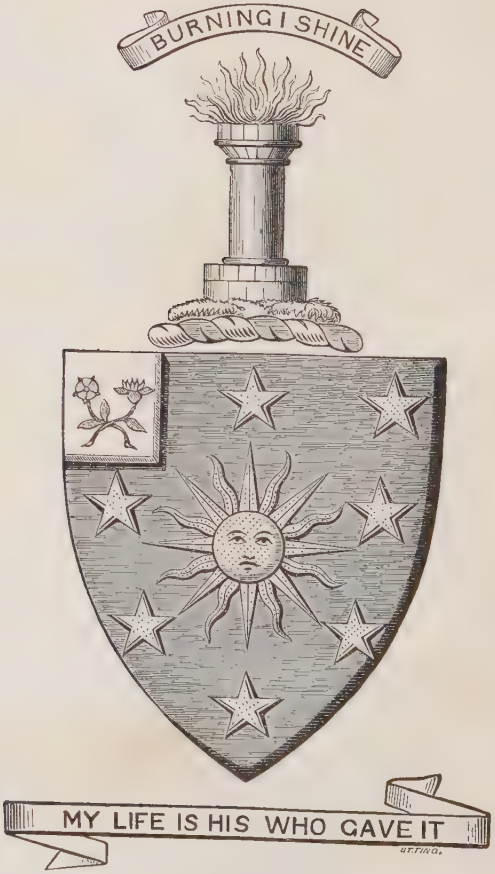


No. 445.—Munguldass Nuthoobhoy, of Bombay.

CHAPTER XXX.

MISCELLANEOUS.

THE College of Arms grants arms to any of Her Majesty's subjects, whether resident in England or in any of her dominions. No. 445 is an example of a recent grant to Mr. Munguldass Nuthoobhoy, of Girgaum House, Bombay: he bears *arg.*, *environed by two sickles interlaced, a garb of ripe rice, all ppr.; on a chief indented az., between two bezants, a mullet or*



No. 446.—Cowasjee Jehanghier, of Bombay.

Crest—*on a mound vert an elephant statant, holding in his trunk a*

palm-branch, all ppr., charged on his side with two mullets in fesse, or. Motto—"*Wisdom above riches.*"

No. 447.—Cursetjee Furdoonjee Paruk, of Bombay.

No. 446 is a recent grant to Mr. Cowasjee Jehanghier, of Bombay:—*az., within an orle of eight mullets, the sun in splendour or; on a canton arg., the rose of England and the lotus of India in saltire ppr.* Crest—*on a mound vert, a low pillar, the base and*

capital masoned, flames of fire issuing therefrom. Mottoes—"*My life is His who gave it,*" and above the crest, "*Burning I shine.*"

To these two illustrations of armorial insignia now borne by authority by two subjects of Her Majesty who are natives of India, both of them men of wealth and influence, and also of munificent liberality, magistrates, and Fellows of the University of Bombay, may be added the arms of a third native gentleman of India, MR. CURSETJEE FURDOONJEE PARUK, of Bombay, who bears—*arg., a chevron gu., between three ancient galleys sa.; on a chief az., between two estoiles, the sun in splendour or.* Crest—*on a mound vert, a winged lion passant or, charged on the shoulder with an estoile az., and behind him a palm-tree ppr.* Motto—"*A good conscience is a sure defence.*" These ancient galleys and the winged lion refer to the early migration of the Parsees of India from Persia, as the rice-garb and sickles may be supposed to denote the former agricultural avocations of the family of the banker.

ARCHITECTURAL HERALDRY is a beautiful and expressive record of English history, and in our cathedrals, abbeys, and churches, we find the heraldic shield among the chief ornaments; and, but for the Puritan iconoclasts, the painted walls and the coloured glass of the windows would have furnished an enormous quantity of heraldic decoration that would have been valuable to the artist, antiquarian, and the historian.

The hundreds of sculptured shields in the magnificient architectural cloisters of Canterbury Cathedral alone would repay the heraldic student for a visit to Canterbury. Westminster Abbey,

Westminster Hall, St. Albans Abbey, are also worthy of any amount of time and attention that could be devoted to them.

The tile pavements of Westminster, Gloucester, Worcester, &c., although exceedingly rude, are full of spirit, and abound in historical information.

MONUMENTAL HERALDRY may also be classed with that of Architecture. From the monuments of Westminster Abbey, and the cathedrals and abbeys of England, the modern designer has much to learn. The brasses of the reign of RICHARD II. are full of heraldic interest.

Upon many of our English monuments we find not only the arms of the deceased, but those of near relatives, and even of sons-in-law and daughters-in-law; and thus a monument bears the historical representation of the family and its connections, which the beholders, who could not read, could yet understand.

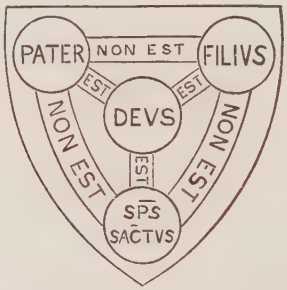
The monument erected by JAMES I. to the memory of QUEEN ELIZABETH, in Westminster Abbey, is in itself a complete chapter of Royal Heraldry, as such a chapter would be written by the heralds of the first STUART who wore the crown of Great Britain.

In Monumental, and Architectural Heraldry, may be included a group of religious and symbolical devices, which appear engraved on brasses and carved in stone on shields. These devices are:

1. The emblems of the four Evangelists: the *angel* of ST. MATTHEW, the *winged lion* of ST. MARK, the *winged ox* of ST. LUKE, and the *eagle* of ST. JOHN.

2. The emblems of our LORD'S passion: the cross, nails, scourges, crown of thorns, reed with hyssop, the dice of the soldiers, &c.

3. And the singular shield designed to symbolize the Holy Trinity, which is represented in No. 448.



No. 448.—SYMBOL OF THE HOLY TRINITY.

TRICKING is a method used in representing the tinctures of a coat of arms, when a rough sketch, or simple memorandum of the charges of a shield is required, as in the example No. 437. The heralds in their visitations usually represented arms thus, simply sketched in outline with pen and ink.

BOOK-PLATES furnish the heraldic artist with great opportunities for displaying his ability, and some of the designs of the last two or three years are really very clever and interesting. Some one or two hundred years ago these were printed from wood blocks, and were drawn with broad black lines, as in the example No. 449; and these were followed by steel engravings and fine thin

lines. It is usual to represent the whole armorial insignia on book-plates. There is scarcely a limit to the artist in designing and arranging the shield and its accessories, and some of the early seals furnish very good suggestions for grouping and treating these.

No. 449.—Shield, Helm, Crest, and Motto of the Family of Porter.

No. 450.—Shield of Edward III.
From his Monument in Westminster Abbey, the Garter being added.

CHAPTER XXXI.

KNIGHTHOOD.

KNIGHTHOOD is of such antiquity that history cannot record its origin. Tennyson, in beautiful words, has conveyed to us some idea of the Knighthood of King Arthur's time, and it is possible that the Knighthood of the middle ages may have been founded upon some traditions of the Knighthood of the earlier times. Its good influence upon men in the rude times in which it was instituted cannot be over-estimated; and although there was much that was romantic and superstitious

attached to some of the different Orders, yet the chivalry and the love of equity and honour that was called forth, did much to raise this country from a state of barbarism to that of civilization.

The ceremony used in the creation of Knights in the middle ages was most impressive. The Church sanctioned and took part in it: the shield and banner of the knight were consecrated, and after service in the Crusades they became objects of veneration. Suspending the banners of Knights, and the flags of regiments of brave soldiers, in churches, still remains a custom with us.

Knighthood called forth the skilled workmen, who forged, burnished, and enamelled the beautiful armour the Knights wore; it helped to develop the artistic taste of the sculptor and the embroiderer, and it attracted to our shores, artists and mechanics, who did much to spread knowledge and to raise the taste of the country.

The gorgeous pageantry, and the sumptuous heraldic pomp and display, of Knighthood in the middle ages, can, probably, never again be repeated, but its influence will ever be felt.

Knighthood in its early days did much to encourage men to lead noble and blameless lives, and none but the brave and good entered into its brotherhood. Shakspeare, in "Henry VI.," Part I. (referring to the Order of the Garter), says:

> When first this Order was ordain'd, my lords,
> Knights of the Garter were of noble birth,
> Valiant, and virtuous, full of haughty courage—
> Such as were grown to credit by the wars;
> Not fearing death, nor shrinking for distress,

But always resolute in most extremes.
He then that is not furnish'd in this sort
Doth but usurp the sacred name of knight,
Profaning this most honourable Order;
And should (if I were worthy to be judge)
Be quite degraded, like a hedge-born swain
That doth presume to boast of gentle blood.

Passing by those semi-priestly Orders founded at the time of the Crusades, such as the HOSPITALLERS, about A.D. 1092; the TEMPLARS, A.D. 1118, &c., &c., the most important of all early Orders was the Order of the Garter.

The MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER was instituted by KING EDWARD III. in the year 1350, the twenty-fourth of his reign. The early institution cannot be traced with certainty, but it is believed that the King was anxious to collect about him noble men and brave soldiers, and to excite a spirit of emulation among his subjects. He erected a round table at Windsor, as KING ARTHUR had done at Winchester, and while the castle hall was dedicated to the purpose of hospitality, the knightly guests were reminded of the bond of "piety, sincerity, and friendship" which linked them together.

The Order from the first has borne the same title, has numbered twenty-five knights, including the PRINCE OF WALES, the Sovereign being the twenty-sixth, and it has ever been ranked as the highest dignity of Knighthood in the world. The popular and romantic anecdote that the COUNTESS OF SALISBURY, in dancing with the King, let fall her garter, and that the circumstance

Nos. 451, 452, 453.—Insignia of the Order of the Garter.

was the immediate origin of the Order, may or may not be true;

Mr. Planché says there may be more truth in the tradition than has generally been supposed; but there can be no doubt that from the first, although the original statutes of the Order have undergone changes, it was a most honourable institution, and its original fundamental character has never been altered. The stalls of the Knights of the Garter are in the Chapel of St. George, at Windsor. The stall-plates, with the emblazoned arms of the Knights, and their banners, are among the most valuable and interesting heraldic records. The insignia of the Order are the Garter and motto, the Star, the Ribbon, and Badge, and the Collar with the George; and the costume consists of the Surcoat, Hat, and Mantle.

The Garter (No. 453) is charged with the *Motto*, "HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE," in letters of gold, with golden borders, buckle, and pendant. It was originally of light blue, but now it is of dark blue. It is worn by the Queen, the Sovereign of the Order, on the left arm above the elbow, and by the Knights on the left leg below the knee.

The *Mantle* is of blue velvet, lined with white taffeta. It has the *Badge* upon the left shoulder, and is fastened with a rich cordon and tassels.

The *Hood* and the *Surcoat* are of crimson velvet, the latter being lined like the mantle.

The *Hat* is of black velvet, lined with white taffeta. It is decorated with a lofty plume of white ostrich feathers, in the

centre of which is a tuft of black heron's feathers, the whole being attached to the Hat by a clasp of diamonds.

The *Badge* is circular, and is formed of a buckled Garter, with the motto, enclosing the cross of ST. GEORGE on white enamel.

No. 454.—STAR OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER.

The *Star* is the badge, first ordered by CHARLES I. The rays are of silver or diamonds. The star is worn on the left breast (No. 454).

The *Collar* and the *George* were added to the insignia by HENRY VII. The *Collar* is of gold, weighing thirty-six ounces, and consists of twenty-six pieces, alternately buckled Garters and

interlaced knots of cords. The Garters encircle alternately a red rose charged with a white one, and a white rose charged with a red one (No. 452). The *George*, executed in coloured enamel, is a figure of St. George on his charger, in the act of piercing the dragon with his lance, it forms a pendant to the collar (No. 452); a second *George*, distinguished as the "*Lesser George*," has the same device of gold, charged upon an enamelled ground, and encircled by a buckled Garter, the whole forming an oval (No. 451). This George is worn depending from the *Ribbon* of the Order, which was originally of black, but Queen Elizabeth changed it to a light blue, and George I. again changed it to dark blue, of which hue it still continues. The Ribbon passes over the left shoulder, and crosses the figure both in front and behind. The Ribbon with its George are now commonly worn by Knights of the Garter as accessories of their ordinary costume; the Star and the Garter are also added in evening dress.

The Officers of the Order are:

The *Prelate*, always the Bishop of Winchester.

The *Chancellor*, the Bishop of Oxford.

The Badge of the Prelate, is St. George on horseback killing the dragon, of gold enamelled, encompassed by the Garter, and ensigned by an episcopal mitre; and the Badge of the Chancellor is a red rose enamelled in gold, having on the reverse, the arms of St. George, and encircled by the Garter on both sides. These two badges are attached to blue ribbons, and are worn with the episcopal robes.

The other Officers of the Order are:

The *Registrar*, the DEAN OF WINDSOR. His Badge is of gold, with a representation of the Register of the Order enamelled in crimson, relieved with gold, charged with two gold pens in saltire enamelled proper, the whole surmounted with a crown, over a small compartment with the letters G. R. III.

The *Herald:* GARTER KING-OF-ARMS (the principal officer of arms). His Badge is of gold, having on both sides the arms of ST. GEORGE impaled with those of the Sovereign, encircled with the Garter, the whole enamelled and ensigned with the Imperial crown.

And the *Usher of the Black Rod.*

Knights of the Garter place after their names the initials K.G., which take precedence of all other titles. On the death of any Knight, the insignia which he had worn is returned by his nearest representative to the Sovereign; a usage which has prevailed since the time of CHARLES II. The insignia of the officers is allowed to be retained by their representatives.

The MOST NOBLE AND MOST ANCIENT ORDER OF THE THISTLE of Scotland.—This Order is supposed to have been instituted at an early period, but the date of its origin is not known. It was revived in 1540 by JAMES V. of Scotland; by JAMES II. of England in 1679; and by QUEEN ANNE in 1703; and the statutes underwent alteration by GEORGE I. and GEORGE IV.

The Order consists of the Sovereign and sixteen Knights.

The *Star* of this Order, worn on the left side, is formed of a

Nos. 455, 456.—Insignia of the Order of the Thistle.

St. Andrew's Cross of silver, with rays issuing from between the points, so as to form a lozenge; in the centre, upon a field of gold, is a thistle proper, surrounded by a circle of green enamel, charged with the *Motto* in golden letters (No. 457).

The *Collar*, of gold, consists of sixteen thistles, alternating with

as many sprigs of rue, four in each group, interlaced, all enamelled proper (No. 456).

No. 457.—Star of the Order of the Thistle.

The *Jewel* or *Badge*, attached to the collar, or worn depending from a broad dark green Ribbon which crosses the left shoulder, is formed of a figure of St. Andrew, of gold enamelled, his surcoat purpure, and his mantle vert, bearing before him his own cross saltire, the whole being irradiated with golden rays, and surrounded by an oval bearing the *motto*, "NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT" (No. 455). The jewel is also worn as in No. 456.

The Order is indicated by the initials K.T. The insignia are returned to the Sovereign on the decease of a Knight.

The OFFICERS OF THE ORDER are the *Dean*, the *Lord Lyon King-of-Arms*, and the *Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod.*

NOS. 458, 459.—INSIGNIA OF THE ORDER OF ST. PATRICK.

The MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER OF ST. PATRICK, of Ireland. —This Order was instituted by GEORGE III., February 5, 1783,

and now consists of the *Sovereign*, the *Grand Master*, and *twenty-two Knights*.

The *insignia* are:

The *Mantle*, made of rich sky-blue tabinet, lined with white silk,

No. 460.—Star of the Order of St. Patrick.

and fastened by a cordon of blue silk and gold, with tassels. On the right shoulder is the *Hood*, of the same materials as the mantle, and on the left side is the *Star* (No. 460).

The *Ribbon*, of sky-blue, four inches in width, is worn over the right shoulder, and sustains the badge (No. 458) when the collar is not worn.

The *Collar*, of gold, is composed of red and white roses, alternating with harps, tied together with knots of gold.

The *Badge* or *Jewel*, of gold, is oval in form.

The *Motto* is of gold letters on a band of sky-blue enamel.

The *Star*, worn on the left side, differs from the badge only in being circular in form, and in substituting for the exterior wreath of shamrocks, eight rays of silver.

The Order is indicated by the initials K.P.

The OFFICERS OF THE ORDER are the *Prelate*, the ARCHBISHOP OF ARMAGH; the *Chancellor*, the ARCHBISHOP OF DUBLIN; the *Registrar*, the DEAN OF ST. PATRICK'S; the *Genealogist;* the *Usher of the Black Rod; Ulster King-of-Arms;* two *Heralds*, and four *Pursuivants.*

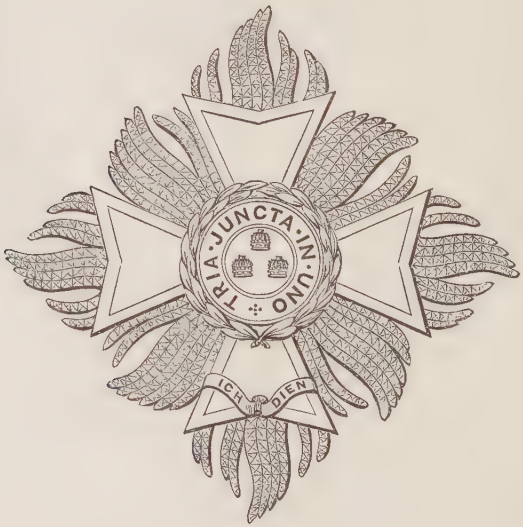
The MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.—This Order, originally instituted as early as the reign of HENRY IV., was refounded by GEORGE I., May 25, 1725. Among the various rites and ceremonies attending the ancient usage, was the symbolical act of *bathing.* The last lingering instances of conformity with the primitive observances are recorded to have taken place on the occasion of the coronation of CHARLES II., who created sixty-eight Knights, and from that time to 1725, the Order was neglected and fell into oblivion.

In 1815 the Order was remodelled, and for "the purpose of commemorating the auspicious termination of the long and arduous contests in which this empire had been engaged," it was decided that it should consist of three classes:

Nos. 461, 462.—Insignia of the Order of the Bath.

The *First Class* consists of Knights called KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS (G.C.B.), of the Naval, Military, and Diplomatic services.

The *Second Class* are Knights Commanders (K.C.B.), also of the three services.



No. 463.—STAR OF KNIGHTS G.C.B.

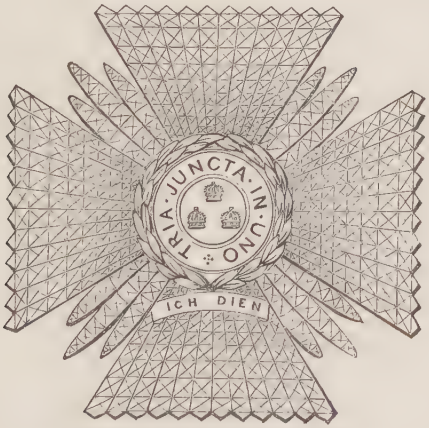
The *Third Class* are Companions (C.B.), and are not entitled to the style and title of Knighthood.

The Naval and Military insignia are as follows:

The *Collar*, of gold, in weight thirty ounces (No. 462), is composed of nine imperial crowns, and eight groups of rose, thistle, and shamrock, issuing from a sceptre, and enamelled proper, all

linked together with seventeen knots enamelled ar., and having the *Badge* as a pendant.

The *Star* (No. 463), worn by the G.C.B., is formed of rays of silver or jewels, thereon a golden Maltese cross, charged with the same device as the Badge (No. 461). The K.C.B. Star omits the Maltese cross, and is itself in its form a cross *pattée* (No. 464).



No. 464.—Star of the Knights K.C.B.

The *Badge* is a gold cross of eight points, enamelled ar.; in each of the four angles a lion of England; in the centre, within a circle, gu., charged with the *Motto*, the rose, thistle, and shamrock, issuing from a sceptre, and alternating with three imperial crowns; the circle is encompassed with two branches of laurel, which issue from an azure scroll in base, bearing in golden letters the words "ICH DIEN" (No. 462).

This Badge is worn by the G.C.B, pendent from a broad red Ribbon across the left shoulder, and by the K.C.B. from a narrower red ribbon from the neck, and by a still narrower ribbon from the button-hole. The cross (No. 462) is worn by the C.B. as their badge.

The Diplomatic and Civil insignia are:

The *Badge*, of gold, an oval, having the external fillet charged with the *Motto*, and encircling the central device of the Order. It is worn by the three classes with the same distinctions as the Military badge; but the C.B. Civil badge is smaller than the badges of the two higher classes (No. 461).

The *Star* of the G.C.B., of silver, has eight rays, and in its centre is the red circle with the *Motto*, enclosing three Imperial crowns upon a glory of silver rays. The Star of the K.C.B. is the same in form and size with that of the Military K.C.B., only omitting the laurel-wreath round the circle with the motto, and the small scroll with the legend "ICH DIEN."

The *Motto* of the Order is "TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO," and refers as well to the Union of the three realms of the United Kingdom as to the branches of the national service, namely, Naval, Military, and Diplomatic or Civil.

The *Companions* of the Order (C.B.) do not wear any other insignia than their badge with its ribbon.

The *Dean of the Order* is the DEAN OF WESTMINSTER.

The *Stalls* of the early G.C.B. are in HENRY VII.'s Chapel, Westminster, with the stall-plates and the banners of the Knights,

and the stall-plates of the Esquires; but since 1815 there has not been an installation of the Knights, who have become too numerous a body to be accommodated in the stalls of Westminster.

The MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.—This Order was founded in the year 1818, for bestowing honourable distinctions upon the natives of Malta and the Ionian Islands.

The MOST EXALTED ORDER OF THE STAR OF INDIA.—This Order was instituted by Her Majesty the QUEEN, in the year 1861, for bestowing honour upon the people of her Indian Empire. The Order consists of the *Sovereign*, a *Grand Master*, always to be Governor-General of India, and twenty-five *Knights*, with such *Honorary Knights* as the Crown may appoint. The Knights are to include both Naval, Military, and Civil officers, and natives of India.

The *insignia* are:

The *Collar* (No. 466) is composed of roses, lotus-flowers, and palm-branches. In the centre is the Imperial crown from which depends the *Badge*, consisting of a brilliant mullet, or star of five points, to which is suspended an oval medallion containing an onyx cameo profile bust of the QUEEN, encircled by the *Motto* in gold letters on light blue enamel.

The *Investment Badge*, worn pendent from a *Ribbon* of pale blue with white borders, is the same in design as the *collar badge*, but the star, the setting of the cameo, and the motto are all of diamonds.

Nos. 465, 466, 467.—Insignia of the Order of the Star of India.

The *Star*, of diamonds, is also a mullet, on an irradiated field of gold. It is surrounded by an azure fillet, bordered with gold,

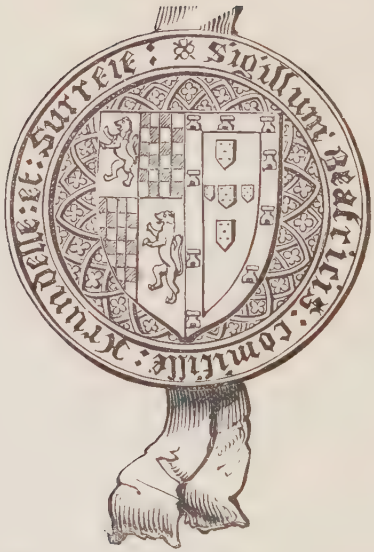
and charged with the Motto in diamonds; the whole is encircled with wavy rays of gold (No. 465).

DECORATIONS OF HONOUR.

The VICTORIA CROSS, instituted by Her Majesty the QUEEN in 1856, is the decoration of *eminent personal valour* in actual conflict with the enemy. It is a Maltese cross of bronze, charged with the imperial crown and crest, and has the words "FOR VALOUR" upon a scroll. The Cross is worn on the left breast attached to a blue ribbon for the Navy, and to a red ribbon for the Army. A Bar is attached for every act of gallantry that would have won the Cross.

The ALBERT MEDAL, instituted by the QUEEN in 1866, is the decoration for courage in saving life at sea. It is of oval shape, containing an anchor interlaced with the monogram V.A., and surrounded with the words "FOR GALLANTRY IN SAVING LIFE AT SEA." The Medal is of silver and also of bronze.

Medals and *clasps*, with *ribbons* to which they should be attached, have been conferred for signal services, both naval and military. The colour of the ribbon is different for each Medal. *Clasps* and small Bars are attached to the ribbons, each bearing the name of some particular action in the campaign for which the Medal was struck.



No. 468.—Seal of Beatrice of Portugal, Countess of Arundel and Surrey. *Temp.* Henry V.

CHAPTER XXXII.

SEALS AND COINS.

ARMS at a very early period were engraved on Seals, and were employed to certify charters and writings.

Seals were introduced into England in the reign of Edward the Confessor, from whose time the Royal Seals of England form an uninterrupted series of surpassing interest, and value. The custom of using Seals came into England from Normandy, and it was not confined to Royalty, for the foundation deeds of many of our

ancient abbeys have the Seals of arms of those who made the grants; but it is most probable that the privilege of using arms on Seals, and even of Seals, was confined to nobles, knights, and ecclesiastics.

Heraldic devices, with every conceivable variety both of accessory and legend, were introduced into these early seals.

Within a few years after the Norman Conquest, the use of Seals became generally established; and early in the twelfth century they were generally adopted for authenticating documents.

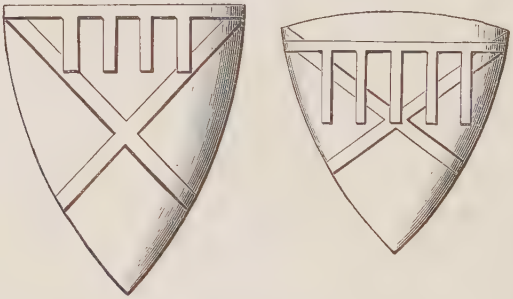
In 1215, Magna Charta was *sealed* by KING JOHN; nor is a Royal signature known to have confirmed a document until the time of RICHARD II., at the close of the fourteenth century.

In the year 1307 EDWARD I. ordered that all religious houses should have a Common Seal, and that a deed without a Seal attached should be null and void.

The larger Seals (and many of the early Seals are of very considerable size) were engraven on suitable pieces of gold, silver, latten or brass, or steel. Jet is found to have been sometimes employed, with other materials. In form, the Seals are either circular or pointed ovals. The Royal shields are circular. The impressions were taken in wax of various colours. Like coins, the more important Seals were very commonly *impressed on both sides*. Such impressions were *appended* to documents, and not stamped on them.

In the fifteenth century it became customary to cover the wax for the sake of preserving it with a wrapper of paper; or various

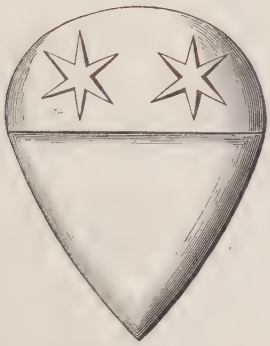
ingenious devices were employed for securing the wax from injury, by encircling the impression with "fenders" formed of rushes, leaves, or plaited paper. Persons of Royal or noble rank had a personal or private seal, designated a *Secretum*.



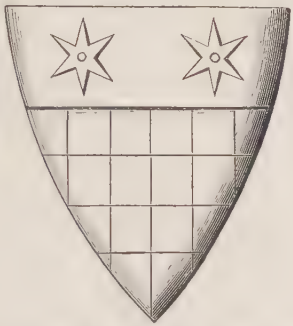
No. 469. No. 470.
SHIELDS FROM EARLY SEALS OF THE DE NEVILLES.

Some of the early Seals are designed and engraved in the most artistic and perfect manner, and even those of ruder workmanship possess great merit. The *Great Seals* have each of them two distinct designs. In one, the Sovereign is represented on horseback, and in the other, as enthroned. The mounted figures appear always to have been regarded as the *obverse*, or Seal, and those enthroned as the *reverse*, or Counter-Seal. These Seals form a most interesting group, and are really worth a careful examination; beautiful impressions are exhibited at the British Museum, and are quite accessible. The Great Seals of EDWARD III. are exquisite in design, and the elaborate architectural enrichments are beautifully

executed. EDWARD commenced by placing *two fleurs-de-lis* (his mother, it will be remembered, was ISABELLA *of France*) above the *castles* (of Castile) in the Seal of his father; then he substituted for the old Seal (in the year of his accession, A.D. 1327) a new one,



No. 471.—EARLY SEAL OF ST. JOHN.



No 472.—EARLY SEAL OF ST. JOHN OF SUSSEX

of improved general design, with the fleur-de-lis much more emphatic. In 1340, a Seal appeared charged with *two shields of France ancient and England quarterly*. After this, two Great Seals of EDWARD III. were in use, sometimes concurrently—one by the King himself, in which the legend runs "REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE;" and the other, used in England when the king was absent in France, with the legend "REX ANGLIE ET FRANCIE." Another seal, made in accordance with the Peace of Bretigny, A.D. 1360, *omits* the "FRANCIE" altogether from the legend, but *retains the quartered fleurs-de-lis* in the shield as before. The "FRANCIE," however, resumes its original place before the close of the reign.

The Great Seals of the preceding and succeeding reigns afford characteristic illustrations of costume, arms, armour, and horse equipments.

The Great Seals of several personages of importance in the mediæval history of England, abound in heraldic accessories and devices. The practice prevalent with the early seal-engravers of introducing figures of animals on each side of either shield or crest, was in all probability instrumental in introducing regular *supporters* as accessories of achievements of arms.

No. 473.—Seal of the Dauphin Louis.

No. 474.—Seal of Thurstan.

It will only be possible to adduce a few examples in illustration of the Heraldry of Seals. Nos. 469 and 470 are two early Seals of the Nevilles of the time of Henry III. and Edward I. Another seal of the same early period is charged with a similar shield of St. John (No. 471); and in the corresponding seal (No. 472) of a St. John of Sussex, the shield has its own chief with its six-pointed mullets charged upon a field of Warrenne—a remarkable instance of heraldic combination. The heraldic Seal

of THURSTAN—"*Dispensatoris regis*," (No. 474), is another early example. With this may be included the Seal of the Dauphin LOUIS, A.D. 1216, which bears a shield *semée de lis* (No. 473).

With this early group may be associated the seal of MAUGER LE VAVASSOUR (No. 475). This last shield bears the letter M—the

No. 475.—SEAL OF MAUGER LE VAVASSOUR.

initial of the owner's name; or possibly, the device which afterwards was modified into the well-known fesse dancette of the VAVASSOURS was originally designed to be a monogram of the two initials MV.

About the middle of the fourteenth century, the skill of the seal-engravers was employed in decorating the Seals with elaborate traceries of Gothic architectural design.

The Seal of JOAN, COUNTESS OF SURREY (No. 273, page 212) is

an example of this decoration. The beautiful Seal of JOHN, LORD BARDOLF, is remarkable for its exquisite design and the engraving of the geometrical tracery. This Seal (No. 477) bears the arms in a central shield, as does that of ELIZABETH, LADY BARDOLF (No. 276, page 214).

The Secretum of HENRY, second son of the first EARL OF LANCASTER, who afterwards succeeded his father and his elder brother

No. 476.—SECRETUM OF HENRY PLANTAGENET, Second Son of the first EARL OF LANCASTER.

No. 477.—SEAL OF JOHN, LORD BARDOLPH.

in that Earldom, is also a good specimen of seal engraving. It bears the shield of the Earl: *England differenced with an azure bendlet*, as he displayed the same composition upon his banner at Caerlaverock (No. 476).

The Seal of Queen's College, Oxford—one of the most beautiful heraldic Seals in existence—is charged with three shields: to the dexter a shield of *France ancient and England;* to the sinister a shield of QUEEN PHILIPPA, of Hainault, bearing *England quarter-*

Nos. 478, 479.—Seals of William and Humphrey de Bohun.

ing Hainault, as in No. 298, page 232; and in base the arms of the College, *or, three eagles disp. gu.*

No. 480.—Seal of Thomas Plantagenet, K.G., Duke of Gloucester.

The beautiful Seal of Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, youngest son of Edward III. (No. 480), has a shield

which bears *France ancient and England quarterly, within a bordure arg. between two scrolled feathers.* The Seal of THOMAS HOLLAND, K.G. (No. 481), represents the shield of arms of the Earl: *England within a bordure arg.* The design of this Seal is singularly good.

Nos. 478 and 479 represent two Seals of the DE BOHUNS, EARLS

No. 481.—SEAL OF THOMAS HOLLAND, K G A.D. 1380.

OF HEREFORD AND NORTHAMPTON. The mullets of NORTHAMPTON here have six points, and the EARL OF HEREFORD shows his close alliance with the Crown of England in introducing *three lions passant guardant* into the composition of his Seal.

The Seal of RICHARD, EARL OF ARUNDEL, bears his achievement of arms (No. 482). The supporters, crest, helm, &c., are as conspicuously drawn as the shield. The crest is large in proportion

to the shield; it was usually thus represented in the compositions of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

Some few of the most effective heraldic Seals display the armorial insignia charged upon banners instead of shields. Thus the Seal of

No. 482.—Seal of Richard, Earl of Arundel

Sir Henry Percy, eldest son of Henry, Earl of Northumberland, A.D. 1445, bears *a lion holding a quartered banner of* Percy *and* Lucy, *differenced with a label of three points.*

Seals of the middle ages also bore mounted effigies, representing

both horse and charger, in coats bearing heraldic devices. Representations of shipping of the olden time are not at all uncommon in mediæval Seals.

The remarkable Seal of EDMUND DE ARUNDEL (No. 398), and the Seal of MORTIMER (No. 483), placed at the end of this chapter, complete the number of examples of this most interesting portion of Heraldry.

COINS.

The HERALDRY OF THE COINAGE displays the Royal Heraldry of England. The shield of arms of the reigning Sovereign, with certain significant devices as accessories on the one side, and the head of the Sovereign on the other, is perhaps the most expressive historical record that could be devised. Some of our early coins do not bear shields of arms. The *Noble*, EDWARD III., the *Rose Noble* or *Rial*, EDWARD IV., the *Angel*, HENRY VI., the *Sovereign*, HENRY VII., the *George Noble*, HENRY VII., all in gold, and the *Crown* in both gold and silver, HENRY VIII., are amongst these, but even these bear heraldic devices in some form or another.

Until the present century, the Coins in their heraldic and artistic character possessed great merit, and it is a matter of surprise that the artistic excellence cannot be restored, and that such an important opportunity is lost of cultivating and educating the taste of the people.

INDEX.

Abacot, 103
Abaissé, 103
Abased, 103
Abatement, 103; of Illegitimacy, 257
Abbot, 103
Abbotsbury Abbey, arms of, 105
Abbot's staff, 103
Abbreviations, 13
Abercorn, the Marquess of, 229
Abergavenny, the Earl of, 335
Abergavenny, slab at, 252
Abeyance, 104
Abingdon, the Earl of, 259
A bouche, 104
Abouté, 104, 128
Accession, 104
Accessories of Shields, 104
Accolade, 104
Accolée, 104, 210
Accosted, 104
Accrued, 104
Achievement of Arms, 9, 104, 231, 308
Acorn, 105
Addorsed, 82, 105
Admiral, 105
Admiralty Flag, 359
Adoption, arms of, 109
Adorned, 105
Advancers, 105
Affrontée, 87, 101, 105
Agnus Dei, 105
Aguilated, 105
Aiguisée, 105
Aislé, 105
Ajouré, 105
Alant, 105
Alb, 105
Albany herald, 105
Albert, H.R.H. the late Prince Consort; his arms, 284; coronet, 265
Albert Edward, H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, K.G.; arms, 285, 288; label, 289. Design for marshalling his arms, 286; his coronet, 265; his badge, 308
Albert medal, 391
Alcantara, Order of, 105
Alderman, 106
Alembic, 106
Alexandra, H.R.H. the Princess of Wales, 287
Alfred, H.R.H. the Prince, 289
Alianore de Bohun. *See* Bohun.
Alianore of Castile and Leon, 53, 217
Alianore Holland, 71
Aliaizé, 106
Alice, H.R.H. the Princess, 291
Alisé, 106
Allerion, 106
Alliance, arms of, 109, 222, 225
Allumée, 106
Allusive arms, 352
Almoner, 106
Altar, 106
Ambulant, 106
Amethyst, 106
Amherst, Lord, 61
Amphisien cockatrice, 106
Ananas, 106
Anchor, 106

Ancient, 106
Ancred or anchored, 106
Andrew cross, 107
Andrew, St., Order of, 107
Angel (the coin), 402
Angenne, 107
Angles, 107
Animé, 107
Anne of Bohemia, 71
Anne Boleyn, her badge, 307
Anne, Queen, her arms, 224, 283; badge, 308; crown, 264
Annodated, 107
Annulet, 37, 107; in modern cadency, 255
Annulettée, 107
Annulets conjoined, 107
Annunciation, Order of, 107
Anson, arms of, 57
Antelope, 107
Antique crown, 107
Appaumée, 101, 108
Apostles, 108
Apple, 108
Archbishop, the, 108, 362
Archduke, 108
Arches, 108
Archiepiscopal staff. *See* Crozier
Architectural Heraldry, 368
Argent, 12, 108
Argyll, the Duke of, 50
Arm, 108
Armagh, Archbishop of, 384
Armed, 87, 108
"Armes parlantes," 109
Arming buckles, 109
Arming doublet, 109
Armori, Roger d', 213
Armourer, 109
Armoury, 98, 109
Arms, heraldic, origin of, 350; Allusive, 352; Alliance, 222; Archbishop's, 224; Corporate, 229; of Dominion, 229; Husband and wife, 222; Peeress in her own right, 230; Widowers and widows, 223
Arms, dimidiating, 221; impaling, 223; inheritance of, 225; marshalling, 210, 225; permanent combination of, 225; temporary combination of, 223 quartering, 217
Armstrong, arms of, 58
Arraché, 109
Arragon, Catherine of, her badges, 307
Arraswise, 109
Arrayed, 109
Arrayer, 109
Arrière, 109
Arrondie, 109
Arrow, 109, 119
Arthur, H.R.H. the Prince, 289
Arundel, the Fitz-Alans, coronets, 268
Arundel, Edmund d', 300
Arundel, John, Earl of, his seal, 317
Arundel, Ralph d', 256
Arundel, Richard, Earl of, his seal, 400
Ascania, Bernard, Count of, 285
Ascendant, 109
Ash Keys, 110
Ashmolean MSS., 346
Aspect, 110
Aspersed, 110
Ass, 110
Assis, 110
Assurgent, 110
Assumptive arms, 110
Ashton, Rebus of, 311
Astley, Baron Hastings, 295
At bay, 110
At gaze, 87, 110
At speed, 87
Attire, 110
Attires, 87, 110
Audele, Sir Hugh, 239
Audele, Sir James, 239
Augmentation of Honour, 110, 229, 292
Aulned, 110
Aumberdene, Nicholas, 138
Aunay, Sir William d', 301
Auré, 110
Auriflamme, 110
Austria, the crown of, 270
Avellane, cross, 44, 110
Aversant, 110
Aviz, Order of, 110
Aylets, 110
Ayrant, 110
Azure, 12, 111

Bachelor, 111
Bacinet. *See* Basinet
Badges, 111, 303; Royal of England, 305; White Hart badge, 304
Badge, or jewel, of Knights of the Order of the Garter, 377, 378; of the Order of the Thistle, 381; of the Order of St. Patrick, 384; of the Order of the Bath, 387; of the Star of India, 389
Bag of madder, 111
Bagpipes, 111
Bagwyn, 111
Bailloné, 111
Baldrick, 111
Bale corded, 111
Bale-fire. *See* Beacon
Balista, 111
Ball, 111
Bandé, 111
Banded, 111
Banderole, 111
Bandrick, 111
Bangor, Viscount, 42
Bangor, arms of the See, 362
Banner, 111, 148, 356
Banneret, knight, 112, 356
Baphomet, 112
Bar, 20, 24, 112
Barbarossa, the Emperor, 285
Barbed, 109, 112
Barbel, 96, 112
Barclay, arms of, 41
Barded, 66, 112
Bardings, 66
Bardolph, Eliz., Lady, her seal, 213, 398
Bardolph, John, Lord, his seal, 213, 398
Bardolph, Thomas and William, 251
Baret, John, his monogram and collar, 174
Barkele, Maurice de, 251
Barker, rebus of, 312
Barnacle, 112
Barnacles, 113, 119
Baron, 113
Baron's coronet, 269
Baron and femme, 113, 223
Baronets, 113, 313
Barr, De, arms of, 211
Barr, De, Henry, 212
Bar-shot, 113
Bars gemelles, 25, 112
Barrow, arms of, 61
Barrulée, Barruly, 47, 113
Barrulet, 24, 112, 113
Barry, 47
Barry bendy, 49, 113
Barry pily, 50, 113
Bar-wise, 114
Base, 114
Basinet, bacinet, 71, 114, 299, 327
Bassett brothers, 251
Bastard-bar, 114
Bat, 114
Bateman, Lord, 57
Bath herald, 342
Bath, the Marquess of, 48
Bath, Order of the, 384; motto, 323
Bath and Wells, arms of the See, 362
Baton, 24, 114
Baton sinister, 257
Battering-ram, 114
Battle-axe, 114
Battled, 114, 141
Battled, embattled, 114
Batune, 114
Baynes, arms of, 42
Bayeux tapestry, 139, 355
Beacon, 115
Beaked, 94, 108
Beam, 115
Beams, 115
Bear, 88, 115
Bear and ragged staff, badge, 310
Beard, 115
Bearded, 115
Bearers, 115
Bearing, bearings, 98, 115
Beatrice, H.R.H. the Princess, 291
Beatrice of Portugal, her seal, 392
Beauchamps, their differences, 250; their monuments, 250
Beauchamp, Sir John, K.G., 250
Beauforts, their cadency, 245
Beaufort, John, K.G., 256
Beaufort, Margaret de, 244
Beautified, 115
Beaver, 89, 115

Beckett, Thomas à, 352
Beckford, crest of, 160
Bees, 115
Beddeth, 115
Bedesmen, 303
Bell, 125
Bellamont, De, 250
Belled, 92, 115
Bellew, Lord, 50
Bellows, 115
Belt, 116
Bend, 20, 116; for differencing, 244
Bendlet, 23, 116; for differencing, 247, 257
Bend sinister, 20, 23, 116
Bend-wise, 116
Bendy, 47, 116
Bendy bordure, 51
Bendy pily, 50
Bentick, arms of, 226
Bere, Richard de la, 293
Bergavenny. *See* Abergavenny
Berkeleys, their arms, 251; augmentation, 294
Berkeley, Lord, 173
Berners, John, Lord, K.G., 258
Betw., 116
Bezant, 34, 116
Bezantée, 116
Bezantlier, 116
Bicapited, bicapitated, 116
Bicorporated, 116
Bill, billhead, 116
Billet, 32, 116
Billettée, billety, 116, 258
Biparted, 116
Bird-bolt, 116
Bishops, 116: their Sees and arms, 361
Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, 362
Bitt, bit, 117
Black, 117
Black Eagle, Order of, 117
Black Prince, Edward Plantagenet, K.G., his shields of "War" and of "Peace," 309; crest, 259; label, 259; basinet, helm, and coronet, 267, 327; pommel of sword-hilt, 183; effigy, 67; first Duke, 140
Blackbirds, 93
Bladed, 117
Blanche-Lyon, 117
Blantyre, Lord, 57
Blazing star, 117
Blazon, blazoning, 98, 117
Bloomfield, Lord, 60
Blue, 117
Bluebottle, 117
Bluemantle, Pursuivant, 117, 343
Boar, 89, 117
Boar's-head, 117, 304
Bohemia, Anne of. *See* Anne
Bohun, De, arms, 83; badge, 93, 309; seals, 399
Bohun, Alianore de, Duchess of Gloucester, 213
Bohun, Humphrey de, third Earl of Hereford, his seal and secretum, 66, 93
Bohun, Humphrey de, 215
Bohun, Margaret de, 242
Bohun, Mary de, 237
Bohun, John de, 215
Boleyn, Anne, the Queen, 307
Bolingbroke. *See* Henry Plantagenet
Bolt and Tun, 117
Boltant, 117
Bolton, rebus of, 311
Bonnet, 117
Book, 117
Book-plates, 370
Book with seven seals, 117
Border lines, 19
Bordure, 32, 117: for difference, 244; of France, 245
Bottle, 118
Bottonée, botony, 44, 118
Bottonée fitchée, 118
Bouget. *See* Water Bouget
Boughey, arms of, 37
Bourchier, Henry, K.G., 72, 257
Bourchier, John, K.G., 258
Bourchier knot, 118, 258, 314
Bourdon, 118
Bowed, 118
Bowen knot, 314
Braced, brazed, 118
Bradford, the Earl of, 36
Branches, 118

Brands, 118
Brassarts, 118
Brasses, 118
Braybrooke, Lord, 77, 335
Braye, the Baroness, 86
Brettessée, 119
Breys, 119
Bridges, 119
Bristled, 119
Bristol, arms of the See, 271, 362
Brisure, brizure, 119, 223
Broad arrow, 119
Broche, 119
Brogue, 119
Broke, Sir Thomas, his monument, 70, 71
Broken, 119
Brotherton, arms of, 215
Brougham and Vaux, Lord, 42
Brow-antler, 119
Brunswick, arms of, 283
Bryan, Elizabeth de, 242
Buccleuch, the Duke of, 257
Buchan, Earl of, 93
Bucket, 119
Buckle of Pelham, 294
Buckler, 119
Bugle-horn, 119
Bull, 88
Bullets, 119
Bulwer-Lytton, 322
Bundle of sticks, 120
Burgh, John de, 212
Burghersh monument, 239
Burgonet, 119
Burling-iron, 120
Butleigh Court, 315
Butler arms, 225
Butterflies, 120
Buttoned, 120
Buxton, crest of, 93
Buzzard, 90
Byron arms, 57

Cable, cabled, 120
Cabossed, 87, 120
Cabré, 120
Cadency, definition of, 120, 233; early usage, 233; modern usage, 254; Royal, 255, 289
Caduceus, 120
Cage, 294
Caius College arms, 96
Calais roll, 250
Calatrava, Order of, 121
Calder, crest of, 93
Caldwell arms, 352
Calf, 88
Calvary cross, 121
Caltrap, 120
Cambridge, arms of University, 363
Cambridge, George, K.G., Duke of, 291
Camden, William, Clarencieux King-of-Arms, 346, 348
Camden, the Marquess, 89
Cameron crest, 302
Camel, 121
Camoys, Maud de, 243
Cantelupe, de, 253
Canterbury, arms of the See, 361
Canterbury Cathedral, monument of the Black Prince in, 267, 327; cloisters, 368
Canting Heraldry, 109, 121, 312
Canton, 28; for differencing, 244
Cantoned, 121
Camel-leopard, 121
Cameleopardel, 121
Campanes, 121
Candlestick, 121
Cannets, 121
Cannon, 121
Cantonnée, 121
Cap, 121, 231; of maintenance, 121, 273
Cap-à-pie, 121
Caparisoned, 122
Cape, crest, 86, 301
Capital, 122
Carberry, Lord, supporters, 77
Cardigan, the Earl of, 259, 331
Cardinals, 121; hat, 121, 273
Cardinal Pole, 93
Carlaverock, Caerlaverock, 234, 240, 242
Carlisle, arms of the See, 362
Carlisle, the Earl of, 259
Carmichael arms, 62
Carrick, Earl of, 286

Casque, 122
Castile and Leon arms, 211, 213; quartered shield of, 217
Castle, 122
Castlemaine, Lord, 93
Cat-a-mountain, 89, 122
Cat, 122
Cater, Margerye, 346
Cater, John, 346
Catherine of Arragon, the Queen, badges, 307, 333
Catherine Parr, the Queen, badges, 308
Catherine Plantagenet, 245
Catherine-wheel, 122
Catling, Catlyn, arms, 83, 130
C.B., 122
Cecil, 259
Celestial crown, 122
Centaur, 122
Cercelée, 122
Cerise. *See* Seruse
Chafant, 123
Chained, 123
Chain-shot, 123
Chalice, 123
Chamber-piece, 123
Chamberlain, Lord, 123
Chamberlain, Lord Great, 123
Champagne arms, 62, 218
Chape, 123
Chapeau of estate, 121, 296
Chaperonne, chaperon, 123
Chaplet, 123
Charge, charges, 75, 123
Charged, 98, 123
Charlemagne, 283; crown, 123
Charles I., arms, 282; crown, 264; badges, 308; special grant, 92
Charles II., arms, 282; crown, 264; badges, 308; arms of his natural sons, 257
Charles V. of France, 280
Charlton, of Powys, 70
Chasuble, 123
Chaussée, 123
Checky, chequée, 49, 123
"Chequers," the sign of, 49
Chelmsford, Lord, 93
Cherub, 124
Chess-rook, 124
Chester, the Earls of, 260; Edward III., as Earl of, 236; Albert Edward, Earl of, 152, 286
Chester, arms of the See, 362
Chester Herald, 160, 342
Cheval-trap. *See* Caltrap
Chevron, 26, 124; for differencing, 244; examples of, 58
Chevron, reversed, 124
Chevron, couped, 124
Chevron, braced, 124
Chevronel, 26, 58, 124
Chevronny, 124
Chevronways, chevron-wise, 124
Chichester, arms of the See, 362
Chief, 20, 54, 124; for differencing, 244
Chivalry, 125
Cholmondeley, the Marquess, 330
Christchurch Cathedral, Oxford, 245
Christ, Order of, 125
Church, 125
Church bells, 125; mottoes on, 324
Churchill, John, K.G., Duke of Marlborough, 295
Cinquefoil, 125
Cinque Ports, arms, 220
Citadel, 125
City of Rochester, arms, 55
Civic crown, 125
Clam, 125
Clare, De, arms, 58, 213: dimidiating Fitzgerald, 221
Clare, Elizabeth de, 212
Claremonte, Nesle, 221
Clarencieux King-of-Arms, 125, 342
Clarendon, Sir Roger de, 256
Claricord, clavicord, 126
Clariné, 126
Clarion, 125
Clasps, 126, 296, 391
Cleché, 126
Clenched, 126
Clerk, 372
Cleveland, the Duke of, 257
Clifford arms, 250
Clock, 126
Close, 92, 94, 126, 133

Close-girt, 126
Closet, 24, 126
Closetty, 47
Closing-tongs, 126
Clouée, 126
Cloves, 126
Club, 126
Club-spiked, 126
Clymant, 126
C.M.G., 126
Coach, 126
Coats of arms, 63, 126
Cobham, brasses at, 297; helmets from, 331
Cobham, Sir John de, 250
Cobham, Rauf de, 251
Cobham, Sir Reginald de, 251
Cobweb and spider, 126
Cock, 93, 127
Cockade, 127
Cockatrice, 127
Cocke, 124
Cocquel, 127
Coffin of Queen Elizabeth, 303
Cognizance, 127
Coif of mail, 127
Coins, 402
Colebrooke arms, 93
Collar, 127, 311; of mermaids, 173; of the Order of the Garter, 37; Lancastrian, of S.S., 71; Yorkist, of suns and roses, 71; of the Order of the Thistle, 380; of the Order of St. Patrick, 384; of the Order of the Bath, 386; of the Order of the Star of India, 389
Collared, 127
College of Arms, 127, 365; arms, 342, 353
Colours, 13, 127
Column, 127
Colwall, brass at, 244
Columbine, 128
Colyer arms, 62
Combatant, 81, 128
Combed, 127
Combel, 128
Combinations, heraldic, 55
Comet, 128
Community, arms of, 96, 229
Companions of the Order of the Bath, 388
Compartment, 128
Compasses, 128
Complement, 128
Componée, compony, gobony, 51, 128
Compostella, Order of, 128
Compton, 331
Concession, arms of, 109
Coney, 128
Confessor, Edward the, arms, 215, 278; origin of his martlets, 252; grant to Thomas Holland, 279; assumed by Henry Bolingbroke, 237
Confronté, 128
Conger eel's head, 128
Conjoined, 94, 128
Conjoined in lure, 128
Constable, 128
Contoise, 71, 128
Contournée, 128
Conventionalisms in heraldic drawing, 84, 85
Coote, 128
Cope, 74, 128
Copper, 129
Corbett, rebus of, 187
Corbie, 129
Corded, 129
Cormorant, 92, 93, 129
Cornet, 129, 349
Cornish chough, 93, 129
Cornucopia, 129
Cornwall, Richard, Earl of, and Emperor, 90
Cornwall, Albert Edward, Duke of, 286
Coronets, 129, 231, 261, 270; of Princes and Princesses, 266; of the late Prince Consort, 265; of the Prince and Princess of Wales, 265
Corporate bodies, arms, 109, 361
Cost, couste, 23, 129
Cotice, cotise, cotised, 23, 129
Cotoye, 129
Cotton hanks, 129
Couchant, 82, 85, 101, 129
Couchée, 129
Coudière, 102, 130
Coulter, 130
Counter-changing, counter-changed, 51, 130, 248
Counter-componée, 51, 130

Counter-embowed, 130
Counter-ermined, 130
Counter-fleurie, 130
Counter-passant, 82, 128, 131
Counter-potent, 131
Counter-rampant, 81
Counter-salient, 131
Counter-tripping, 131
Counter-vair, 14, 131
Countess, 131
Couped, 23, 86, 131
Couped close, 131
Couple-close, 26, 96
Courant, 89, 131
Couronné, 131
Courtenay, original arms, 36; label, 241
Courtenay, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, 243
Courtenay, Edward de, 243
Courtenay, Hugh de, 242
Courtenay, Sir Philip, 243
Courtenay, Robert de, 242
Courtesy, titles of, 131
Couste. *See* Cotise.
Covered cup, 132
Coward, cowed, 82, 132
Cowasjee Jehangier, arms, &c., 366
Cowl, 132
Cowper, Earl, arms, 231
Crab, 132
Crampette, crampettée, 132
Crampit, 123
Cramps, 132
Crancelin, 132, 285
Cranford, the Earl of, 86
Cranley, Archbishop, 274
Crenelles, crenellée, 132
Crescent, 132, 253, 255
Cresset, 132
Crests, 133, 231, 297; granted to a lady, 346
Crest-wreath, 133
Crested, 94, 133, 272, 297
Crevecœur, De, 40
Crined, 133
Crocodile, 133
Cross, 20, 25
Cross flamant, 38; raguly, engrailed, six fillets, triparted and fretted, double-parted, voided, fimbriated, pierced or quarterly pierced, St. George's, cross quarterly, 40; patriarchal, nowed, degraded and conjoined, quadrate, patée, 41; patée fitchée, Maltese or cross of eight points, patonce, fleurie, pomme, 42; potent, urdée, recercelée, fleurettée or flory, cross crosslet, entire, 43; botonée, avellane, lambeaux, 44; fourchée, milrine, rayonnant, pall, Tau, 45
Crossbow, 133
Crosslet, 133; for differencing, 251
Crossways, 133
Crouchback. *See* Edmond
Crown, the Imperial, 263; historical examples of, 261; arched, 263; of H.M. the Queen, 264; of heraldic kings, 277
Crown, heraldic, 268, 270
Crown, Eastern, 272; naval, 272; vallary, 133, 272
Crown (coin) of gold and silver, 402
Crowns, foreign, of Austria, 276; of Prussia, 265
Crown of thorns, 133
Crown of rue, 133
Crusader Kings of Jerusalem, 42
Crusilée, crusilly, 44, 133
Cubit arm, 134
Cuffed, 134
Cuirass, 134
Cullen, Lord, 295
Cup, covered cup, 132
Currier's shave, 134
Cursetjee Furdoonjee Paruk, 367
Cushion, 134
Cutlas, 134
Cutting iron, 134
Cyclas, 64
Cygnet, 92
Cygnet Royal, 93, 134

Dacre badge, 134, 314
Dagger, 134
Dais, dois, 134
Daisy, 134, 35
Dalmatic, 134

Dame, 134
Dancette, danse, 134
Dancetté, 19, 135
Danebrog, Order of, 135
Danish axe, 135
Dartmouth, Earl of, 334
Dasie, arms, 352
Danberry, John, 331
D'Aubernoun, Sir John, the younger, 64
D'Aubigné, Sir John, 72, 257
Dauphin, 135, 396
Dauphin's crown, 135
Dean, 135
Death's head, 135
Debruised, 135
Decapitated, 135
Dechausse, 135
Decked, 135
Decollated, 135
Decouplé, 135
Decours, 135
Decrescent, 135
Defamed, diffamé, 135
Defences, 136
Defender of the Faith, 136
Defendu, 136
Degreed, 43, 136
Degrees, 136
Disgraced, 135
Delf, 136
Demembered, dismembered, 83, 136
Demi, 136
Demi-lion rampant, 86, 248
Demi-monk, 136
Demi-Saracen, 86
Denmark proper, arms, 289
Denmark, as borne by the Princess of Wales, 287
Denmark, H.R.H., Alexandra of, 287
Derby, Stanley, Earls of, 301
Dering, 312
Despencer, De Spencer, 150
Despencer, Alianore, 242
Despencer, Henry le, Bishop of Norwich, 246
Detriment, 136
Developed, 136
Devon, the Earls of, 242, 243
Devices, 136
Devouring, 136
Dexter, 136
Diadem, diademed, 13 , 261
Diagonal cross. *See* Saltire
Diamond, 136
Diaper, diapering, 52, 136
Diapered, 136
Dice, 137
Difference, differencing, 137, 233; by change of tinctures, 235; various methods, 244; early differencing charges, 118, 233; accessories differenced, 257; badges differenced, 257
Dilated, 137
Dimidiation, dimidiated, 137, 220
Diminution of arms, 137
Diminutives, 137
Disarmed, 137
Disclosed, 92, 101, 137
Dismembered, demembered, 137
Displayed, 92, 101, 137
Disponed, disposed, 137
Disvelloped, 137
Ditzmers arms, 289
Dividing or divisional lines, 19, 137
Dobell arms, 352
Dogs, 88, 138
Dog-collar, 138
Dois, 134
Dolphin, 95, 96, 138
Dolphin arms, 95
Dolphingley, 95
Domed, 138
Dominion, arms of, 109, 138, 229
Donjonné, 140
Dormant, 139
Dosser, 139
Double fitchée, 139
Double quatrefoil, 255
Double queue, 139, 186
Double tête, 89, 139
Doubling, 139
Douglas, badge, 159, 310
Douglas, James, K.G., crest, 150
Doure, Foubert de, 52, 54
Downe, Viscount, crest, 86, 301
Dove, 93, 139, 352
Dovetail, dovetailed, 19, 139

Dragon, 139 ; supporter of the Tudor Sovereigns, 318
Dragon's head, 139
Dragon's tail, 139
Drawing iron, 139
Dryden, Sir Henry, 154
Dublin, Archbishop of, 384
Dublin, Robert de Vere, Marquess of, 268
Dublin, Albert Edward, Earl of, 286
Ducal coronet, 139, 270
Ducally gorged, 139
Duchess, 140
Duciper, 121, 140
Ducks, 140
Dugdale, William, 344
Duke, 140 ; coronet, 267
Dung-fork, 140
Dunghill cock, 127
Dunjeoned, 140
Durham, Bishop and See of, 276, 362
Durrant arms, 43
Dynham, Lord, crest, 273

Eagle, erne, heraldic, 88, 90, 101, 140
Eagle, early examples of, 90, 91, 137
Eaglet, 91, 140
Eared, 140
Earl, 140 ; coronet, 268
Earl Marshal of England, 140
Eastern crown, 107, 141, 272
Eclipsed, 141
Edmond Crouchback, 53, 83
Edmond Plantagenet, K.G., 91
Edward the Confessor. *See* Confessor
Edward I., arms, 229 ; as Prince Royal, 236
Edward II., arms, 279 , as Prince Royal, 236
Edward III., arms, 279, 450 ; crests, 299 ; badges, 305 ; great seals, 394 , imputed supporters, 317 ; his descendants, 334 ; as Prince Royal, 236
Edward IV., arms, 281 ; badges, 306 ; supporters, 318
Edward V., arms, 281 ; supporters, 318 ; as Prince of Wales, 307
Edward VI., arms, 281 ; supporters, 318 ; crown, 264 ; badge, 308

Eel, 96, 141
Eel-basket, 141
Eel-spear, 141
Effingham, Howard, Earl of, 259
Eight-foil, 141
Eldon, Earl of, 259
Eleanor. *See* Alianore
Electoral crown, 141 ; bonnet, 284
Elephant, 88, 141
Elephant's head, 89
Elevated, 141
Elibank, Lord, 259
Elizabeth, arms, 281 ; supporters, 318 ; badges and motto, 323 ; crown, 264 ; monument, 369 ; coffin, 303
Elizabeth Plantagenet of York, 333
Ellis arms, 223
Eltham, John of. *See* John
Ely, Bishop and See of, 271, 362
Embattled, battled, 19, 141
Emblems, sacred, 369
Embordered, 141
Embowed, 95, 101, 141
Embrued, 141
Emerald, 141
Emmets, ants, 141
Emperor, the, 91, 141
Enaluron, 141
En arrière, 141
Endorse, 22, 142 ; endorsed, 23, 94, 105, 142
Enfield, brass at, 70
Enfiled, 142
England, arms, 75
Englanté, 142
Engoulée, 142
Engrailed, 19, 90, 101, 144
Engrossing block, 142
Enhanced, 57, 142
En manche, 142
Ensigns, 359
Ensigned, 142
Enté en rond, 142
Entoyre, 142
Entwined by, 142
Environnée, enveloped, 142
Epaulette, 142
Episcopal staff, 142
Eradicated, 142

Erased, 86, 109, 142
Erect, 101, 142
Ermine, 13, 142
Ermine, the, 89, 300
Ermine spots, 16
Ermines, 13, 142
Erminois, 13, 142
Ermynites, 15
Escallop, 96; for differencing, 252
Escarbuncle, 64, 122, 143
Escarpe, 192
Escartelé, 143
Esclatté, 143
Escroll, 143
Escutcheon, 30, 143; of pretence, 143, 225
Esquire, 143
Essex, Henry Bourchier, Earl of. *See* Bourchier
Essomier, 144
Estoile, 144
Etchingham Church, 360
Evangelists, emblems of, 144, 369
Exeter, the See and Bishops of, 108, 362
Exeter Cathedral, 244, 311
Expanded wings, 144

Faggot, 144
Falchion, 144
Falcon, 90, 92, 101
Falcon and fetterlock, 92, 144
Falcon and sceptre, badge, 144
False cross, 144
False escutcheon, 144
False roundel, 144
Fan, winnowing fan, 144
Faroe Islands, arms, 290
Faversham Abbey, arms, 221
Feathers, 144, 299, 307
Feathered, 109, 144
Feathers, ostrich, 144
Feathers, panache, plume of, 145
Feld, John, his tabard, 69
Femme, 146
Fer-de-moline, 146
Ferdinand III., King of Castile and Leon, 286
Fermaile, fermaux, 146
Ferr, 146
Ferrers, Earls of Derby, 161
Ferrers, Lord, of Chartley, 145
Fesse, 24, 146
Fesse point, 146
Fesse-wise, fesse-ways, 99, 146
Fetterlock, badge, 146
Field, 98, 146
Figured, 146
File, 146, 165
Fillet, 22, 146
Filliol arms, 214
Fimbriation, 146, 356; fimbriated, 44
Finned, 96, 147
Fire-ball, ball-fired, 147
Fire-beacon, 147
Firebrand, 147
Fish, heraldic, 94, 96, 147
Fissure, 147
Fitchée, 43, 147
Fitz-Alan arms, 246
Fitz-Alan, John, effigy, 68
Fitz-Alan, Thomas, 268
Fitz-Alan, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, 246
Fitzgerald, 221
Fitz-Geoffrey, 245
Fitzroy, Henry, 257
Fitz-Walter arms, 212
Five-leaved grass, 147
Flag, flags, 147, 355
Flags, military, 359
Flags, naval, 359
Flagon, 148
Flamant, 38
Flanches, 31, 148
Flanders arms, 219
Flasques, 33, 148
Flax-breakers, 148
Fleam, flegme, 148
Flected, 141, 150
Fleece, 148
Flesh-hook, 148
Flesh-pot, 148
Fleurie, 42
Fleur de lis, 148; its origin, 148; semée de lis, 100; for differencing, 252

Fleurettée, fleury, 43, 150
Flexed, 150
Flighted, 144, 130
Flodden Field, the battle of, 292
Flotant, 150
Fly, 147, 150
Foliated, 150
Fordham, Bishop John de, 276
Forcené, 150
Forest bill, 150
Formée, 150
Fortescue motto, 322
Fountain, 35, 150
Fourchée, queue fourchée, 44, 150
Fox, 82, 150
Fracted, 89, 150
Fraises, 150
Frame-saw, 150
France, "ancient," 149, 281; quartered by Edward III., 280
France, "modern," 288
Francis, Emperor of Austria, K.G., 276
Frankland-Russell arms, 95
Fraternities of honour, 150
Frazer arms, 166
Fresnée, 89, 150
Frette, 31, 150
Frettée, fretty, 50, 151
Froissart's Chronicles, 351
Fructed, 105, 118, 151
Fumant, 151
Furnished, 151
Furnival, the Brothers, 248
Furs, 13, 14, 151
Fusil, 31; fusillée, 49, 151
Fylfot, 151

Gabraille, 152
Gad-fly, gad-bee, 151
Gads, gadlyngs, 152
Galley, 152
Galtrap, caltrap, 120, 152
Gamb, jamb, 86, 152
Game-cock, 94, 152
Garb, 152
Gardant, guardant, 152
Garde-bras, 152
Garland, 152
Garnished, 119, 152
Garter, Order of the, foundation, 152, 373; insignia, 376; motto, 322; Garter-plates, 153; ladies associated with, 73
Garter King-of-Arms, 153, 342
Gauntlet, 153
Gaze, 153
G.C.B., 153
G.C.H., 153
G.C.M.G., 153
Ged, 153
Gemel, 153
Genealogies, 332
Genet, 153
Genet, Order of, 153
Geneville, de, Lords of Broyes, their cadency, 248
Gentleman, 153
George I., arms, 283
George II., arms, 283
George III., arms, 283
George IV., arms, 284
George Plantagenet, K.G., arms, 239; mantling, 72, 257
George, the, of the Order of the Garter, 154, 378
George noble (coin), 402
George, St., banner of, 154
Gerated, 154
Gerrattyng, 154
Ghent, John of. *See* John
Giffard, Margaret, seal, 73
Giffard, Sir John, arms, 73
Gillyflower, 154
Gimmel-ring, 154
Girl, 154
Gironné, 154
Girt, girded, 154
Gliding, 96, 154
Globe, the terrestrial, 154
Glorious Virgin, Order of, 154
Glory, 154
Gloucester Cathedral, effigy of Edward II. in, 262
Gloucester, Bishop and See of, 108, 362
Gloucester, Thomas Plantagenet, Duke of. *See* Thomas

Glove, 154
Goat, 89, 154
Gobony. *See* Compony
Gold, 155
Golden fleece, 148; Order of, 155
Golpe, 35, 155
Gonfannon, 155
Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, arms, 96
Goodryke, Thomas, Bishop of Ely, 274
Gordon arms, 89; badge, 117
Gorge, gurge, 155
Gorged, 86, 89, 155
Goshawk, 155
Gouttée. *See* Guttée
Gradient, 155
Grafted, 155
Grafton, the Duke of, 257
Grafton rebus, 313
Grandison arms, 247
Grandison, Bishop John de, 248
Grand quarters, 18
Grant arms, 273
Grant, Sir Francis, Lord Cullen, 295
Grappling-iron, 155
Grasshopper, 155
Grater, 155
Great seals, 394
Great Yarmouth, shields of arms in the church of, 238
Greenland arms, 289
Grenville, Neville, 95, 334
Gresham, Sir Thomas, 155
Grey, Richard de, 239
Greyhound, 88, 155, 304
Grice, 155
Gridiron, 155
Grieces, 155
Griffin, gryphon, 155
Grosvenor, Sir Robert, 245
Guard, 156
Guardant, 156
Gufalcon, 90
Guige, 156, 316
Gules, 12, 156
Guillim, 352
Gunstone, 156
Gurge, 156
Gussets, 156
Guttée, de larmes, d'eau, d'olive, d'or, de poix, du sang, 156
Guttée reversed, 157
Guze, 35, 157
Gyron, 29, 157
Gyronny, gyronnée, 50, 157

Habergeon, 157
Habick, 157
Habited, 157
Hackle, 157
Hainhault. *See* Philippa
Hake-fish, 157
Halbert, 157
Halk spear, 157
Hames, Heames, 158
Hamilton, 250
Hammer, 158
Hampson, Sir G., 160
Hands, human, 158
Hanover arms, 283
Hanover, Electoral bonnet of, 284
Harcourt, Sir Robert, K.G., mantling, 258
Hardinge crest, 302
Hare, 158
Harford, Anthony, 244
Harford, with canton of Scrope, 244
Harp, 158; badge of Ireland, 158, 282
Harpham, brasses at, 299
Harpoon, 158
Harpur Crewe arms, 294
Harpy, 158
Harnsett, Archbishop, 275
Harrington knot, 158, 314
Harris, 89
"Harry crown," 263
Hart, 87, 158
Hastings arms, 212; badges, 314
Hastings, Sir Hugh, his brass, 54
Hastings, Astley, 295
Hastings, John de, K.G., 210
Hastings, the Earl, his banner at Caerlaverock, 234
Hatchet, 158
Hatchment, 158; exemplification of heraldic debasement, 254

Hatfield, Thomas de, 276
Hauberk, 159
Hauriant, haurient, 95, 147
Hause, 159
Hawk, 92, 159
Hawk's lure, 159
Hawk's bells and jesses, 159
Hay-fork, 159
Hay arms, 143
Haynes arms, 36
Hazel-leaves, 159, 166
Hazelrigg, 159
Head, 159
Heames, 159
Heart, 159, 93
Hedgehog, 89, 159
Heightened, 159
Heiress, husband of, 225
Helena, H.R.H. the Princess, 291
Helm, heaume, helmet, 159, 231, 296, 326; modern, 329
Hemp-brake, hackle, 159
Hen and chickens, 160
Heneage knot, 160, 314
Henry I., arms, 179
Henry II., crown, 262; badges, 304
Henry III., arms, 279; crown, 262; badge, 305; the rolls of arms of his period, 79; his great seals, 279
Henry IV., Henry Plantagenet of Bolingbroke, 237; crown, 262; supporters, 317
Henry IV. before his accession, 281; badge, 306
Henry V., arms, 281; crown, 263; badges, 306; attributed supporters, 317
Henry VI., arms, 281; crown, 263; supporters, 317; badges, 306; motto, 323
Henry VII., arms, 281; supporters, 318; badges, 307
Henry VIII., arms, 281; supporters, 318; badges, 307; grants and augmentations, 292
Herald, heralds, their duties, 346
Heralds, Kings-of-Arms, their crowns, 277
Herald's College, College of Arms, 343; arms of, 353
"Herald and Genealogist," reference to, 221
Heraldic terms, 99
Heraldry of monuments, 369; official and corporate, 361
Hereford, Bishops and See of, 362
Hereford, Earls of. *See* Bohun
Heriz, De, arms, 89
Heron arms, 93
Heron, 92; heron's head, 160
Heroye, William, 346
Herrings, 96
Herring arms, 96
Herse, 160
Hesse-Darmstadt, 186
Highness, 161
Hill, hillock, 161
Hilted, 161
Hilton, Sir William de, 214
Hind, 87, 161, 400
Hirondelle, 161
Hoist, 147, 161
Holland arms, 219
Holland, Matilda de, 242
Holland, Thomas, K.G., seals, 400; supporter, 400
Hollands, De, their cadency, 245
Holstein arms, 290
Holy Lamb, 161
Holy Sepulchre, Order of, 161
Home motto, 322
Honourable ordinaries, 161
Honour point, 161, 255
Hooded, 161
Hoofed, 89, 161
Hope arms, 154
Hopetoun arms, 154
Horned, 110, 161
Horse, 88, 161
Horseshoe, 161
Horseman's staff, 129, 349
Hospitallers, Knights, 374
Hound, 162
Howard arms, 140; differenced, 259; lion, 81, 300
Howard, Catharine, Queen Consort of England, 148
Howard, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, augmentation of his arms, 292
Humettée, 162
Hungerford badge, 310, 314

Hunting-horn, 119, 162
Hunton, Prior, rebus, 311
Hurst, 162
Hursthelve, William de, 158
Hurte, 35, 162
Hurtée, 162
Husband and wife, arms of, 222
Hyde papers, 346
Hyde, William, 346
Hyde, George, 348
Hydra, 162
Ibex, heraldic antelope, 162
Iceland arms, 289
"Ich Dien," 266, 387
Icicle, 162
Illegitimacy, abatement of, 24, 257
Imbattled, 162
Imbrued, imbued, 162
Impalement, impaled, 162; examples of, 220
Imperial crown, imperially crowned, 162
In bend, 162
In chevron, 162
In chief, 82, 162
In cross, 162
In fesse, 95, 162
In foliage, 162
In glory, 162
In lure, 162
In pale, 163
In pile, 163
In pride, 94, 163
In profile, 101
In saltire, 163
In splendour, 163
Imperial eagle, 91
Increment, increscent, 163
Indented, 19, 163
Indian goat, 163
Inescutcheon, 30, 163
Infamed, 163
Inflamed, 163
Inkhorn, 163
Ink moline, 163
Inn signs, 304
Insects, heraldic, 36
Interlaced, 164
Invected, 19, 164
Inverted, 94, 164
Irradiated, 164
Ireland, arms, 282
Isabel of Angoulême, Queen Consort of England, crown, 262
Isabelle of France, Queen Consort of England, 219; seal, 73
Isles, Lord of the, 286
Islip, Abbot, rebus, 188
Issuant, 164

Jackson arms, 93, 194
Jambe, gamb, 86, 164
James I., of Great Britain, 282; crown, 264; badges, 308; motto, 323
James II., of Great Britain, 282; badges, 308
James IV., of Scotland, 292
James, St., Order of, 164
Jane Seymour, Queen Consort of England, badge, 308
Januarius, St., Order of, 164
Javelin, 164
Jellop, 164
Jerusalem, Crusader Kings of, arms, 42
Jessant, jessant de lis, 90, 164
Jesses, jessed, 92, 164
Jewel. *See* Badge
Joan de Barr, Countess of Surrey, 212, 397
John, King of England, badge, 305; seal, 393
John "of Eltham," Earl of Cornwall, 216, 245; effigy, 65
John Plantagenet, "of Ghent," K.G., badge, 92, seals, 92
John, King of France, 294
John, St., Order of, 164
Joinant, 164
Jousts, 164
Jupon, 66
Jutland arms, 289

K.B, 164
K.C.B., 165
K.C.H., 165
Kerrison, Sir Edward, 296

Key, 165
Kingfisher, 92
Kings-of-Arms, 165; crown, 277, 342
King's College Chapel, Cambridge, crown from, 263
Kite, 90
Knight arms, 60
Knights, 165
Knighthood, 372
Knights of Orders, marshalling of their arms, 230, 231
Knights of Malta, 164
Knots, 118, 165, 313

Label, 32, 165; cadency marked by, 235
Labels, early, 237; various forms, 237; differenced, 238
Labels of Wales, of France, 241, 242, 256; of Brittany, 237; of Warren, 239
Labels of Princes and Princesses, 289
Labels borne as charges, 241
Laci, Henry de, Earl of Lincoln, 66
Lacy knot, 165, 314
Lambeaux, 44, 235
Lambrequin, 165
Laminated, 165
Lampassé, 165
Lancaster, Edmund, first Earl of, 53, 83
Lancaster, Henry, third Earl of, 398
Lancaster, Henry, fourth Earl and first Duke of, 67
Lancaster, Sir Thomas, 259
Lancaster Herald, 160, 165, 342
Lancaster rose, 165
Lance, 349
Lanert, 90
Langton, Bishop, rebus, 311
Langued, 166
Lascelles, Roger de, 214
Latham, Lathom, 301
Latymer, Thomas le, 240
Latymer, William le, 240
Lauderdale, Earl of, arms, 83
Laurel-leaves, 166
Leash, 166
Leather bottle, 166
Leaves, 166
Legged, membered, 166
Legion of Honour, 166
Legs, human, 166; of animals, 166
Leopard, the term applied to the lion passant by early heralds, 79, 88, 167
Leopard's face, 90
Leslie, Bartholomew, 322
Leopold, H.R.H. the Prince, 289
L'Estrange, Le Strange, arms, 79
Letters of the alphabet, 167
Leveson arms, 166
Lichfield, the Bishop and See of, 362
Lieutenant, 167
Lily, 167; lily-pot, 167
Limbeck, 167
Lincoln, the Bishop and See of, 362
Lines of partition, 19, 168
Lion, Heraldry of, 76, 168
Lion of England, 80
Lion of Scotland, 76, 84
Lion, couchant or dormant, 82, 85; coward, 82; double-tailed or queue fourchée, 83; passant, 79; passant guardant, 79; passant reguardant, 80; rampant, 77, 85; rampant reguardant, 77; salient, 81, 85; sejant, 81, 85; sejant rampant, 82; statant, 80; statant guardant, 80; sejant guardant, 82
Lions, conventionally drawn, 84
Lion, demi, 86, 168
Lion leopard, 79
Lion's face, 86; jambe, 86; head, 86; paw 87
Lions combatant, 81; counter-passant, 82; counter-rampant, 77, 81
Lioncel, 83, 168
Lined, 168
Lindworm, 139
Lisle, Viscount, 257
Lists, 168
Little Easton, brass at, 72
Livery colours, 168, 256
Lizard, 168
Llandaff, the Bishop and See of, 363
Lobster, 168
Lochaber axe, 168
Lodged, 87, 101, 168
Longespée, William. *See* William

Longespée, label of, 239
Lord Lyon, King-of-Arms, 319, 343
Lord Mayor, 172
Lorne arms, 152
Lorton, the Viscount, 81
Louis, the Dauphin, 396
Louisa, H.R.H. the Princess, 251
Lovell, Louell, Sir John, 239
Lovell, Sir William, 239
Lozenge, 31, 168
Lozenge of arms, 226
Lozengy, 49, 168
Lozengy masculy, 50
Luce, luces, lucies, 95, 169, 251
Lucy arms, 95, 251; seal, 95, 169
Luna, 169
Lunenburgh, 283
Lure. *See* Hawk's Lure
Lyhart, Walter, Bishop of Norwich, rebus, 312
Lymphad, 152
Lytton, Bulwer, 322
Lyon, King-of-Arms, 169
Lyon Court, 169
Lyons, Lord, arms, 82

Mace, 169
Macers, 169
Mackenzie, Sir George, 352
Magna Charta, sealed, 393
Magnaville, Geoffrey de, 64
Maiden's head and rose badge, 169, 308
Maintenance, cap of, 169, 273
Maitland, Sir Gibson, arms, 83
Male gryphon, 170
Malmesbury, the Earl of, 321
Maltese cross, 42
Maltravers arms, 69
Manacles, 170
Manche, maunche, 170
Manchester, the Bishop and See of, 363
Maned, 170
Man's head, 170
Man tiger, 170
Mantle, 70, 74, 170, 376
Mantling or lambrequin, 71, 165, 170, 232
Marcassin, 170
Margaret, Queen of Edward I., 216
Margaret, Queen of Scotland, 322
Margaret of France, 73, 220
Marks of Cadency, 171, 296, 391
Marlin, 90
Marmion, Sir Robert de, 145
Marquess, 171; coronet and robes, 171, 267
Marshal and Earl Marshal, 171, 342
Marshalling, 98, 102, 210
Martel, martell, 158
Martlets, 171, 252; as differencing charges 251, 255, 259
Mary Tudor badges, 308
Mary Stuart arms, 283
Mascle; 31, 171
Masculy, 50
Masoned, 119, 171
Massy, Lord, arms, 79
Master of ceremonies, 171
Maunche, 172
Mayor, 172
Medals, 172, 296, 391
Medjidie, Order of the, 172
Melford, Earl of. *See* Perth
Membered, 94, 108
Merchants' marks, 172
Mercury, 172
Mercury's mace, 120
Mere, Abbot, Thomas de la, 54
Merlette, 172
Merlion, 172
Merman, 173
Mesne lord, 173
Metals of Heraldry, 11, 12
Methuen, Baron, 91
Meux crest, 94
Middle base, 173
Middle chief, 173
Middle Temple arms, 105
Mill-pick, 173
Millrine, millrind, 45, 146
Millstone, 174
Miniver, 174
Mirror, 174
Mitres, 174, 274
Molesworth arms, 295
Moline, 174

Monarch, 174
Monogram, 174, 313
Montacute, William de, 66, 67
Montague, Sir Edward, 240
Montague, Sir Symon, 218
Montague, William de, 218
Montem custom, 174
Montmorency, 64, 321
Monumental Heraldry, 369
Moon, in complement or plenitude, 175
Moor-cock, 175
Moor's head, 175
Morion, 175
Mornington, the Earl of, 259
Morse, 175
Mortcours, 175
Morter, 175
Mortimer arms, 229
Mortimer panache crest, 145
Mortimer seal, 316
Mortimer, Hugh de, 248
Motto, mottoes, 175, 321; of England, 323; of Garter, 376; of Thistle, 380; of St. Patrick, 346; of Bath, 387
Moule's "Heraldry of Fish," 94
Mound, 175, 263
Mowbray arms, 141
Mowbray, Thomas, K.G., 215
Mullet, 175; for differencing, 251
Munguldass Nuthoobhoy arms, crest, 365
Muraillée, 176
Mural crown, 272
Murrey, 176
Muschetors, 176

Naiant, 95, 176
Naissant, issuant, 89, 176
Narcissus, 176
Nassau arms, 283
Naval crown, 272
Nebulée, 19, 176
Nelson, Horatio, Viscount, 296
Neptune, 176
Nerved, 177
Neville ancient, 47, 50
Neville arms, 60, 253; crest, 300; supporters, 315; early seals, 394; badges, 175, 310
Neville of Raby, differenced shields of, 253
Neville, Lord Bergavenny, 253
Neville, John, K.G., 254
Neville, Lord Latymer, 253
Neville, Lady Charlotte, 334
Neville, Robert de, 238
Neville Grenville arms, 95; genealogy, 334
Newcastle, the Duke of, 88, 294
Newcombe crest, 300
Nichols, Mr. J. Gough, his opinions, 99
Nimbus, 177
Noble (coin), 402
Nobleman, 177
Norfolk, Thomas Mowbray, K.G., Earl Marshal, his augmented arms, 292
Norfolk, Howard, Duke of, crest, 80, 81; arms, 342
Norman shields, 6
Norroy King-of-Arms, 177, 342
Northampton, the Marquess of, 331
Northcote arms, 61
Northumberland, the Duke of, 80, 95
Norwich, the Bishop and See of, 246, 363
"Notes and Queries," reference to, 151
Nowed, 96, 177

Oak, 177
Oakes arms, 166
Obsidional crown, 177
Official arms, 109
Official Heraldry, 361
Official insignia marshalled, 224
Of the field, of the first, &c., 99, 177
Ogress, 117, 181
Oksted arms, 166
Oldenburgh arms, 289
Oldham, Bishop, rebus, 311
Olive-tree, 177
Olive, Ingham, effigy of, 65
Ombré, 177
Ondée, 177
On degrees, 177
Onglé, 177
Onslow, the Earl, 322

Opinicus, 177
Oppressed, 177
Or, 12, 177
Orange, 35
Order of the Bath, 384
Order of the Garter, 374
Order of St. Patrick, 382
Order of the Star of India, 389
Order of the Thistle, 379
Order of the Victoria Cross, 391
Ordinaries and their diminutives, 20, 177
Oreiller, 177
Oriflamme, 112
Orle, urle, 30, 170
Ostrich, 93
Ostrich feather, 177, 293, 306, 308
Otter, 89, 178
Over all, "sur le tout," 178
Overt, 178
Owl, 90, 311
Oxford, the Bishop and See of, 363
Oxford, Bishop of, Chancellor of the Order of the Garter, 378
Oxford University arms, 363
Oxford, Earls of, arms, 353
Oxford, Queen's College, seal, 398
Ox-yoke, 178

Padlock, 178
Paignel, John de, banner, 234
Pakington, Sir John, crest, 88
Pale, 20, 178
Pale-wise, paleways, 178
Pall, 45, 178
Pallet, 22, 58
Palmer's staff, pilgrim's staff, 178
Palmerston, Viscount, arms, 231
Paly, 47
Paly bendy, 49
Panache, 179, 299; panache crest, 300
Panther, heraldic, 179
Papal crown, 179
Partition lines, 19, 179
Parr, Catherine, Queen, 3
Party, parted, 17, 179
Paschal lamb, 179
Pascuant, 179
Passant, 79
Passant guardant, 79
Passion, emblems of the, 370
Pastoral staff, 180
Paternal arms, 180
Patonce, 42
Patriarchal cross, 41
Patrick, St., Order of, 180
Pattée fitchée, 42
Pauldron, 180
Paw, 180
Peacock, pawne, 94, 180
Pean, 13
Pea-rise, 180
Pearl, 180
Pedigree. *See* Genealogy
Peer, 180; robes, 70
Peel, 180
Pegasus, 180
Pelham arms, 294
Pelican's head, 181
Pelican in piety, 93, 180
Pellet, 35
Pembridge, Sir Richard, K.G., 145
Pembroke, Earl of, 83
Pendent, 181
Penicuick, barony of, 322
Penned, 181
Penner and inkhorn, 181
Pennon, pennoncelle, 148, 181, 355
Per bend, 17, 181
Per chevron, 18
Per cross, 17
Per fesse, 17
Per pale, 17
Per saltire, 17
Perclose, 181
Percy lion, 81, 300
Percy monument, 7, 54
Perforated, 181
Perth, the Earl of, 88, 271
Peterborough, the Bishop and See of, 108, 363
Pheon, 181; pheoned, 109
Philip "the Good" of Burgundy, 155
Philip II., King of France, 252
Philippa of Hainhault, Queen Consort of England, arms, 219, 232, 398

Phœnix, 181, 308
Pierced, 182
Piety, in her, 182
Pike, 95, 182
Pile, 33, 59
Pilgrim, 182
Pily bendy, 50, 182
Placque, 70
Planché, Mr., 216, 221, 252
Plantagenet, Geoffrey, of Anjou, 182
Plantagenet Princes, badges, 182; arms, 241
Planta genista, 182, 305
Plate, 34
Playing-tables, 182
Plentitude, 182
Plumes of feathers, 182, 300
Pods of beans, &c., 182
Point, 182
Points of a label, 183
Points of a shield, 8
Pomegranate and rose, 307
Pomelled, 183
Pomfret, the Earl of, crest, 272
Pommé, 35
Pommée, 183
Popinjay, 183
Porcupine, 183
Portcullis, 183, 310
Port, 183
Porter, family arms, 371
Portugal, Beatrice of, seal, 392
Potent, 14, 184; potentée, 184
Pot, 183; pots, 184
Pouldron, 184
Powdered, poudrée, 44, 184
Powys, Powis, arms, 70
Precedence, the order of, 337; of women, 340
Preene, 184
Premier, 184
Prester John, 184, 362
Pretension, arms of, 109
Pretence, shield of, 184, 223
Preying, 89, 184
Pride, in, 184
Primate, 184
Prince, 184; of Wales. *See* Wales
Prince Consort, H.R.H. Albert, the late, 284
Prince's Coronets, 266
Prince of Wales, H.R.H., the. *See* Albert Edward
Princess of Wales. *See* Wales
Princesses, cadency, 289
Privy seal, 185
Proper, 89, 101, 185
Prussia, crown, 265
Pryck spur, 185
Pulham Church, 309
Punning arms and devices, 312, 352
Purfled, 185
Purpure, 12
Purse, 185
Pursuivants, 185, 342
Pyot, 185
Python, 185

Quadrate, 41, 186
Quarter, 186. *See* Canton
Quartered shields, 186
Quartering, examples of, 217, 225
Quartering bordure and tressure, 225
Quarterly, 17; quarterly of eight, 18
Quarterly quartered, 18, 186
Quarterly quartering, 227
Quartrefoil, 186
Queen, H.M. the, 217; her crown, 262; royal achievement of her arms, 278
Queue, queue fourchée, 83, 186
Quill, 186
Quilled, 187
Quintain, 187
Quintefoil, 187
Quiver of arrows, 187

Rackpole beacon, 187
Radiated crown, 272
Radiant, 187
Ragulée, raguly, 19
Rainbow, 187
Ram, heraldic, 88, 89, 311, 319
Rampant, 77, 187
Rampant sejant, 82
Ramryge, Thomas, Abbot of St. Albans, rebus, 311; shields of arms, 88, 91, 137, 319

Ramsey arms, 88
Rapier, 187
Raping or rapin, 187
Raven, 93, 187
Rays, 187
Rayonnant, 45
Razée, 187
Rebated, 187
Rebus, 187, 310
Recercelée, 43, 123
Red hand, 188
Reed, 188
Reflected, reflexed, 118, 188
Regalia, 188
Reguardant, 101
Reindeer, 188
Removed, 188
Renfrew, the Baron, 286
Reptiles, heraldic, 96
Respectant, respecting, 188
Rest, 125, 188
Retorted, 188
Reversed, 188
Riband, ribbon, 188, 321
Ribbon of the Garter, 378; of St. Patrick, 383; of the Star of India, 389; of the Thistle, 381
Richmond, Margaret, Countess of, 261
Richard I., arms, 279; badges, 305
Richard II., arms, 279; badges, 304, 306; imputed supporters, 317
Richard II., before his accession, 239
Richard III. badges, 307; supporters, 89, 318
Richmond, the Duke of, 257
Richmond Herald, 160, 342
Rings, mottoes in, 323
Ripon, the Bishop and See of, 108, 363
Rising, roussant, 94, 109
Rivers, the Earl of, 258
Roach, 96
Rochester, the Bishop and See of, 363
Rochester Bridgewardens' arms, 119
Rochester city arms, 55
Rochester old clock, 294
Roll of Caerlaverock or Carlaverock, 234, 240
Rompu, 86
Rose of Heraldry, 188; royal badge, 259, 309; modern cadency, 255; of Lancaster, 189, 305; of York, 189, 395; en soleil, 189; and arrows, 308; and thistle, 308; on coffin of Queen Elizabeth, 303
Rose noble (coin), 402
Rothes, the Earl, 322
Rothsay, the Duke of, 286
Rouelle spur, 189
Rouge Croix Pursuivant, 189, 342
Rouge Dragon Pursuivant, 189, 342
Roundel, roundle, 34, 190; for differencing, 253
Rowel, 190
Royal cadency, 255
Royal consorts, 293; badge, 307
Royal eagle, 92
Royal Family, cadency of the present, 289
Ruby, 190
Rudder, 190
Rue, chaplet of, 190
Rustre, 32

Sable, 12
Sacre, saker, 90, 190
Sagittarius, sagittary, centaur, 190, 305
Sail, 190; sails of arms, 357
St. Alban, abbey church of, arms, 88; Heraldry of, 271
St. Albans, "the boke" of, 35
St. Albans, the Duke of, 257
St. Andrew cross, 190, 380
St. Asaph, the Bishop and See of, 108, 363
St. David's, the Bishop and See of, 363
St. George arms, 40
St. George's ensign, 190
St. John, early seals, 395
St. John, emblems of, 140
St. John, Agnes de, 242
St. Michael and St. George, 389
St. Patrick, banner of, 359
St. Patrick, order, insignia, and officers, 382
St. Paul, arms, 108
St. Peter, 108
St. Quintin arms, 212, 299
Saffron Walden arms, 352
Salamander, 190

Salient, 81, 191
Salisbury, the Bishop and See of, 363
Salisbury, Marquess of, 259
Salisbury, William Longespée, Earl of. *See* William
Sallet, 191
Salmon, 96
Salt-cellars, 191
Saltire, 25, 191
Saltire-wise, 191
Sandal, 191
Sanglant, 191
Sanglier, 191
Sanguine, 12, 191
Sans, sans nombre, 191, 252
Sapphire, 191
Saracen, 192
Saturn, 192
Satyr, 192
Savage, 192
Savory knot, 314
Saxony, ancient, 285
Saxony, H.R.H., Albert Edward, Duke of, 285
Saxony, H.R.H., the late Prince Consort, Duke of, 285
Scaled, 192
Scaling-ladder, 192
Scallop. *See* Escallop
Scarf, 192
Scarp, 24, 192
Sceptre, 192
Scimitar, 193
Scintillant, 193
Scorpion, 193
Scotch spur. *See* Spur
Scotland, arms, 282; the tressure of, 225
Scott, Sir Walter, 173
Scrip, 193
Scrog, 193
Scroll and motto, 193, 232, 321
Scrope arms, 244
Scrope, John, Lord, crest, 170
Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, 245
Scruttle, 193
Scut, 193
Sea-dog, 193
Seagrave, 216
Sea-horse, 193
Seal, 193
Seals, Heraldry of, 393; introduced into England, 397; great seals, 394
Sea-lion, 193
Seaton, Baron, 272
Seax, 193
Secretum, 394
Sees, arms of, 109, 361
Seeds of plants, &c., seeded, 193
Segreant, 193
Sejant, 193
Sejant addorsed, 193
Semée, 44, 100
Seraph's head, 194
Serpent, 194
Seruse, cerise, 123, 194
Setvans, Sir Robert de, 209
Seymour, Jane, Queen Consort of England, 293, 308
Shackle, 194
Shackle-bolt, shackbolt, 146, 194
Shakefork, 194
Shakspeare arms, 195; refers to badges, &c., 89, 95, 169, 305, 373
Shamrock, 194, 305
Sheaf of arrows, 104
Sheldrake, 92, 194
Shields, heraldic, 6—10
Shields of pretence, 30, 225
Shields on monuments, 87
Ship, 195, 356
Shovel, Sir Cloudesley, 252, 494
Shoveller, 92, 195
Shrewsbury, the Earl of, 88, 200
Shuttle, 195
Shuttleworth arms, 352
Sickle and garb badge, 314
Silk hanks, 195
Silvestre de Petrasancta, 11
Single, 195
Silver mark, 79
Sinister, 195
Sinople, 195
Six-foil, 195
Slay, 195
Slipped, 195
Sleuthhound, 88, 271

Snake, 96
Soaring, 195
Sol, 195
Soldering-iron, 195
Somerset, the Dukes of, 293
Somerset Herald, 160, 342
Sovereign (coin), 402
Spancelled, 195
Sparrowhawk, 90
Spear, 195
Spencer, the Earl of, 130
Speed, at, 195
Spervers, 195
Sphinx, 195
Splendour, 195
Sprig, 196
Springing, 196
Spur, 196
Square-pierced, 196
Squirrel, 89
SS, collar of, 71
Stafford badges, 314
Stafford, Humphrey, K.G., Garter-plate, 72
Stafford, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, 246
Stafford knot, 196
Stag, 87, 196
Stag attires, 196
Stall-plates, 196; of the Garter, 376
Standard, 148, 357
Standard of Henry of Bolingbroke, 357; of the Earl of Warwick, 357
Stanhope, the Earl of, 259
Stanley, Earl of Derby, crest, 301
Staple, 197
Star, 197
Star of India, Order of, 390
Star of Orders, Bath, 386; Garter, 377; St. Patrick, 383; Thistle, 379; Star of India, 390
Starved, 197
Statant, 80, 197
Staves, 197
Staunton, William de, 326
Steel cap, 197
Stephen, arms, 279; badge, 279, 305
Stern, 92, 197
Still, 197
Stirrup, 197
Stockfish, 289
Stock, 197
Stole, 197
Stormerk arms, 289
Stork, 92
Stotherd's monumental effigies, 326
Streaming, 197
Stringed, 197
Sturgeon, 96
Subordinaries, 28, 197
Subverted, 197
Sufflue or clarion, 198
Suffragan, 198
Sun in glory, or in splendour, 198, 306
Supporters, 198, 232, 315; their origin, 315; single, 400
Supporters of England, 317
Supporters of Scotland, 318
Supporters, Royal, 317
Surcoat, 63, 64
Surmounted, 199
Surrey, De Warrenes, Earls of. *See* Warrenne
Surtout, sur le tout, 199
Sussex, St. John of, 396
Sustained, 199
Sutherland, the Duke of, 42
Swan, 92, 93; badge of De Bohuns, 310, as supporter, 316
Swan's neck, 94
Sweden, modern, 289
Swepe, 199
Swivel, 199
Sword, 199
Sykes, 35
Syren, 199

Tabard, 68
Tabernacle, 200
Talbot dog, 81
Target, 200
Tasselled, 94, 200
Tau cross, 45
Tawney, tenny, 200
Teazle, 200

Tercel, 90
Tergiant, 201
Templars, Knights, 374
Tenants, 200
Terri, John, 202
Teutonic Knights, Order of, 201
Thistle, 201; badge of Scotland, 308; Order of the, 379
Thomas à Becket, 151
Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, 71
Thomas Plantagenet "of Woodstock," 54, 399
Thorpe, Sir E. de, 145; helm, 328; effigy, 67
Threstle, 201
Thunderbolt, 201
Thurstan seal, 396
Tiara, 201
Tiercée, 201
Tiger, 88
Tilting helmet, 201, 327
Tilting spear, 201
Timbre, 201
Tinctures, 11, 12, 13
Tiptoft, Lady, 70, 74
Toison d'or, 201
Topaz, 201
Torch, 201
Torqued, 201
Torse, 201
Torteau, torteaux, 35, 242
Tortoise, 202
Tournée, 202
Tournament, 202
Tower, 202; towered, 202
Trade-marks, 202
Transfixed, transpierced, 202
Transfluent, 119
Transmuted, 203
Transposed, 203
Traversed, 203
Treflée, 203
Trefoil, 203, 258
Treillé, trellise, 203
Treasure, 30, 59, 139
Triangle, counter-triangle, 57
Tricked, tricking, 203, 370
Tricolour, 203
Tricorporate, 82, 203
Trident, 203
Trinity, Holy, 119, 370
Triparted, 203; and fretted, 40
Triple plumes, 204
Tripping, trippant, 87, 101
Triton, 204
Trononné, 204
Trout, 96
Trumpet, 204
Trumpingdon arms, 204
Trumpingdon, Sir Roger de, 251, 325
Truncheon, 204
Trundle, 204
Trunked, 120
Trussed, trussing, 93
Tudors, cadency of the, 245; roses, 204
Tudor, Arthur, Prince of Wales, seal, 307
Tudor, Jaspar, K.G., 198
Tun, 204
Turnpike, 204; turnstile, 204
Turret, 204
Tusked, 205
Tyndal crests, 300
Tynes, 87

Ulster King-of-Arms, 205, 343
Ulster badge, 313
Umbrated, adumbrated, 205
Uncoupled, 135
Undée, undy, 19
Unguled, 205
Unicorn, 205; supporters of Scotland and England, 318
Union device of Great Britain, 217
Union flag, 147, 355
Upright, 205
Urchin, 205
Urdée, 43
Uriant, 95
Usher of Black Rod, 205, 379

Vacha, Sir Richard de la, 239
Vair, 13
Valence, De, orle of martlets, 252; label, 239
Valence, Aymer de, Earl of Pembroke, 64, 71

Valence, William de, his shield, 53, 252
Vallary crown, 133, 272
Vambraced, 206
Vamplate, 206
Vandals, ensign of, 289
Vane at Etchingham, 360
Vannet, 206
Varied fields, 47
Vavassour, Mauger le, seal, 397
Venus, 206
Verdée, verdoy, 206
Vernon knot, 206
Verdun, Theobald de, 212
Vere, De, arms and diapered shield, 53
Vere, Sir Robert de, his effigy, 66
Vere, Robert de, Earl of Oxford, 149, 268
Vernon motto, 175
Verrey. *See* Vair
Vert, 12
Verted, reverted, 206
Verules, verolles, 206
Vested, 206
Vexillum, 103
Victoria Cross, Order of the, 206
Vigilant, 89
Viscount, 207; coronet, 269; robes, 70
Visitations, heralds', 343
Voided cross, 44, 207
Voiders, 207
Vol, 94
Volant, 94
Vorant, 136
Vulned, 89

Walled, 207
Wake arms, 36
Wake, Margaret, 243
Wake and Ormond knot, 207, 313
Wales, Edward, styled Prince of, 285, 286, 289; Earl of Chester, 286; coronet, 265; feather badge, 308
Wales, H.R.H. Princess of, 287
War-cry, 321
Warrenne, Warren, De, Earls of Warren and Surrey, diapered shields, 54; arms, 49, 141; labels, 239
Warrenne, Joan de, Countess of Surrey, 211
Warwick, the Beauchamps, Earls of, 250, 357
Warwick, Richard Beauchamp, K.G., badge, 88, 310
Water-bouget, 118, 258
Wattled, 94, 127
Wavy, 19, 208
Wedge, 208
Weir, weare, haie, 208
Well, 208; well-bucket, 208
Wellesley arms, 36, 292
Wellington, Arthur, K.G., 292, 296: his paternal differences, 259; crest, 302
Welsh harp, 208
Westmeath, the Marquess of, 59
Westminster Abbey, Heraldry of, 91, 279
Westminster Hall, arms of the Confessor at, 279
Westphalia arms, 283
Whales, 96; whales' heads, 96
Whaley Monastery arms, 96
Whalley arms, 96
Whatton, shield of effigy at, 46
Wheathampstede, John, Abbot of St. Albans, 246, 271, 312
Wheatsheaf. *See* Garb
Wheel, Catherine, 208
Whintain. *See* Quintain
Whirlpool, 208
White ensign, 208
White hart badge, 304
White horse of Kent, 88
Whitworth, effigy at, 37
Widow, her arms, 223
Widow of peer, her arms, 223
Widower, his arms, 224
Wild duck, 92
Wild goose, 92
Wild man, 208
Willoughby de Eresby arms, 59
William I., imputed arms, 279; seal, 175
William II., imputed arms, 279
William III., arms, 282; arms of consort, 283
William IV., arms, 284
William de Longespée, Earl of Salisbury, 64, 83, 97
Winchester, arms of See, 362; Bishops, prelates of the Garter, 378

Windsor, Dean of, Registrar of the Garter, 379
Windsor Herald, 160, 342
Winged, 94
Wings, 208
Winnowing-fan, 209
Winton rebus, 311
Wodestock. *See* Thomas "of Woodstock"
Wolf, 89
Woolpack, 209
Woodville arms, 55
Wood arms, 223
Worcester, the Bishops and See of, 363
Wreath, 209; wreathed, 209
Wreath crest, 231
Wyvern, 209

Yarmouth, Great. *See* Great Yarmouth
Yoke, 143
York, arms of the See, 108, 362
York, Edmond, first Duke of, 91
York Herald, 160, 343
York and Lancaster, wars of, 127; badges of, 305
York, roses of, 209
Youghal, seals of the borough, 221

Zouche, De la, differenced shields, 218
Zule, 209

MORRISON AND GIBB, PRINTERS, EDINBURGH.

KQ-816-441